

The Naiad Clock Protocol: Specification, Model Checking, and Correctness Proof

Thomas L. Rodeheffer
Microsoft Research, Silicon Valley

February 12, 2013

Abstract

This report presents a formal specification, written in TLA+, for the Naiad Clock protocol, along with the results of checking the specification using the TLC model checker. Also presented is a formal proof of the Naiad Clock safety properties, which has been mechanically checked using the TLA+ proof system.

This report is based partly on work with Martín Abadi, Frank McSherry, and Derek Murray.

Contents

1	The Naiad Clock Protocol	1
1.1	Informal description	1
1.2	Basic specification	2
2	Discussion of the specification	5
3	Discussion of model checking	7
4	Discussion of the proof	9
4.1	A walk through the proof	9
4.1.1	Basic definitions	9
4.1.2	Basic library theorems	9
4.1.3	Properties of delta vectors	9
4.1.4	Additional invariants	10
4.1.5	Deduction of some invariants	10
4.1.6	The effects of actions	10
4.1.7	Proving invariants	10
4.1.8	Proving the main safety properties	11
4.2	Proof system overview	11
4.3	Proof statistics	11
4.4	What we learned	11
4.4.1	Linear module structure	11
4.4.2	Refactoring action effects	13
4.4.3	Symbolic conclusions	13
4.4.4	Parallel deduction	13
4.4.5	Checking the entire proof	14
	Acknowledgements	15
A	Specification	19
B	Model	33

C	Proof of Correctness	35
C.1	Basic additional definitions	36
C.2	Facts about naturals	38
C.3	Facts about sequences	40
C.4	Properties of RemoveAt	49
C.5	Facts about finite sets	57
C.6	Facts about exact sequences	61
C.7	Facts about partial orders	71
C.8	Facts about delta vectors	74
C.9	Facts about summing up sequences of delta vectors	77
C.10	Facts about summing up delta vectors in the range of a function	111
C.11	Facts about upright delta vectors	133
C.12	Facts about beta-upright delta vectors	139
C.13	Facts about delta vectors vacant up to point t	146
C.14	Additional invariants needed in the proof	150
C.15	Deduce various invariants from others	153
C.16	How the actions affect the state variables	164
C.17	How the actions affect InfoAt	177
C.18	How the actions affect IncomingInfo	184
C.19	How the actions affect GlobalIncomingInfo	191
C.20	Proof of invariant InvType	200
C.21	Proof of invariant InvTempUpright	203
C.22	Proof of invariant InvIncomingInfoUpright	207
C.23	Proof of invariant InvInfoAtBetaUpright	212
C.24	Proof of invariant InvGlobalRecordCount	220
C.25	Proof of invariant InvStickyNrecVacantUpto	226
C.26	Proof of invariant InvStickyGlobVacantUpto	232
C.27	The top-level proof module	240

Chapter 1

The Naiad Clock Protocol

We describe the Naiad Clock protocol informally, followed by a basic specification. We assume that the reader is familiar with TLA+ [5].

1.1 Informal description

The Naiad Clock Protocol oversees the progress of a computation running within Naiad [7, 8], a distributed dataflow system in which records flow through an abstract dataflow computation graph.

In any state of a Naiad computation, the existing records can occupy different stages in the logical progress of the computation. For example, a simple computation may consist of several successive stages in which an input record at each stage is transformed into an input record at the following stage. Each stage represents a point in virtual time. In this case, the points would be arranged in a linear order.

In general, we assume a set of points in virtual time, with a partial order, and associate each record with a point in virtual time, but the set of points need not be finite, and the partial order need not be linear. An operation can consume input records from a set of points and produce output records at another set of points.

We do require that, if an operation produces a record at one point in virtual time, then the operation has consumed at least one record at a strictly lower point according to the partial order. Therefore, as the computation proceeds, the population of records will migrate away from lower points. Should a downward-closed set of points become vacant, this set will always thereafter remain vacant, as any operation that might produce a record associated with

a point in the set would need to consume such a record as well. This monotonically increasing set of permanently vacant points represents the progress of the Naiad computation.

It is important that a Naiad processor become aware that a set of points is permanently vacant, because some of the Naiad operations perform an aggregation of all records arriving at a given point. The aggregation (along with any temporary storage it might need) is not complete until all records have been seen.

Since a Naiad computation runs on a distributed collection of processors, each processor is not able to observe, directly, the exact contents of the set of records in order to measure progress. Processors must instead communicate with each other, as they perform operations, exchanging information about the records that those operations consume and produce. With this information, each processor can maintain a possibly delayed but always safe approximation to the set of permanently vacant points in virtual time.

More concretely, in the Naiad Clock Protocol, each processor maintains a local occupancy vector that maps each point to the processor's view of the number of records at that point, depicted in Figure 1.1. At the start of the Naiad computation, this local vector is initialized from the initial set of records in the system. A processor tracks changes in occupancy due to the operations that it performs. When convenient, the processor broadcasts incremental updates to all processors, sending updates about points with net production of records before those about points with net consumption of records. When a processor receives one of these updates, it adjusts its local occupancy vector accordingly. The protocol assumes

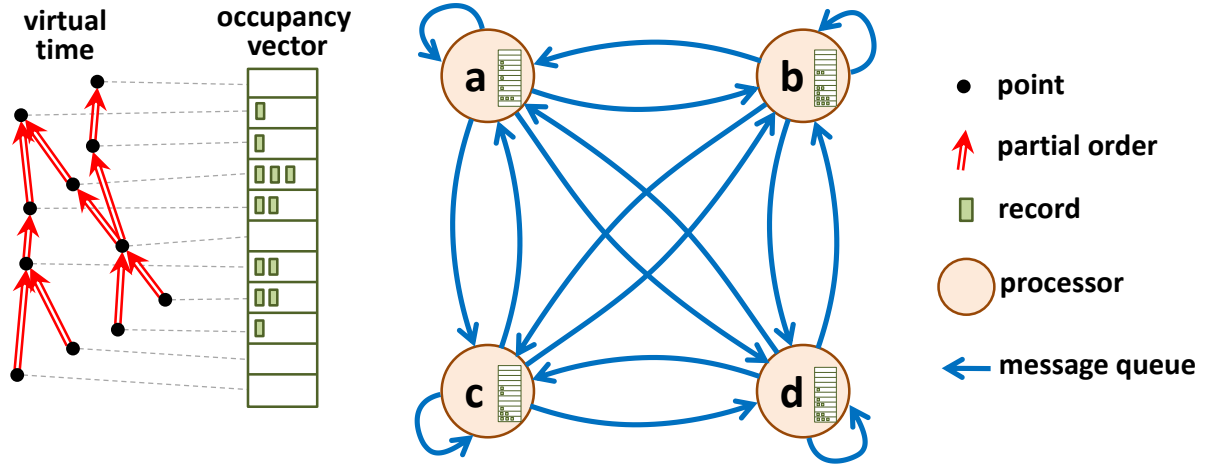


Figure 1.1: Overall structure: each processor locally accumulates a delayed view of the occupancy vector.

that communication channels between processors are reliable and completely ordered, so that updates are neither dropped nor delivered out of order.

The intent of this approach is that, once a downward-closed set of points becomes vacant in the local occupancy vector of some processor, that same set of points is in fact vacant thereafter in the global set of records. Although the local occupancy vector can be a delayed view of the true occupancy vector, it is a safe approximation, so it allows each processor to report correct results from completed parts of the computation to external observers; it is also a useful input to each processor's memory management and scheduling decisions.

1.2 Basic specification

To progress to a more formal description of the clock protocol, we introduce the definitions shown in Figure 1.2. *Point* is the set of points, *Proc* is the set of processors, and \preceq is a partial order on *Point*.

A count vector maps each point to a natural number, the count of the number of records at that point. A delta vector maps each point to an integer, representing a change in the record count at that point.

We use Z to designate the delta vector that is everywhere zero and \oplus and \ominus to indicate component-wise ad-

dition and subtraction.

Given a delta vector a , we say that point t is positive iff $a[t] > 0$ and negative iff $a[t] < 0$. Since talking about the locations of positive and negative points in delta vectors turns out to be important in the clock protocol and in its proof of correctness, we define several predicates for this purpose. A delta vector a is vacant up to point t iff $a[s] = 0$ for all $s \preceq t$ and that it is non-positive up to point t iff $a[s] \leq 0$ for all $s \preceq t$. A delta vector s is supported at point t iff there exists $s \prec t$ such that $a[s] < 0$ and a is non-positive up to s . We call s the support for t . A delta vector is upright iff all of its positive points are supported.

This definition of upright delta vectors arises because we use delta vectors to describe the changes in record counts that operations cause. As indicated in Section 1.1, we require that for any point t at which an operation causes a net production of records there must be a lower point s at which the operation causes a net consumption of records; this property explains why, in an upright delta vector, for each positive point t there must exist a negative point $s \preceq t$. For s to support t , we further require that all points $u \preceq s$ be non-positive; this property prevents cases of infinite descent. It yields, in particular, that the sum of two upright delta vectors is upright. (In cases where \preceq is well-founded, infinite descent is impossible, so the further requirement becomes superfluous.)

CONSTANT *Point* set of points
 CONSTANT *Proc* set of processors
 CONSTANT \preceq partial order on *Point*
CountVec $\triangleq [Point \rightarrow Nat]$ count vectors
DeltaVec $\triangleq [Point \rightarrow Int]$ delta vectors
Z $\triangleq [t \in Point \mapsto 0]$ everywhere zero
 $a \oplus b \triangleq [t \in Point \mapsto a[t] + b[t]]$ component-wise addition
 $a \ominus b \triangleq [t \in Point \mapsto a[t] - b[t]]$ component-wise subtraction
 $s \prec t \triangleq s \preceq t \wedge s \neq t$ strictly lower
IsVacantUpto(*a*, *t*) $\triangleq \forall s \in Point : s \preceq t \Rightarrow a[s] = 0$
IsNonposUpto(*a*, *t*) $\triangleq \forall s \in Point : s \preceq t \Rightarrow a[s] \leq 0$
IsSupported(*a*, *t*) $\triangleq \exists s \in Point : s \prec t \wedge a[s] < 0 \wedge IsNonposUpto(a, s)$
IsUpright(*a*) $\triangleq \forall t \in Point : a[t] > 0 \Rightarrow IsSupported(a, t)$
 VARIABLE *nrec* $\in CountVec$
 VARIABLE *temp* $\in [Proc \rightarrow DeltaVec]$
 VARIABLE *msg* $\in [Proc \rightarrow [Proc \rightarrow Seq(DeltaVec)]]$
 VARIABLE *glob* $\in [Proc \rightarrow DeltaVec]$
Init \triangleq
 $\wedge nrec \in CountVec$ any initial population of records
 $\wedge temp = [p \in Proc \mapsto Z]$ no unsent changes
 $\wedge msg = [p \in Proc \mapsto [q \in Proc \mapsto \langle \rangle]]$ no unreceived updates
 $\wedge glob = [q \in Proc \mapsto nrec]$ each processor knows the initial *nrec*
NextPerformOperation $\triangleq \exists p \in Proc, c \in CountVec, r \in CountVec :$
 LET *delta* $\triangleq r \ominus c$ IN the net change in record population
 $\wedge \forall t \in Point : c[t] \leq nrec[t]$ only consume what exists
 $\wedge IsUpright(delta)$ net change must be upright
 $\wedge nrec' = nrec \oplus delta$
 $\wedge temp' = [temp \text{ EXCEPT } !p] \oplus delta$
 $\wedge UNCHANGED msg$
 $\wedge UNCHANGED glob$
NextSendUpdate $\triangleq \exists p \in Proc, tt \in SUBSET Point :$
 LET *gamma* $\triangleq [t \in Point \mapsto \text{IF } t \in tt \text{ THEN } temp[p][t] \text{ ELSE } 0]$ IN
 $\wedge gamma \neq Z$ update must say something
 $\wedge IsUpright(temp[p] \ominus gamma)$ what is left must be upright
 $\wedge UNCHANGED nrec$
 $\wedge temp' = [temp \text{ EXCEPT } !p] \ominus gamma$
 $\wedge msg' = [msg \text{ EXCEPT } !p] = [q \in Proc \mapsto Append(msg[p][q], gamma)]$
 $\wedge UNCHANGED glob$
NextReceiveUpdate $\triangleq \exists p \in Proc, q \in Proc :$
 LET *kappa* $\triangleq msg[p][q][1]$ IN oldest unreceived update from *p* to *q*
 $\wedge msg[p][q] \neq \langle \rangle$ message queue must be non-empty
 $\wedge UNCHANGED nrec$
 $\wedge UNCHANGED temp$
 $\wedge msg' = [msg \text{ EXCEPT } !p][q] = Tail(msg[p][q])$
 $\wedge glob' = [glob \text{ EXCEPT } !q] = glob[q] \oplus kappa$
Next $\triangleq NextPerformOperation \vee NextSendUpdate \vee NextReceiveUpdate$
Spec $\triangleq Init \wedge \Box Next$
 For any point *t* and processor *q*, if *glob*[*q*] is vacant up to *t*, then, at this and all future times, *nrec* is vacant up to *t*.
Safe $\triangleq \forall t \in Point, q \in Proc : (IsVacantUpto(glob[q], t) \Rightarrow \Box IsVacantUpto(nrec, t))$
Safe always holds in any execution that obeys *Spec*.
 THEOREM *Spec* $\Rightarrow \Box Safe$

Figure 1.2: Basic specification of the clock protocol.

Finally, the clock protocol uses four state variables: $nrec$, $temp$, msg , and $glob$.

- $nrec$ is the occupancy vector, which represents the number of records that currently exist at each point.
- $temp[p]$ is the local (temporary) change in the occupancy vector due to the performance of operations at processor p . Note that the change at a given point can be negative (net records consumed), positive (net records produced), or zero. We call it temporary because eventually the processor takes the information from $temp[p]$ and broadcasts it as an incremental update.
- $msg[p][q]$ is the queue of updates from processor p to processor q . Each update is a delta vector that is zero everywhere except at those points that contain information about net changes. Implementations may of course limit the number of non-zero points and represent updates in a compact form.
- $glob[q]$ is the delayed view at processor q of the occupancy vector. It is a delta vector, rather than a count vector, because $glob[q][t]$ can be negative for some point t . Such negative values can appear, for example, when one processor p_1 produces a record at point t , a second processor p_2 consumes it and, because of different queuing delays, processor q receives the update from p_2 before that from p_1 .

The basic specification of the clock protocol defines an initial $Init$, a next-state relation $Next$, and then a complete specification $Spec$ which states that $Init$ must hold and then forever each step must satisfy the $Next$ relation.

$Init$ states that $nrec$ can be any mapping from $Point$ to Nat ; this mapping represents an arbitrary initial population of records. Initially, there are no unsent changes, no unreceived updates, and each processor knows the initial population.

Each step from a current state to a next state is an action specified as a relation between the values of the state variables in the current state (unprimed) and in the next state (primed). The algorithm has three actions: $NextPerformOperation$, $NextSendUpdate$, and $NextReceiveUpdate$.

- In the $NextPerformOperation$ action, processor p performs an operation that consumes and produces

some number of records at each point. The records to be consumed must exist and the net change in records $delta$ must be an upright delta vector. The action adds $delta$ to $nrec$ and to $temp[p]$.

- In the $NextSendUpdate$ action, processor p selects a set of points tt and broadcasts an update about its changes at those points. The update is represented by $gamma$. The processor must choose tt in such a way that $temp[p] \ominus gamma$ is upright. This requirement holds, in particular, when tt consists of positive points in $temp[p]$ if any exist, because $temp[p]$ is always upright. The action subtracts $gamma$ from $temp[p]$ and appends $gamma$ to $msg[p][q]$ for all q .
- In the $NextReceiveUpdate$ action, processor q selects a processor p and receives the oldest update $kappa$ on the message queue from p to q . For this action to take place, the current message queue $msg[p][q]$ must be non-empty. The action adds $kappa$ to $glob[q]$ and removes it from $msg[p][q]$.

The next-state relation $Next$ is simply the disjunction of the relations for these three actions.

The main safety property of the clock protocol is *Safe*, which states that if any processor q has a $glob[q]$ that is vacant up to some point t , then the actual set of records, $nrec$ is vacant up to point t . Our goal is to establish that this safety property always holds in every execution that obeys the specification.

Chapter 2

Discussion of the specification

Appendix A gives a full TLA+ specification of the Naiad Clock protocol.

The full TLA+ specification follows the outline of the basic specification presented in Section 1.2 in most regards. However, there are some differences.

The basic specification uses \preceq for the partial order. In order to facilitate model checking, the full specification uses the variable *lleq* to hold the partial order. This variable is initialized to any partial order and never changed afterwards. This permits the model checker to explore the state space separately for each possible partial order.¹

For clarity, the basic specification uses short names for operators and definitions. For example, it uses *Z* for the everywhere zero delta vector and \oplus and \ominus for addition and subtraction of delta vectors. The full specification uses long names for everything. Using long names is perhaps a bit more cumbersome, but it prevents name collisions. TLA+ absolutely forbids name collisions. It is possible to perform named instantiation of TLA+ modules in order to use multiple modules that would otherwise have name collisions, but that solution is even more cumbersome than using long names.

The full specification admits stutter steps (steps in which nothing changes), in addition to steps performed by the defined actions. TLA+ encourages writing specifications that admit stutter steps in order to make it possible to

prove a refinement mapping by using a one-to-one correlation of states. The basic specification does not envision stutter steps.

In addition to the main safety property, the full specification includes a couple of additional safety properties and several invariants. The model checker can easily check invariants. The model checker can also check general safety properties, but to do so it has to keep information about the entire state graph, which causes it to run much slower.

However, the full specification uses a trick to enable the model checker to check two of the safety properties as simple state predicates. These two safety properties are “sticky” in the sense that once some state predicate is true of some state, it remains true for all following states. By adding a state variable to remember the value of the predicate from the previous state, the “stickiness” can be checked as a simple state predicate. The full specification introduces the two state variables *nrecvut* and *globvut* for this purpose.

¹An alternative solution, perhaps more in the style of TLA+, would be to declare *lleq* as a constant and then construct a mapping from each possible partial order to an instantiation of the clock protocol specification. Unfortunately, this solution would greatly explode the number of states the model checker would have to explore, because each state would correspond to a mapping from the partial orders to a state within an execution for that partial order.

Chapter 3

Discussion of model checking

Appendix B gives a TLA+ extension of the Naiad Clock protocol that defines default constants and introduces a constraint so that model checking has only a finite number of states to explore. The configuration parameters are as follows:

- *MaxProc*, the number of processors.
- *MaxPoint*, the number of points.
- *MaxRecPerPoint*, the maximum number of records per point that exist (in *nrec*) in any state.
- *MaxRec*, the maximum total number of records that exist (in *nrec*) in any state.
- *MaxMsgPerQueue*, the maximum number of messages that can be on any single queue in any state.

We used the TLA+ toolbox [4] to construct and manage models for model checking the specification.

Using a 2.67 GHz Intel i7 with 4 GB of memory running TLC2 version 2.05, we model checked the specification in various configurations. For each configuration, TLC determined the maximum depth of the state space graph as well as the total number of distinct states. Table 3.1 shows the statistics.

As expected, the number of distinct states and consequently the model checking run time blow up enormously as the configuration parameters are increased. This limits the feasibility of model checking of this specification to small configurations only.

Using the model checker, we checked the following invariants:

<i>MaxProc</i>	<i>MaxPoint</i>	<i>MaxRecPerPoint</i>	<i>MaxRec</i>	<i>MaxMsgPerQueue</i>	depth	distinct states	run time (sec)
2	2	1	2	1	12	2690	5
2	2	1	2	2	14	5286	5
2	2	1	2	3	14	6110	5
2	2	2	2	1	17	47192	27
2	2	2	2	2	21	271870	121
2	2	2	2	3	22	538738	201
2	2	2	4	1	18	278138	184
2	2	2	4	2	23	3418972	2053
2	2	2	4	3	28	13293954	5785
2	3	1	2	1	21	1461100	1502
2	3	1	2	2	25	16744480	19339

Table 3.1: Model checking statistics. Complete state space exploration.

- *InvType*, which states that all state variables contain values of their expected types.
- *InvTempUpright*, which states that *temp[p]* is upright.
- *InvGlobalRecordCount*, which states that *glob[q]* plus all information heading toward *q* equals *nrec*.
- *InvStickyNrecVacantUpto*, which states that if *nrec* is vacant up to point *t*, then it will be so

in the next state. This invariant is checked using the fiducial variable *nrecvut*, which remembers *IsVacantUpto*(*nrec*, *t*) from the previous state.

- *InvStickyGlobVacantUpto*, which states that if *glob*[*q*] is vacant up to point *t*, then it will be so in the next state. This invariant is checked using the fiducial variable *globvut*, which remembers *IsVacantUpto*(*glob*[*q*], *t*) from the previous state.
- *InvGlobVacantUptoImpliesNrec*, which states that if *glob*[*q*] is vacant up to a point *t*, then so is *nrec*.

In every state explored by the model checker, all of these invariants were found to hold.

Based on these model checking results, we were fairly confident that the specification was correct. However, because of state space explosion, we could only check some small configurations using 2 processors and 3 points in virtual time. In the next chapter we discuss our formal proof.

Chapter 4

Discussion of the proof

Appendix C gives a TLA+ proof of the Naiad Clock protocol invariants. The proof has been mechanically checked using the TLA+ Proof System [2, 3] except for a few minor details. Unfortunately, the current TLA+ proof system cannot handle temporal reasoning, so any temporal deductions have to be checked manually. Fortunately, the vast majority of the proof deals with state predicates and next state relations, all of which is checked mechanically. Only the final steps in proving that the specification implies some temporal property require temporal deductions and thus have to be checked manually.

The proof is quite long, so we divided it into modules for ease of understanding and management. In Section 4.1, we walk through the proof and explain what each module accomplishes. In Section 4.2, we give a brief description of the TLA+ proof system. In Section 4.3, we discuss the performance of the proof system in checking our proof. In Section 4.4, we discuss what we learned about writing and checking such a large proof.

4.1 A walk through the proof

The proof is divided into modules for ease of understanding and management. Each module contains a collection of theorems and definitions relating to a certain concept. As we discuss in Section 4.4.1, the proof is composed of modules that build on one another in a linear sequence.

4.1.1 Basic definitions

NaiadClockProofBase (C.1) provides some additional definitions that are needed in the proof but do not ap-

pear in the specification. For example, the proof needs the concept of a beta-upright delta vector, which is a generalization of the concept of an upright delta vector. It also turns out to be useful in the proof to have symbolic definitions for various formulas that appear written out in the specification. This lets proof steps use these formulas symbolically, which helps keep the back-end provers from getting lost when trying to check proof obligations.

4.1.2 Basic library theorems

Next follow a number of modules that contain various theorems about naturals (C.2), sequences (C.3), the *RemoveAt* sequence operator (C.4), finite sets (C.5), exact sequences (C.6), and partial orders (C.7). We consider these modules as library modules, because their theorems are of general usefulness.

4.1.3 Properties of delta vectors

Next come several modules that prove various properties of delta vectors.

NaiadClockProofDeltaVecs (C.8) proves that the addition of delta vectors is commutative, associative, closed, and has an identity. In other words, that it is a commutative monoid.

NaiadClockProofDeltaVecSeqs (C.9) contains theorems about the sum of a sequence of delta vectors. These theorems have to dig inside the recursive definition of the sum of a sequence of delta vectors and they are extremely tedious. We consider this module as a library module because it could be recast in general terms to apply to any

commutative monoid.

NaiadClockProofDeltaVecFuns (C.10) contains theorems about the sum of the delta vectors in the range of a function. These theorems are also extremely tedious. We consider this module as a library module because it could be recast in general terms to apply to any commutative monoid.

NaiadClockProofDeltaVecUpright (C.11) contains theorems about upright delta vectors, especially the theorem that the sum of two upright delta vectors is upright and the corollaries for the sum of a sequence of delta vectors and for the sum of the delta vectors in the range of a function.

NaiadClockProofDeltaVecBetaUpright (C.12) contains theorems about beta-upright delta vectors.

NaiadClockProofDeltaVecVacantUpto (C.13) contains theorems about delta vectors that are vacant up to a given point.

4.1.4 Additional invariants

NaiadClockProofInvariants (C.14) introduces the definitions of some additional invariants that are needed in the proof.

4.1.5 Deduction of some invariants

NaiadClockProofDeduceInv (C.15) contains theorems that deduce certain invariants from others. These theorems state the deductions in both the current state and in the next state, as we describe in Section 4.4.4.

4.1.6 The effects of actions

The next several modules contain theorems about the effects of the actions. As we discuss in Section 4.4.2, we discovered that many of the same deductions about various effects of actions kept reappearing in proofs of the various invariants. The entire proof was made much simpler by refactoring these deductions into their own theorems, which we call action effect theorems. As we discuss in Section 4.4.3, the conclusions of the action effect theorems tend to be quite complicated, with multiple conjuncts and internal case analysis, and the back-end provers tended to have difficulty in applying them. We solved this latter problem by defining symbolic predicates for the conclusions.

NaiadClockProofAffectState (C.16) contains theorems on how the actions affect the state variables.

NaiadClockProofAffectInfoAt (C.17) contains theorems on how the actions affect the state operator *InfoAt*.

NaiadClockProofAffectIncomingInfo (C.18) contains theorems on how the actions affect the state operator *IncomingInfo*.

NaiadClockProofAffectGlobalIncomingInfo (C.19) contains theorems on how the actions affect the state operator *GlobalIncomingInfo*.

4.1.7 Proving invariants

The next several modules contain theorems that prove invariants. Each module deals with one invariant and contains three main theorems: first a theorem that the invariant holds in the initial state, then a theorem that the invariant is maintained through the next state relation, and then a finally a theorem that the specification implies that the invariant always holds. The proof of this last theorem requires a temporal deduction and therefore can not entirely be checked mechanically by the current TLA+ proof system.

NaiadClockProofInvType (C.20) proves that all state variables always have their expected types.

NaiadClockProofInvTempUpright (C.21) proves that *temp[p]* is always upright.

NaiadClockProofInvIncomingInfoUpright (C.22) proves that any suffix of incoming information is always upright.

NaiadClockProofInvInfoAtBetaUpright (C.23) proves that any update is always beta-upright with the incoming information behind it.

NaiadClockProofInvGlobalRecordCount (C.24) proves that the sum of *glob[q]* plus all information heading toward *q* is always *nrec*.

NaiadClockProofInvStickyNrecVacantUpto (C.25) proves that whenever *nrec* is vacant up to a point *t*, it stays that way for all future times.

NaiadClockProofInvStickyGlobVacantUpto (C.26) proves that whenever *glob[q]* is vacant up to a point *t*, it stays that way for all future times.

4.1.8 Proving the main safety properties

Finally, *NaiadClockProof* (C.27) contains theorems that prove the main safety properties. The proofs of these theorems basically consist of appealing to prior theorems about invariants and then making some temporal deductions. Unfortunately, the temporal deductions cannot be checked mechanically by the current TLA+ proof system.

4.2 Proof system overview

The proof system consists of a proof manager *tlpm* that parses the TLA+ modules, expands definitions, constructs proof obligations, and employs back-end provers to discharge obligations.

To discharge an obligation, *tlpm* itself first checks to see if the obligation is “trivially identical” with some known fact.¹ If this fails, *tlpm* then hands the obligation off to the back-end provers.

By default, *tlpm* first invokes Zenon [1], a tableau prover for classical first-order logic with equality. Zenon is generally quick to solve simple problems, but tends to fail on anything complicated. If Zenon fails, *tlpm* then invokes Isabelle [6] using a specialized TLA+ object logic that includes propositional and first-order logic, elementary set theory, functions, and the construction of natural numbers.

Pragmas can be used to direct *tlpm* to appeal to other back-end provers. An entire category of provers based on Satisfiability Modulo Theory (SMT) is especially good with some hard problems involving arithmetic, uninterpreted functions, and quantifiers. The back-end prover *smt3* is one such SMT prover.

4.3 Proof statistics

The entire proof contains 27 modules, 146 theorems, and 10743 lines. Using an Intel® Core™ i7 CPU M 620 laptop with 4 GB of memory running at 2.67 GHz, the entire proof is verified in less than two hours.

Table 4.1 shows a number of statistics for each module in the proof. The line counts are based on the number

¹In the current implementation, “trivially identical” means identical up to renaming of bound variables, after expanding all usable definitions.

of lines in the ASCII TLA+ source files, which may differ slightly from the number of lines in the typeset TLA+ format.

It turns out that dividing the proof into modules is also necessary to enable the proof manager to handle the proof. We tried combining everything into one long module and then asking the proof manager to prove the entire thing. It failed due to running out of Java heap space before collecting even one-third of the total obligations.

As can be seen in Table 4.1, about two-thirds of the total proof obligations are discharged by *tlpm* itself, meaning that they are “trivially identical” to some known fact. This might seem surprising, but it results from the way the proof manager treats the adduced facts mentioned in the BY clause of each leaf proof step. Each of these adduced facts is considered as a separate proof obligation that must be discharged. In the general case, one could write an arbitrary formula as an adduced fact. However, we never do that: instead, we always just reference some earlier proof step or theorem. Nonetheless, the way the proof manager is currently implemented, it examines the adduced fact, compares it against all known facts while expanding all useable definitions, and eventually arrives at the conclusion that, yes, indeed, the adduced fact is “trivially identical” to some known fact.

The remaining obligations actually require work by a back-end prover. Almost all of these are proved by Zenon, which shows the utility of this prover. The *smt3* prover is needed for several hundred obligations that depend on arithmetic properties. The remaining few obligations are proved by Isabelle.

4.4 What we learned

4.4.1 Linear module structure

The module structure in the proof is completely linear. That is to say, each module in the proof extends the previous module, in a strictly linear order.

The linear module structure is not the most logical organization of the modules in the proof. For example, the module *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecSeqs* (C.9) contains theorems about properties of summing up sequences of delta vectors. These properties depend on the fact that addition of delta vectors is commutative and associative.

	module name	theorems	lines	run time (sec)	obligations proved by			
					isabelle	smt3	tlapm	zenon
C.1	NaiadClockProofBase	0	114	50	0	0	0	0
C.2	NaiadClockProofNaturals (lib)	5	120	98	1	15	37	32
C.3	NaiadClockProofSequences (lib)	18	500	139	7	12	119	73
C.4	NaiadClockProofRemoveAt (lib)	1	393	152	4	21	180	76
C.5	NaiadClockProofFiniteSets (lib)	5	225	127	2	9	114	67
C.6	NaiadClockProofExactSeqs (lib)	6	511	308	0	39	368	218
C.7	NaiadClockProofPartialOrders (lib)	4	145	62	0	0	16	11
C.8	NaiadClockProofDeltaVecs	7	153	66	4	3	0	10
C.9	NaiadClockProofDeltaVecSeqs (lib)	19	1805	674	23	98	978	602
C.10	NaiadClockProofDeltaVecFuns (lib)	17	1149	385	1	2	452	312
C.11	NaiadClockProofDeltaVecUpright	6	308	114	1	5	95	54
C.12	NaiadClockProofDeltaVecBetaUpright	5	364	128	1	5	110	68
C.13	NaiadClockProofDeltaVecVacantUpto	2	226	91	0	9	83	37
C.14	NaiadClockProofInvariants	0	153	51	0	0	0	0
C.15	NaiadClockProofDeduceInv	7	594	225	3	12	230	160
C.16	NaiadClockProofAffectState	4	677	256	1	11	328	176
C.17	NaiadClockProofAffectInfoAt	5	329	163	1	22	163	83
C.18	NaiadClockProofAffectIncomingInfo	4	383	156	2	2	140	86
C.19	NaiadClockProofAffectGlobalIncomingInfo	5	429	198	2	3	167	115
C.20	NaiadClockProofInvType	3	169	100	1	1	48	38
C.21	NaiadClockProofInvTempUpright	3	199	97	0	0	59	41
C.22	NaiadClockProofInvIncomingInfoUpright	3	224	109	0	1	69	54
C.23	NaiadClockProofInvInfoAtBetaUpright	3	382	172	0	9	176	105
C.24	NaiadClockProofInvGlobalRecordCount	3	299	131	0	0	104	71
C.25	NaiadClockProofInvStickyNrecVacantUpto	4	304	120	0	3	97	63
C.26	NaiadClockProofInvStickyGlobVacantUpto	4	417	160	4	0	145	87
C.27	NaiadClockProof	3	171	63	0	0	27	10
library (8 modules) total:		75	4848	1945	38	196	2264	1391
special (19 modules) total:		71	5895	2450	20	86	2041	1258
(27 modules) Total:		146	10743	4395	58	282	4305	2649

Table 4.1: Statistics by proof module. Modules indicated by (lib) are of general interest, or could be so rewritten, and we consider them as library modules.

It would be a more logical organization to have written a library module that proved such properties for any commutative and associative binary operation and then instantiated this module for the particular operation of delta vector addition. And it would be more logical to make each module extend only those modules upon which it directly depended.

We originally tried writing the proof with this more logical organization. Unfortunately, this organization had the result of causing the current TLA+ proof manager to bog down and become so slow that it was unusable. Our speculation is that the “logical organization” resulted in an exponentially growing number of extension paths reaching to the more fundamental theorems and that the current TLA+ proof manager wastes itself in searching through these paths in trying to find “trivial” matches for each proof obligation.

Writing the proof with a linear module structure avoids this TLA+ proof manager performance problem.

We created an example set of modules that exhibited this TLA+ proof manager performance problem and supplied it to the implementation team at MSR-INRIA. Damien Doligez investigated the problem and fixed the proof manager to avoid it. However, by this time we had already completed the linear module structure of our proof and we did not want to spend the time to recast it back into a more logical structure of library modules.

4.4.2 Refactoring action effects

The proof of the main safety properties relies on a number of invariants. When developing the subproofs of how each of the actions maintain these invariants, we discovered that we were often repeating many of the same deductions from one invariant to another. This was tedious.

So we refactored the proof by breaking out separate theorems about how each action affected the state variables and each of the state operators. This refactoring greatly simplified many of the invariant proofs. Furthermore, it made it much easier later with slight revisions to the specification, because generally much of the required proof changes occurred in the action effect theorems without impacting the rest of the proof.

4.4.3 Symbolic conclusions

We found that the back-end provers had little success in applying theorems whose statements are complicated. This was a particular problem with the action effect theorems, whose conclusions often include a case analysis. For example, *NextSendUpdate* appends a delta vector on all queues from processor p : the effect of this action on the message queue from processor fp to processor fq depends on whether $p = fp$ or not.

The solution to this problem was to define a symbolic predicate that captured the conclusion of such a theorem. When the provers were faced with verifying such a symbolic predicate, they usually had no difficulty applying the theorem. Then the proof could continue, deducing any desired conclusion from the predicate by expanding its definition.

A few of the theorems had complicated assumptions that seemed to suffer from the same problem. So in these cases we created a symbolic predicate for the theorem’s hypothesis. In order to use the theorem, we first establish the hypothesis, using its definition. Then the back-end provers can see how to justify the theorem’s conclusion by applying the symbolic hypothesis.

4.4.4 Parallel deduction

Several of the invariants in the proof can be deduced from other invariants. For example, given that all state variables contain values of their expected types, we can deduce that each of the state operators also compute values of their expected types.

Since these deductions involve state predicates without involving any temporal operators, the exact same deduction works in both the current state (unprimed) and in the next state (primed). Essentially, what we have is a proof macro that can be expanded to a proof in the current state and to a proof in the next state. Unfortunately, there is no provision for proof macros in the TLA+ proof system.

However, we found a way to express the proof macro, as follows. What we did for each proof was define a local operator

$$DoPr(\text{primeit}, x) \triangleq \text{IF primeit THEN } x' \text{ ELSE } x$$

and then wrap all state variables and state operators in the steps in the proof inside instances of this operator.

Then by setting the proof steps in a context in which $\text{primeit} \in \text{BOOLEAN}$, we manage to prove a conclusion in both the current state and in the next state simultaneously.

The only problem with this approach is that all of the proof steps were more difficult for the back-end provers to verify, since the formulas were littered with *DoPr* all over the place. Usually, the provers managed to verify the proof steps anyway. When this turned out to be too difficult, our solution was to use *PICK* to define new constants for each of the state variables and state operators based on their *DoPr* wrappings. The necessary properties of the new constants could be proved from their definitions, and then further deductions using the new constants could be checked without difficulty.

4.4.5 Checking the entire proof

Although the TLA+ proof system provides a nice interface for checking the proofs of theorems in a single module, it currently lacks any ability to run a complete check on a multi-module proof. So we wrote a Perl script that, given a top-level TLA+ module, determines the closure of all referenced modules, invokes the proof manager on each module, and then collects and summarizes the results.

Whenever we tweaked some definition or theorem, after we were fairly sure it was correct, we would run the Perl script to verify that the entire proof was still correct. We also used this Perl script to prepare the statistics listed in Table 4.1.

We found it particularly important to collect information about proof obligations that failed to be verified by the back-end provers. From time to time we would discover that a back-end prover would take more run time than usual when trying to check a proof obligation, and it would exhaust its time allocation from the proof manager, resulting in a failed proof obligation. Also, whenever the proof system implementers released an update, usually the back-end provers became more capable but there were sometimes cases in which the new release failed on some obligation that the prior release had checked successfully.

When we found such a failed obligation, we took one of two approaches to fix it. First, often the problem was that the back-end prover just occasionally needed more run time. In this case, we annotated the proof step with a

pragma that instructed the proof manager how much time to give. After several iterations of this issue with various proof steps that needed to be checked by SMT, we just changed all of these steps from the 5 second SMT default to 10 seconds.

Second, sometimes the problem was that the back-end prover had retrogressed and was no longer capable of checking the proof step in the context in which it appeared.² Of course, we reported these cases to the proof system implementers, but then we still had to fix the proof. We found two approaches that worked. Usually we decomposed the failing proof step into simpler steps that were easier to check. However, if the proof step was already blindingly simple, it would work to create a new theorem that specifically applied to the deduction we wanted to prove. The new theorem could often be easier for the back-end provers to check because it isolated the deduction from whatever context existed at the proof step where we wanted to use it.

Generally, we found that the back-end provers could often be distracted by an excessive context containing too many usable facts. The TLA+ proof system provides ways of managing the set of usable facts, and such management is often an important contributor to a back-end prover's success. Unfortunately, the way the proof manager currently works, some facts, such as the types of introduced constants, cannot be excluded from the proof obligation, even if they are irrelevant. We found a few cases where such irrelevant facts would cause the back-end provers to fail.

²Usually, what had happened was that the proof manager's translation of a proof obligation into the language of the back-end prover had retrogressed, or perhaps the description of the theory used by the back-end prover had retrogressed. Such retrogression all looks the same to the user of the proof system.

Acknowledgements

We would like to acknowledge various people who helped with the proof.

Thanks to Martín Abadi for a hand-proof of an initial formulation of the safety properties, and for many discussions on the exact definitions which should be used in the specification and safety properties.

Thanks to Leslie Lamport for inspiring the development of TLA+ and its tools and for many discussions on how to use TLA+ and the proof system. Leslie also demonstrated that an SMT solver could directly prove an earlier version of the theorem that the sum of upright delta vectors is upright.

Thanks to Stephan Merz and Damien Doligez for assistance in using the TLA+ proof system, especially for improving it and fixing the occasional bug that we found.

Thanks to Frank McSherry and the other members of the Naiad project for help in understanding how the Naiad Clock Protocol fits into the greater scheme of Naiad.

Bibliography

- [1] R. Bonichon, D. Delahaye, and D. Doligez. Zenon: An extensible automated theorem prover producing checkable proofs. In *Proc. 14th LPAR*, pages 151–165, 2007.
- [2] K. Chaudhuri, D. Doligez, L. Lamport, and S. Merz. A TLA+ proof system. In *Proc. Combined KEAPPA - IWIL Workshops*, pages 17–37, 2008. <http://ceur-ws.org/Vol-418/paper2.pdf>.
- [3] K. Chaudhuri, D. Doligez, L. Lamport, and S. Merz. Verifying safety properties with the TLA+ proof system. In *IJCAR*, pages 142–148, 2010.
- [4] L. Lamport. The TLA toolbox. <http://research.microsoft.com/en-us/um/people/lamport/tla/toolbox.html>.
- [5] L. Lamport. *Specifying Systems: The TLA+ Language and Tools for Hardware and Software Engineers*. Addison-Wesley, 2002.
- [6] L. C. Paulson. *Isabelle: A Generic Theorem Prover*, volume 828 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*. Springer, Berlin, Germany, 1994.
- [7] The Naiad project. Forthcoming systems paper on Naiad.
- [8] The Naiad project. Naiad (project web page). <http://research.microsoft.com/en-us/projects/naiad/>.

Appendix A

Specification

MODULE *NaiadClock*

EXTENDS *Naturals*, *Integers*, *FiniteSets*, *Sequences*

CONSTANT *Point* set of points
 CONSTANT *Proc* set of processors

Set of possible record-point configurations that can be initialized, consumed, or produced. In general, this is $[Point \rightarrow Nat]$, but for model checking we have to be able to supply some finite set of possibilities.

CONSTANT *PointToNat*
 ASSUME *AssumePointToNat* $\triangleq PointToNat \subseteq [Point \rightarrow Nat]$

A relation between points.

PointRelationType $\triangleq [Point \rightarrow [Point \rightarrow \text{BOOLEAN}]]$

Definition of a partial order.

IsPartialOrder(*leq*) \triangleq
 $\wedge \forall s, t, u \in Point : leq[s][t] \wedge leq[t][u] \Rightarrow leq[s][u]$ transitive
 $\wedge \forall s, t \in Point : leq[s][t] \wedge leq[t][s] \Rightarrow (s = t)$ antisymmetric
 $\wedge \forall s \in Point : leq[s][s]$ reflexive

Design comment:

Preferably, *I* would create separate modules for exact sequences, the remove at operator, and delta vectors, and parameterized modules for summing sequences and summing the range of functions. This would be a cleaner design than the presentation here in which everything appears in one module.

Unfortunately, since each of these modules would depend on many lower-layer modules, there would be many layers of duplicative module extension and instantiation, which sadly creates an impossible performance drag on the current proof manager, as it tries to perform its “trivial” identity check of each proof obligation against an apparent exponential explosion of known facts. The presentation here avoids this performance drag.

Exact sequences.

Each $s \in S$ appears on Q .

$$ExactSeq_Each(Q, S) \triangleq \forall s \in S : \exists i \in 1 \dots Len(Q) : Q[i] = s$$

Anything on Q appears at most once.

$$ExactSeq_Once(Q) \triangleq \forall i, j \in 1 \dots Len(Q) : Q[i] = Q[j] \Rightarrow i = j$$

Q is an exact sequence for the set S .

$$\begin{aligned} IsExactSeqFor(Q, S) &\triangleq \\ &\wedge Q \in Seq(S) \\ &\wedge ExactSeq_Each(Q, S) \\ &\wedge ExactSeq_Once(Q) \end{aligned}$$

For any finite set S , choose a sequence in which each element of S appears exactly once.

$$ExactSeqFor(S) \triangleq \text{CHOOSE } Q : IsExactSeqFor(Q, S)$$

Delta vectors.

A delta vector maps each point to an integer.

$$DeltaVecType \triangleq [Point \rightarrow Int]$$

The zero delta vector is everywhere zero.

$$\Delta VecZero \triangleq [t \in Point \mapsto 0]$$

Pointwise addition of delta vectors.

$$\Delta VecAdd(a, b) \triangleq [t \in Point \mapsto a[t] + b[t]]$$

Pointwise negation of a delta vector.

$$\Delta VecNeg(a) \triangleq [t \in Point \mapsto 0 - a[t]]$$

A delta vector v is vacant up to point t iff for all points $s \preceq t$ we have $v[s] = 0$.

$$IsDeltaVecVacantUpto(leq, v, t) \triangleq$$

LET

$$a \preceq b \triangleq leq[a][b]$$

$$a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$$

IN

$$\forall s \in Point : s \preceq t \Rightarrow v[s] = 0$$

A delta vector v is nonpos up to point t iff for all points $s \preceq t$ we have $\neg(v[s] > 0)$.

$$IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, v, t) \triangleq$$

LET

$$a \preceq b \triangleq leq[a][b]$$

$$a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$$

IN

$$\forall s \in Point : s \preceq t \Rightarrow \neg(v[s] > 0)$$

A delta vector v is supported at point t iff there exists a point $s \prec t$ such that $v[s] < 0$ and v is non-positive up to s .

$$IsDeltaVecSupported(leq, v, t) \triangleq$$

LET

$$a \preceq b \triangleq leq[a][b]$$

$$a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$$

IN

$$\exists s \in Point :$$

$$\wedge s \prec t$$

$$\wedge v[s] < 0$$

$$\wedge IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, v, s)$$

A delta vector v is upright iff it is supported at every positive point.

$$\begin{aligned}
& IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, v) \triangleq \\
& \text{LET} \\
& \quad a \preceq b \triangleq leq[a][b] \\
& \quad a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b \\
& \text{IN} \\
& \forall t \in Point : v[t] > 0 \Rightarrow IsDeltaVecSupported(leq, v, t)
\end{aligned}$$

Summing up a sequence of delta vectors.

The sum of a sequence of delta vectors, skipping the first k .

We define the sum in terms of a recursive function over the naturals. Such a recursive function is the only formulation for which the current *TLAPS* libraries provide theorems to help prove things. Based on the complexity of the proofs of those library theorems, I don't want to start trying to roll my own.

The recursive function $Sumv[i]$ starts at element i and recursively sums up each element going backwards towards element 1. The actual computation is

$$((\dots(((0 + Q[1]) + Q[2]) + Q[3]) + \dots + Q[i-1]) + Q[i])$$

Since the recursive function has to be defined for all naturals, and not just those that are in the domain of the sequence, we make it look through an infinite extension of the sequence created by the operator $Elem$. $Elem(i)$ just returns $Zero$ whenever i is greater than the length of the sequence.

$Elem(i)$ also handles the job of skipping the first k elements of the sequence. It does this through the simple expedient of returning $Zero$ whenever i is not greater than k . Note that if you feed in $k = 0$ you get the sum of the entire sequence.

$$\begin{aligned}
& DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Q) \triangleq \\
& \text{LET} \\
& \quad Zero \triangleq DeltaVecZero \\
& \quad Add(a, b) \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(a, b) \\
& \quad n \triangleq Len(Q) \\
& \quad Elem(i) \triangleq \text{IF } k < i \wedge i \leq n \text{ THEN } Q[i] \text{ ELSE } Zero \\
& \quad Sumv[i \in Nat] \triangleq \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } Zero \text{ ELSE } Add(Sumv[i-1], Elem(i)) \\
& \text{IN} \\
& Sumv[n]
\end{aligned}$$

The sum of a sequence of delta vectors. This is just the special case $k = 0$.

$$DeltaVecSeqSum(Q) \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(0, Q)$$

Construct a sequence of delta vectors just like Q , but add d to element $Q[n]$.

$$\begin{aligned}
& DeltaVecSeqAddAt(Q, n, d) \triangleq \\
& \text{LET}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
Zero & \triangleq DeltaVecZero \\
Add(a, b) & \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(a, b)
\end{aligned}$$

IN

$$[Q \text{ EXCEPT } ![n] = Add(Q[n], d)]$$

Summing up delta vectors in the range of a function.

Given a function F with range $DeltaVecType$ and a sequence $I \in Seq(\text{DOMAIN } F)$, compute the sum of $F[I[i]]$ over all $i \in 1 \dots Len(I)$.

$$DeltaVecFunIndexSum(F, I) \triangleq$$

LET

$$\begin{aligned}
Zero & \triangleq DeltaVecZero \\
Add(a, b) & \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(a, b) \\
SeqSum(Q) & \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSum(Q)
\end{aligned}$$

IN

$$SeqSum([i \in 1 \dots Len(I) \mapsto F[I[i]]])$$

Given a function F with range $DeltaVecType$ and a finite set $S \subseteq \text{DOMAIN } F$, compute the sum of $F[s]$ for all $s \in S$.

$$DeltaVecFunSubsetSum(F, S) \triangleq$$

LET

$$\begin{aligned}
Zero & \triangleq DeltaVecZero \\
Add(a, b) & \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(a, b) \\
SeqSum(Q) & \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSum(Q)
\end{aligned}$$

IN

$$DeltaVecFunIndexSum(F, ExactSeqFor(S))$$

Given a function F with range $DeltaVecType$ determine if the set of all $s \in \text{DOMAIN } F$ such that $F[s] \neq Zero$ is finite.

$$DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange(F) \triangleq$$

LET

$$\begin{aligned}
Zero & \triangleq DeltaVecZero \\
Add(a, b) & \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(a, b) \\
SeqSum(Q) & \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSum(Q)
\end{aligned}$$

IN

$$IsFiniteSet(\{d \in \text{DOMAIN } F : F[d] \neq Zero\})$$

Given a function F with range $DeltaVecType$ such that the set S of all $s \in \text{DOMAIN } F$ such that $F[s] \neq Zero$ is finite, compute the sum of $F[s]$ over all $s \in S$.

$$DeltaVecFunSum(F) \triangleq$$

LET
 $Zero \triangleq DeltaVecZero$
 $Add(a, b) \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(a, b)$
 $SeqSum(Q) \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSum(Q)$
 IN
 $DeltaVecFunSubsetSum(F, \{d \in \text{DOMAIN } F : F[d] \neq Zero\})$

Given a function F with range $DeltaVecType$, construct a function just like it but with v added to component x .

$DeltaVecFunAddAt(F, x, v) \triangleq$
 LET
 $Zero \triangleq DeltaVecZero$
 $Add(a, b) \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(a, b)$
 $SeqSum(Q) \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSum(Q)$
 IN
 $[F \text{ EXCEPT } ![x] = Add(F[x], v)]$

Other data types.

A count vector gives a count of records for each point.

$CountVecType \triangleq [Point \rightarrow Nat]$

State variables.

“ $llec$ ” is a state variable so that $Init$ can initialize it to any partial order, for the purpose of model checking. Afterwards, it never changes.

VARIABLE $llec$ the precedence between points

VARIABLE $nrec$ how many records at each point

VARIABLE *glob* global count for each processor and point
 VARIABLE *temp* temporary count for each processor and point
 VARIABLE *msg* clock message queues between processors

fiducial variables

VARIABLE *nrecvut* in prev state *nrec* was vacant at all points up thru *t*
 VARIABLE *globvut* in prev state *glob* was vacant at all points up thru *t*

vars $\triangleq \langle llec, nrec, glob, temp, msg, nrecvut, globvut \rangle$

State operators.

All points *s* up thru *t* have no records.

NrecVacantUpto(*t*) $\triangleq IsDeltaVecVacantUpto(llec, nrec, t)$

All points *s* up thru *t* have zero in *glob*[*q*].

GlobVacantUpto(*q*, *t*) $\triangleq IsDeltaVecVacantUpto(llec, glob[q], t)$

After skipping the first *k*, the sum of the delta vectors on the message queue from *p* to *q*, plus *temp*[*p*].

IncomingInfo(*k*, *p*, *q*) \triangleq

LET

sum $\triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, msg[p][q])$

IN

DeltaVecAdd(*sum*, *temp*[*p*])

The sum of all incoming information heading toward processor *q*, except for skipping the first *k* delta vectors coming from *p*.

Observe that *GlobalIncomingInfo*(0, *q*, *q*) is a way to refer to the sum of all incoming information heading toward processor *q*.

GlobalIncomingInfo(*k*, *p*, *q*) \triangleq

LET

F $\triangleq [xp \in Proc \mapsto$

LET *xk* \triangleq IF *xp* = *p* THEN *k* ELSE 0 IN

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{IncomingInfo}(xk, xp, q) \\] \\ \text{IN} \\ \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(F) \end{array}$$

Next state relation.

Common part of each next action.

$\text{NextCommon} \triangleq$

The partial order cannot change.

$\wedge \text{UNCHANGED } l\text{leq}$

Compute fiducial variables based on old state.

$\wedge n\text{recvut}' = [ft \in \text{Point} \mapsto N\text{recVacantUpto}(ft)]$

$\wedge globvut' = [fq \in \text{Proc} \mapsto [ft \in \text{Point} \mapsto G\text{lobVacantUpto}(fq, ft)]]$

Perform an operation.

$\text{NextPerformOperation} \triangleq$

$\exists p \in \text{Proc} :$ any processor

$\exists c \in \text{PointToNat} :$ consumed records per point

$\exists r \in \text{PointToNat} :$ result records per point

LET

$\text{delta} \triangleq [t \in \text{Point} \mapsto r[t] - c[t]]$

IN

Can consume only such records as exist.

$\wedge \forall t \in \text{Point} : c[t] \leq n\text{rec}[t]$

delta must be an upright delta vector.

$\wedge \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(l\text{leq}, \text{delta})$

$\wedge n\text{rec}' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(n\text{rec}, \text{delta})$

$\wedge \text{temp}' = [\text{temp} \text{ EXCEPT } ![p] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{temp}[p], \text{delta})]$

$\wedge \text{UNCHANGED } glob$

$\wedge \text{UNCHANGED } msg$

$\wedge \text{NextCommon}$

Send an update. The update is broadcast to all processors. The processor is required to choose a set of points in its *temp* array to send that will leave its *temp* array as an upright delta vector.

One simple way to do this is to always send positive points in preference to negative points.

$\text{NextSendUpdate} \triangleq$
 $\exists p \in \text{Proc} :$
 $\exists tt \in \text{SUBSET Point} :$
 LET
 $\text{tempp} \triangleq \text{temp}[p]$
 $\text{gamma} \triangleq [t \in \text{Point} \mapsto \text{IF } t \in tt \text{ THEN } \text{tempp}[t] \text{ ELSE } 0]$
 $\text{newtempp} \triangleq [t \in \text{Point} \mapsto \text{IF } t \in tt \text{ THEN } 0 \text{ ELSE } \text{tempp}[t]]$
 IN
 $\wedge \text{gamma} \neq \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 $\wedge \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{newtempp})$
 $\wedge \text{temp}' = [\text{temp} \text{ EXCEPT } ![p] = \text{newtempp}]$
 $\wedge \text{msg}' = [\text{msg} \text{ EXCEPT } ![p] = [q \in \text{Proc} \mapsto \text{Append}(\text{msg}[p][q], \text{gamma})]]$
 $\wedge \text{UNCHANGED } nrec$
 $\wedge \text{UNCHANGED } glob$
 $\wedge \text{NextCommon}$

Receive an update.

$\text{NextReceiveUpdate} \triangleq$
 $\exists p \in \text{Proc} :$
 $\exists q \in \text{Proc} :$
 LET
 $\text{kappa} \triangleq \text{Head}(\text{msg}[p][q])$
 IN
 $\wedge \text{msg}[p][q] \neq \langle \rangle$
 $\wedge \text{glob}' = [\text{glob} \text{ EXCEPT } ![q] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{glob}[q], \text{kappa})]$
 $\wedge \text{msg}' = [\text{msg} \text{ EXCEPT } ![p][q] = \text{Tail}(\text{msg}[p][q])]$
 $\wedge \text{UNCHANGED } nrec$
 $\wedge \text{UNCHANGED } \text{temp}$
 $\wedge \text{NextCommon}$

Specification.
 $Init \triangleq$

Any point relation that is a partial order.

 $\wedge l\text{leq} \in \text{PointRelationType}$
 $\wedge \text{IsPartialOrder}(l\text{leq})$

Any initial record-point arrangement.

 $\wedge n\text{rec} \in \text{PointToNat}$

Initial values.

 $\wedge \text{glob} = [p \in \text{Proc} \mapsto n\text{rec}]$
 $\wedge \text{temp} = [p \in \text{Proc} \mapsto \text{DeltaVecZero}]$
 $\wedge \text{msg} = [p \in \text{Proc} \mapsto [q \in \text{Proc} \mapsto \langle \rangle]]$

Initial fiducial variables based on initial state.

 $\wedge n\text{recvut} = [ft \in \text{Point} \mapsto \text{NrecVacantUpto}(ft)]$
 $\wedge \text{globvut} = [fp \in \text{Proc} \mapsto [ft \in \text{Point} \mapsto \text{GlobVacantUpto}(fp, ft)]]$
 $Next \triangleq$

Any action.

 $\vee \text{NextPerformOperation}$
 $\vee \text{NextSendUpdate}$
 $\vee \text{NextReceiveUpdate}$
 $Spec \triangleq Init \wedge \square[Next]_{vars}$

Invariants.

Only a finite number of processors have information in *temp*.

$$\begin{aligned} IsFiniteTempProcs &\triangleq \\ &IsFiniteSet(\{p \in Proc : temp[p] \neq DeltaVecZero\}) \end{aligned}$$

Only a finite number of processors sending messages to any *q*.

$$\begin{aligned} IsFiniteMsgSenders &\triangleq \\ &\forall q \in Proc : \\ &IsFiniteSet(\{p \in Proc : msg[p][q] \neq \langle \rangle\}) \end{aligned}$$

Invariant: State variables have the correct type.

$$\begin{aligned} InvType &\triangleq \\ &\wedge lleq \in PointRelationType \\ &\wedge nrec \in CountVecType \\ &\wedge glob \in [Proc \rightarrow DeltaVecType] \\ &\wedge temp \in [Proc \rightarrow DeltaVecType] \\ &\wedge msg \in [Proc \rightarrow [Proc \rightarrow Seq(DeltaVecType)]] \\ &\wedge nrecvut \in [Point \rightarrow BOOLEAN] \\ &\wedge globvut \in [Proc \rightarrow [Point \rightarrow BOOLEAN]] \\ &\wedge IsPartialOrder(lleq) \\ &\wedge IsFiniteTempProcs \\ &\wedge IsFiniteMsgSenders \end{aligned}$$

Invariant: For all processors *p*, *temp*[*p*] is an upright delta vector.

$$\begin{aligned} InvTempUpright &\triangleq \\ &\forall p \in Proc : \\ &IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq, temp[p]) \end{aligned}$$

Invariant: For all processors *p* and *q*, the sum of all information about updates performed by *p* which is incoming at *q*, after skipping the first *k* updates on the message queue, is an upright delta vector.

Note that *IncomingInfo*(*k*, *p*, *q*) sums up the delta vectors on the message queue from *p* to *q* skipping the first *k*, then adds *temp*[*p*]. Taking *k* = 0 includes all delta vectors on the message queue in the sum.

$$\begin{aligned} InvIncomingInfoUpright &\triangleq \\ &\forall k \in Nat : \\ &\forall p \in Proc : \\ &\forall q \in Proc : \\ &IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq, IncomingInfo(k, p, q)) \end{aligned}$$

Invariant: For all processors *q* the sum of all information incoming at *q*, except for skipping the first *k* updates on the message queue from processor *p*, is an upright delta vector.

Note that *GlobalIncomingInfo*(0, *q*, *q*) sums up all of the information incoming at *q*.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright} \triangleq \\
& \quad \forall k \in \text{Nat} : \\
& \quad \forall p \in \text{Proc} : \\
& \quad \forall q \in \text{Proc} : \\
& \quad \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(k, p, q))
\end{aligned}$$

Invariant: For all processors q , the sum of all information incoming at q , plus $\text{glob}[q]$, equals nrec .

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{InvGlobalRecordCount} \triangleq \\
& \quad \forall q \in \text{Proc} : \\
& \quad \text{nrec} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(0, q, q), \text{glob}[q])
\end{aligned}$$

Invariant: For all processors q and points t , whenever all points s up thru t have zero in $\text{glob}[q]$, then all points s up thru t have no records.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{InvGlobVacantUptoImpliesNrec} \triangleq \\
& \quad \forall q \in \text{Proc} : \\
& \quad \forall t \in \text{Point} : \\
& \quad \text{GlobVacantUpto}(q, t) \Rightarrow \text{NrecVacantUpto}(t)
\end{aligned}$$

Safety property: For all points t , if $\text{NrecVacantUpto}(t)$ is TRUE, then it will stay TRUE.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{SafeStickyNrecVacantUpto} \triangleq \\
& \quad \forall t \in \text{Point} : \\
& \quad \text{NrecVacantUpto}(t) \Rightarrow \Box \text{NrecVacantUpto}(t)
\end{aligned}$$

Unfortunately, the *TLC* model checker runs much more slowly when trying to check that a general temporal property always holds, since it has to keep additional information about the full state graph. *TLC* works much better if formulas can be written as an invariant (a simple state predicate) that holds in every reachable state. This is the purpose of the fiducial variable “*nrecvut*”.

Init sets $\text{nrecvut}[t] = \text{NrecVacantUpto}(t)$. The *Next* actions set $\text{nrecvut}[t]' = \text{NrecVacantUpto}(t)$. (Note the absence of a trailing prime.) This makes $\text{nrecvut}[t]$ the value of $\text{NrecVacantUpto}(t)$ from the previous state, permitting us to check that $\text{NrecVacantUpto}(t) \Rightarrow \text{NrecVacantUpto}(t)'$. Hence we have the following invariant.

Invariant: For all points t , $\text{nrecvut}[t]$ is sticky.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{InvStickyNrecVacantUpto} \triangleq \\
& \quad \forall t \in \text{Point} : \\
& \quad \text{nrecvut}[t] \Rightarrow \text{NrecVacantUpto}(t)
\end{aligned}$$

Safety property: For all processors q and points t , if $\text{GlobVacantUpto}(q, t)$ is TRUE, then it will stay TRUE.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{SafeStickyGlobVacantUpto} \triangleq \\
& \quad \forall q \in \text{Proc} : \\
& \quad \forall t \in \text{Point} : \\
& \quad \text{GlobVacantUpto}(q, t) \Rightarrow \Box \text{GlobVacantUpto}(q, t)
\end{aligned}$$

Unfortunately, the *TLC* model checker runs much more slowly when trying to check that a general temporal property always holds, since it has to keep additional information about the full state graph. *TLC* works much better if formulas can be written as an invariant (a simple state predicate) that holds in every reachable state. This is the purpose of the fiducial variable “*globvut*”.

Init sets $globvut[q][t] = GlobVacantUpto(q, t)$. The *Next* actions set $globvut[q][t]' = GlobVacantUpto(q, t)$. (Note the absence of a trailing prime.) This makes $globvut[q][t]$ the value of $GlobVacantUpto(q, t)$ from the previous state, permitting us to check that $GlobVacantUpto(q, t)$ is sticky. Hence we have the following invariant.

Invariant: For all processors q and points t , $globvut[q][t]$ is sticky.

$InvStickyGlobVacantUpto \triangleq$

$\forall q \in Proc :$

$\forall t \in Point :$

$globvut[q][t] \Rightarrow GlobVacantUpto(q, t)$

Safety property: For all processors q and points t , whenever all points s up thru t have zero in $glob[q]$, then all points s up thru t have no records and never will in any following state.

$SafeGlobVacantUptoImpliesStickyNrec \triangleq$

$\forall q \in Proc :$

$\forall t \in Point :$

$GlobVacantUpto(q, t) \Rightarrow \Box NrecVacantUpto(t)$

Appendix B

Model

```

----- MODULE NaiadClockModel -----
EXTENDS Naturals, Sequences

VARIABLE lleg      the precedence order between points
VARIABLE nrec      how many records at each point
VARIABLE glob      global count for each processor and point
VARIABLE temp      temporary count for each processor and point
VARIABLE msg       message queues between processors
VARIABLE nrecvut    in prev state nrec was vacant at all points lleg t
VARIABLE globvut   in prev state glob was vacant at all points lleg t

Default configuration parameters.
MaxProc  $\triangleq$  2           number of processors
MaxPoint  $\triangleq$  3        number of points
MaxRecPerPoint  $\triangleq$  1    max records/point in nrec
MaxRec  $\triangleq$  2           max total records in nrec
MaxMsgPerQueue  $\triangleq$  1    max length of any message queue

Proc  $\triangleq$  1 .. MaxProc
Point  $\triangleq$  1 .. MaxPoint

Sum up records for all points in m.
Sum(m)  $\triangleq$ 
  LET RECURSIVE S(-) S(T)  $\triangleq$ 
    IF T = {} THEN 0 ELSE LET t  $\triangleq$  CHOOSE t ∈ T : TRUE IN  m[t] + S(T \ {t})
  IN  S(Point)

PointToNat  $\triangleq$  [Point → 0 .. MaxRecPerPoint]

INSTANCE NaiadClock

Constraint  $\triangleq$ 
```

$$\begin{aligned}
& \wedge \text{Sum}(nrec) \leq \text{MaxRec} \\
& \wedge \forall t \in \text{Point} : nrec[t] \leq \text{MaxRecPerPoint} \\
& \wedge \forall p, q \in \text{Proc} : \text{Len}(\text{msg}[p][q]) \leq \text{MaxMsgPerQueue}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{ModelExactSeqFor}(S) \triangleq \\
& \text{LET RECURSIVE } Q(-) Q(SS) \triangleq \\
& \quad \text{IF } SS = \{\} \text{ THEN } \langle \rangle \text{ ELSE} \\
& \quad \text{LET } s \triangleq \text{CHOOSE } s \in SS : \text{TRUEIN} \\
& \quad \text{Append}(Q(SS \setminus \{s\}), s) \\
& \text{IN} \\
& Q(S)
\end{aligned}$$

Appendix C

Proof of Correctness

C.1 Basic additional definitions

MODULE *NaiadClockProofBase*

EXTENDS *NaiadClock*, *NaturalsInduction*, *TLAPS*

Basic additional definitions.

Make a new sequence by removing the element at index n from sequence q .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{RemoveAt}(q, n) &\triangleq \\ [i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(q) - 1 \mapsto \text{IF } i < n \text{ THEN } q[i] \text{ ELSE } q[i + 1]] \end{aligned}$$

For the proof we need to know what delta vector information is at position k on the message queue from processor p to processor q . For convenience, we define the information as *DeltaVecZero* when position k falls outside the domain of the message queue.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{InfoAt}(k, p, q) &\triangleq \\ \text{LET} \\ \quad M &\triangleq \text{msg}[p][q] \\ \quad \text{Len}M &\triangleq \text{Len}(M) \\ \text{IN} \\ \text{IF } 0 < k \wedge k \leq \text{Len}M \text{ THEN } M[k] \text{ ELSE } \text{DeltaVecZero} \end{aligned}$$

A delta vector va is *vb*-upright iff for every positive point t in va there is a strictly lower point s that is negative in va or in vb and no point at s or yet lower is positive in va .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{IsDeltaVecBetaUpright}(\text{leq}, va, vb) &\triangleq \\ \text{LET} \\ \quad a \preceq b &\triangleq \text{leq}[a][b] \\ \quad a \prec b &\triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b \\ \text{IN} \\ \forall t \in \text{Point} : & \quad \text{for any point} \\ va[t] > 0 & \quad \text{that is positive in } va \\ \Rightarrow \\ \exists s \in \text{Point} : & \quad \text{there is a point} \\ \wedge s \prec t & \quad \text{strictly lower} \\ \wedge (va[s] < 0 \vee vb[s] < 0) & \quad \text{that is negative in } va \text{ or } vb \end{aligned}$$

$\wedge IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, va, s)$ and va is nonpos up thru s

We say that delta vector $vecsrc$ positive implies delta vector $vecdst$ iff for every point t such that $vecsrc[t]$ is positive, $vecdst[t]$ is positive.

$IsDeltaVecPositiveImplies(vecsrc, vecdst) \triangleq$
 $\wedge vecsrc \in DeltaVecType$
 $\wedge vecdst \in DeltaVecType$
 $\wedge \forall t \in Point : vecsrc[t] > 0 \Rightarrow vecdst[t] > 0$

Definitions for the part of each action after its existential variables have been bound. Using these definitions permits the complicated expressions defining the actions to be hidden from the prover until needed.

$NextPerformOperation_WithPCR(p, c, r) \triangleq NextPerformOperation!(p)!(c)!(r)$
 $NextSendUpdate_WithPTT(p, tt) \triangleq NextSendUpdate!(p)!(tt)$
 $NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p, q) \triangleq NextReceiveUpdate!(p)!(q)$

Definitions for an important value within each action. Using these definitions permits the complicated expressions defining these values to be hidden from the prover until needed.

$NextPerformOperation_Delta(p, c, r) \triangleq NextPerformOperation!(p)!(c)!(r)!delta$
 $NextSendUpdate_Gamma(p, tt) \triangleq NextSendUpdate!(p)!(tt)!gamma$
 $NextReceiveUpdate_Kappa(p, q) \triangleq NextReceiveUpdate!(p)!(q)!kappa$

Definitions for the LET locals inside the definition of $GlobalIncomingInfo$. Using these definitions permits the complicated expressions defining these values to be hidden from the prover until needed.

$GlobalIncomingInfo_F(k, p, q) \triangleq GlobalIncomingInfo(k, p, q)! : !F$

C.2 Facts about naturals

MODULE *NaiadClockProofNaturals*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofBase*

Facts about naturals.

This really ought to be a library of theorems.

Dot dot facts.

THEOREM *DotDotDef* $\triangleq \forall i, m, n \in \text{Nat} : (m \leq i \wedge i \leq n) \equiv i \in m .. n$ BY *SMTT*(10)

THEOREM *DotDotType* $\triangleq \forall m, n \in \text{Nat} : m .. n \subseteq \text{Nat}$ BY *SMTT*(10)

THEOREM *DotDotType2* $\triangleq \forall m, n \in \text{Nat} : \forall i \in m .. n : i \in \text{Nat}$ BY *SMTT*(10)

$1 .. n$ is equivalent to n itself for $n \in \text{Nat}$.

THEOREM *DotDotOneThruN* \triangleq

$\forall m, n \in \text{Nat} : 1 .. m = 1 .. n \equiv m = n$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 1. SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $m \in \text{Nat}$, NEW $n \in \text{Nat}$, $m \neq n$ PROVE $1 .. m \neq 1 .. n$ OBVIOUS

Without loss of generality, assume ma is smaller than na .

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $ma \triangleq$ IF $m < n$ THEN m ELSE n

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $na \triangleq$ IF $m < n$ THEN n ELSE m

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 2. $ma \in \text{Nat}$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 3. $na \in \text{Nat}$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 4. $ma < na$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 1. CASE $m < n$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1, *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 2. CASE $\neg(m < n)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 2, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1, *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 2 \rangle$ 2

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES $1 .. ma \neq 1 .. na$ BY *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF ma, na

na shows that the ranges differ.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 5. $0 < na$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4, *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 6. $1 \leq na$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5, *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 7. $na \in 1 .. na$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6, *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 1 \rangle 8. na \notin 1 \dots ma$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 8$

Any non-empty subset of Nat has a minimum element. You would think this would be a library theorem, but I could not find it. We use the classic inductive proof by contradiction for this theorem.

THEOREM $NatWellFounded \triangleq$
 $\forall N \in \text{SUBSET } Nat : N \neq \{\} \Rightarrow \exists n \in N : \forall m \in N : n \leq m$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $N \in \text{SUBSET } Nat, N \neq \{\}$
 PROVE $\exists n \in N : \forall m \in N : n \leq m$
 OBVIOUS

Assuming that no minimum element of N exists, we prove that N must be empty, which is a contradiction.

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ SUFFICES ASSUME $\neg \exists n \in N : \forall m \in N : n \leq m$ PROVE $N = \{\}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

$P(i)$ says that no naturals less than i are in N . We prove this for all i in Nat using induction.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $P(i) \triangleq \forall k \in Nat : k < i \Rightarrow k \notin N$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \forall i \in Nat : P(i)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. P(0)$ BY $SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \forall i \in Nat : P(i) \Rightarrow P(i+1)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in Nat, P(i)$ PROVE $P(i+1)$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $k \in Nat, k < i+1$ PROVE $k \notin N$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3.$ CASE $k < i$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4.$ CASE $k = i$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME $k \in N$ PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. \forall j \in N : k \leq j$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 4, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 4, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF P
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY ONLY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, NatInduction, Isa$

Since $P(i)$ is true for all i in Nat , N must be empty.

$\langle 1 \rangle 4. \forall i \in Nat : i \notin N$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in Nat$ PROVE $i \notin N$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. i+1 \in Nat$ BY $SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. P(i+1)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. i < i+1$ BY $SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$

C.3 Facts about sequences

MODULE *NaiadClockProofSequences*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofNaturals*

Facts about sequences.

This really ought to be a library of theorems.

The following definitions are essentially copied from the standard Sequences module. We could prove them if the definitions of *Seq*, *Len*, *Head*, *Tail*, and *Append* could be expanded, but unfortunately the current proof system does not permit this.

THEOREM *SeqDef* $\triangleq \forall S : Seq(S) = \text{UNION } \{[1 \dots n \rightarrow S] : n \in Nat\}$
 THEOREM *LenDef* $\triangleq \forall S : \forall seq \in Seq(S) : \text{DOMAIN } seq = 1 \dots Len(seq)$
 THEOREM *HeadDef* $\triangleq \forall seq : Head(seq) = seq[1]$
 THEOREM *TailDef* $\triangleq \forall seq : Tail(seq) = [i \in 1 \dots (Len(seq) - 1) \mapsto seq[i + 1]]$
 THEOREM *AppendDef* \triangleq
 $\forall seq, elt :$
 $Append(seq, elt) = [i \in 1 \dots (Len(seq) + 1) \mapsto$
 $\text{IF } i \leq Len(seq) \text{ THEN } seq[i] \text{ ELSE } elt]$

Prove that $q \in Seq(S)$.

For some reason, the provers find it difficult to deduce this from the given predicates using just *SeqDef*, so it helps to prove it once here.

THEOREM *IsASeq* \triangleq
 ASSUME
 NEW $S,$
 NEW $n \in Nat,$
 NEW $q \in [1 \dots n \rightarrow S]$
 PROVE
 $q \in Seq(S)$
 PROOF
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY *SeqDef*, *IsaT*(120)

Axiom about *Len*.

THEOREM *LenAxiom* \triangleq

$\forall S :$

$\forall seq \in Seq(S) :$

$Len(seq) \in Nat \wedge seq \in [1 \dots Len(seq) \rightarrow S]$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 1. SUFFICES ASSUME

NEW S ,

NEW $q \in Seq(S)$

PROVE

$\wedge Len(q) \in Nat$

$\wedge q \in [1 \dots Len(q) \rightarrow S]$

OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 2. $Len(q) \in Nat$ BY *Isa* isabelle knows this axiomatically

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 3. $q \in [1 \dots Len(q) \rightarrow S]$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 1. DOMAIN $q = 1 \dots Len(q)$ BY *LenDef*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 2. $\exists n \in Nat : q \in [1 \dots n \rightarrow S]$ BY *SeqDef*, *Isa*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 2 \rangle$ 2

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3

The length of a sequence is a natural number.

COROLLARY *LenInNat* \triangleq

$\forall S : \forall seq \in Seq(S) : Len(seq) \in Nat$

PROOF

BY *LenAxiom*

When the domain of a sequence is $1 \dots n$, then n is the length of the sequence.

THEOREM *LenDomain* \triangleq

$\forall S :$

$\forall seq \in Seq(S) :$
 $\forall n \in Nat :$
 $DOMAIN\ seq = 1 \dots n \Rightarrow n = Len(seq)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME

NEW S ,
 NEW $q \in Seq(S)$,
 NEW $n \in Nat$,
 DOMAIN $q = 1 \dots n$
 PROVE $n = Len(q)$
 OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ $Len(q) \in Nat$ BY *LenAxiom*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ DOMAIN $q = 1 \dots Len(q)$ BY *LenAxiom*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, DotDotOneThruN$

The element of a $Seq(S)$ is in S .

THEOREM *ElementOfSeq* \triangleq

$\forall S :$
 $\forall seq \in Seq(S) :$
 $\forall n \in 1 \dots Len(seq) :$
 $seq[n] \in S$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME

NEW S ,
 NEW $q \in Seq(S)$,
 NEW $n \in 1 \dots Len(q)$
 PROVE $q[n] \in S$
 OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ $q \in [1 \dots Len(q) \rightarrow S]$ BY *LenAxiom*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$

Properties of the empty sequence.

THEOREM *EmptySeq* \triangleq

$\forall S :$
 $\wedge \langle \rangle \in Seq(S)$
 $\wedge \forall seq \in Seq(S) : (seq = \langle \rangle) \equiv (Len(seq) = 0)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ ASSUME NEW S
 PROVE $\langle \rangle \in Seq(S)$
 BY *Isa* isabelle knows this axiomatically

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ ASSUME NEW S , NEW $q \in Seq(S)$
 PROVE $(q = \langle \rangle) \equiv (Len(q) = 0)$
 BY *Isa* isabelle knows this axiomatically

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2$

The empty sequence is a sequence.

COROLLARY $EmptySeqIsASeq \triangleq$

$\forall S : \langle \rangle \in Seq(S)$

PROOF

BY *EmptySeq*

An empty sequence has length zero.

THEOREM $LenEmptyIsZero \triangleq$

$Len(\langle \rangle) = 0$

PROOF

OBVIOUS

The head of a non-empty $Seq(S)$ is an S .

THEOREM $HeadType \triangleq$

$\forall S : \forall q \in Seq(S) : q \neq \langle \rangle \Rightarrow Head(q) \in S$

PROOF

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUMENEW S ,NEW $q \in Seq(S)$, $q \neq \langle \rangle$ PROVE $Head(q) \in S$

OBVIOUS

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $n \triangleq Len(q)$ $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF n $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES $1 \in 1 \dots n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, HeadDef, ElementOfSeq$ DEF n $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ $n \neq 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, EmptySeq$ DEF n $\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ $n \in Nat$ BY $LenAxiom$ DEF n $\langle 1 \rangle 4.$ $n > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, SMTT(10)$ $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, SMTT(10)$ Properties of *Tail*.THEOREM $TailProp \triangleq$ $\forall S :$ $\forall seq \in Seq(S) :$ $seq \neq \langle \rangle$ \Rightarrow $\wedge Tail(seq) \in Seq(S)$ $\wedge Len(Tail(seq)) = Len(seq) - 1$ $\wedge \forall i \in 1 \dots Len(Tail(seq)) :$ $\wedge i + 1 \in 1 \dots Len(seq)$ $\wedge Tail(seq)[i] = seq[i + 1]$

PROOF

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUMENEW S ,NEW $q \in Seq(S)$, $q \neq \langle \rangle$

PROVE

 $\wedge Tail(q) \in Seq(S)$ $\wedge Len(Tail(q)) = Len(q) - 1$ $\wedge \forall i \in 1 \dots Len(Tail(q)) :$ $\wedge i + 1 \in 1 \dots Len(q)$ $\wedge Tail(q)[i] = q[i + 1]$

OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $n \triangleq \text{Len}(q)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $m \triangleq n - 1$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF n, m

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2. n \in \text{Nat}$ BY LenInNat DEF n
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. n \neq 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \text{EmptySeq}$ DEF n
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4. m \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \text{SMTT}(10)$ DEF m

 $\langle 1 \rangle 5. q \in [1 \dots n \rightarrow S]$ BY LenAxiom DEF n
 $\langle 1 \rangle 6. \text{Tail}(q) = [i \in 1 \dots m \mapsto q[i + 1]]$ BY TailDef DEF n, m

 $\langle 1 \rangle 7. \text{Tail}(q) \in \text{Seq}(S)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. [i \in 1 \dots m \mapsto q[i + 1]] \in \text{Seq}(S)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ ASSUME NEW $i \in 1 \dots m$ PROVE $q[i + 1] \in S$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. i + 1 \in 1 \dots n$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \text{SMTT}(10)$ DEF m
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. [i \in 1 \dots m \mapsto q[i + 1]] \in [1 \dots m \rightarrow S]$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \text{IsASeq}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 6$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 8. \text{Len}(\text{Tail}(q)) = m$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{Len}(\text{Tail}(q)) \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \text{LenInNat}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ DOMAIN $\text{Tail}(q) = 1 \dots \text{Len}(\text{Tail}(q))$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \text{LenDef}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. 1 \dots \text{Len}(\text{Tail}(q)) = 1 \dots m$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \text{DotDotOneThruN}$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 9.$ ASSUME NEW $i \in 1 \dots m$ PROVE $i + 1 \in 1 \dots n$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 9, \text{SMTT}(10)$ DEF m

 $\langle 1 \rangle 10.$ ASSUME NEW $i \in 1 \dots m$ PROVE $\text{Tail}(q)[i] = q[i + 1]$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 9$

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 10$ DEF n, m

The tail of a non-empty $\text{Seq}(S)$ is a $\text{Seq}(S)$.

COROLLARY $\text{TailType} \triangleq$

$\forall S : \forall q \in \text{Seq}(S) : q \neq \langle \rangle \Rightarrow \text{Tail}(q) \in \text{Seq}(S)$

PROOF

BY TailProp

Properties of *Append*.

THEOREM *AppendProperties* \triangleq

$\forall S :$

$\forall seq \in Seq(S), elt \in S :$

$\wedge Append(seq, elt) \in Seq(S)$

$\wedge Len(Append(seq, elt)) = Len(seq) + 1$

$\wedge \forall i \in 1 \dots Len(seq) : Append(seq, elt)[i] = seq[i]$

$\wedge Append(seq, elt)[Len(seq) + 1] = elt$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME

NEW S ,

NEW $q \in Seq(S)$,

NEW $e \in S$

PROVE

$\wedge Append(q, e) \in Seq(S)$

$\wedge Len(Append(q, e)) = Len(q) + 1$

$\wedge \forall i \in 1 \dots Len(q) : Append(q, e)[i] = q[i]$

$\wedge Append(q, e)[Len(q) + 1] = e$

OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $n \triangleq Len(q)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $m \triangleq n + 1$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF n, m

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ $n \in Nat$ BY *LenInNat* DEF n

$\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ $m \neq 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, *SMTT*(10) DEF m

$\langle 1 \rangle 4.$ $m \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, *SMTT*(10) DEF m

$\langle 1 \rangle 5.$ $q \in [1 \dots n \rightarrow S]$ BY *LenAxiom* DEF n

$\langle 1 \rangle 6.$ $Append(q, e) = [i \in 1 \dots m \mapsto \text{IF } i \leq n \text{ THEN } q[i] \text{ ELSE } e]$ BY *AppendDef* DEF n, m

$\langle 1 \rangle 7.$ $Append(q, e) \in Seq(S)$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ ASSUME NEW $i \in 1 \dots m$ PROVE $Append(q, e)[i] \in S$

$\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ CASE $i \leq n$

$\langle 4 \rangle 1.$ $i \in 1 \dots n$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 4$, *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 4 \rangle 2.$ $Append(q, e)[i] = q[i]$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 6$

$\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1$, $\langle 4 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 5$

$\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ CASE $\neg(i \leq n)$

$\langle 4 \rangle 1.$ $Append(q, e)[i] = e$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 6$

$\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 3 \rangle 2$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ $Append(q, e) \in [1 \dots m \rightarrow S]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 6$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 4$, *IsASeq*

$\langle 1 \rangle 8. \text{Len}(\text{Append}(q, e)) = m$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{Len}(\text{Append}(q, e)) \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \text{LenInNat}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{DOMAIN } \text{Append}(q, e) = 1 \dots \text{Len}(\text{Append}(q, e))$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \text{LenDef}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. 1 \dots \text{Len}(\text{Append}(q, e)) = 1 \dots m$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \text{DotDotOneThruN}$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 9. \text{ASSUME NEW } i \in 1 \dots n \text{ PROVE } \text{Append}(q, e)[i] = q[i]$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. i \leq n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 9, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. i \in 1 \dots m$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 9, \text{SMTT}(10)$ DEF m
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 6$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 10. \text{Append}(q, e)[m] = e$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. m \in 1 \dots m$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \neg(m \leq n)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \text{SMTT}(10)$ DEF m
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 6$

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 10$ DEF n, m

The elements at positions $1 \dots \text{Len}(Q)$ are unchanged by appending a new element to Q .

This is a trivial corollary of *AppendProperties*, but it is difficult for the provers to conclude it in some contexts. So we make it explicit.

COROLLARY *AppendPropertiesOldElems* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW S ,

NEW $Q \in \text{Seq}(S)$,

NEW $s \in S$,

NEW $i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q)$

PROVE $\text{Append}(Q, s)[i] = Q[i]$

PROOF

BY *Isa, AppendProperties*

The element at position $\text{Len}(Q) + 1$ in $\text{Append}(Q, s)$ is s .

This is a trivial corollary of *AppendProperties*, but it is difficult for the provers to conclude it in some contexts. So we make it explicit.

COROLLARY *AppendPropertiesNewElem* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW S ,

NEW $Q \in Seq(S)$,
 NEW $s \in S$
 PROVE $Append(Q, s)[Len(Q) + 1] = s$
 PROOF
 BY *AppendProperties*

$Q \in Seq(S)$ implies $Q \in Seq(T)$ for T any superset of S .

THEOREM *SeqSupset* \triangleq
 ASSUME
 NEW S ,
 NEW $Q \in Seq(S)$,
 NEW $T, S \subseteq T$
 PROVE
 $Q \in Seq(T)$
 PROOF
 BY *Isa*

C.4 Properties of RemoveAt

MODULE *NaiadClockProofRemoveAt*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofSequences*

Properties of RemoveAt.

This really ought to be a library of theorems.

To make life easier for the theorem prover, we define operators for each of the complicated properties. These operators assume that we have $Q \in Seq(S)$ and $n \in 1 \dots Len(Q)$.

Mapping index qi forward from Q to $RemoveAt(Q, n)$.

$$RemoveAt_ForwardIndex(Q, n, qi) \triangleq \text{IF } qi < n \text{ THEN } qi \text{ ELSE } qi - 1$$

Mapping index ri backward from $RemoveAt(Q, n)$ to Q .

$$RemoveAt_BackwardIndex(Q, n, ri) \triangleq \text{IF } ri < n \text{ THEN } ri \text{ ELSE } ri + 1$$

How each index maps forward.

$$\begin{aligned} RemoveAt_MapForward(Q, n) &\triangleq \\ \text{LET} & \\ R &\triangleq RemoveAt(Q, n) \\ \text{IN} & \\ \forall qi \in 1 \dots Len(Q) : & \\ qi \neq n & \\ \Rightarrow & \\ \text{LET} & \\ ri &\triangleq RemoveAt_ForwardIndex(Q, n, qi) \\ \text{IN} & \\ ri \in 1 \dots Len(R) \wedge Q[qi] = R[ri] & \end{aligned}$$

How each index maps backward.

$$\begin{aligned} RemoveAt_MapBackward(Q, n) &\triangleq \\ \text{LET} & \\ R &\triangleq RemoveAt(Q, n) \\ \text{IN} & \\ \forall ri \in 1 \dots Len(R) : & \end{aligned}$$

LET
 $qi \triangleq \text{RemoveAt_BackwardIndex}(Q, n, ri)$
 IN
 $qi \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) \wedge qi \neq n \wedge Q[qi] = R[ri]$

Each index maps forward.

$\text{RemoveAt_EachForward}(Q, n) \triangleq$
 LET
 $R \triangleq \text{RemoveAt}(Q, n)$
 IN
 $\forall qi \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) :$
 $qi \neq n$
 \Rightarrow
 $\exists ri \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R) :$
 $Q[qi] = R[ri]$

Each index maps backward.

$\text{RemoveAt_EachBackward}(Q, n) \triangleq$
 LET
 $R \triangleq \text{RemoveAt}(Q, n)$
 IN
 $\forall ri \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R) :$
 $\exists qi \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) :$
 $qi \neq n \wedge Q[qi] = R[ri]$

Indexes map forward preserving order.

$\text{RemoveAt_OrderedForward}(Q, n) \triangleq$
 LET
 $R \triangleq \text{RemoveAt}(Q, n)$
 IN
 $\forall qi1, qi2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) :$
 $qi1 < qi2 \wedge qi1 \neq n \wedge qi2 \neq n$
 \Rightarrow
 $\exists ri1, ri2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R) :$
 $ri1 < ri2 \wedge Q[qi1] = R[ri1] \wedge Q[qi2] = R[ri2]$

Indexes map backward preserving order.

$\text{RemoveAt_OrderedBackward}(Q, n) \triangleq$
 LET
 $R \triangleq \text{RemoveAt}(Q, n)$
 IN
 $\forall ri1, ri2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R) :$
 $ri1 < ri2$

$$\Rightarrow$$

$$\exists qi1, qi2 \in 1 \dots Len(Q) :$$

$$qi1 < qi2 \wedge qi1 \neq n \wedge qi2 \neq n \wedge Q[qi1] = R[ri1] \wedge Q[qi2] = R[ri2]$$

Indexes map forward preserving distinctness.

$$RemoveAt_DistinctForward(Q, n) \triangleq$$

LET

$$R \triangleq RemoveAt(Q, n)$$

IN

$$\forall qi1, qi2 \in 1 \dots Len(Q) :$$

$$qi1 \neq qi2 \wedge qi1 \neq n \wedge qi2 \neq n$$

$$\Rightarrow$$

$$\exists ri1, ri2 \in 1 \dots Len(R) :$$

$$ri1 \neq ri2 \wedge Q[qi1] = R[ri1] \wedge Q[qi2] = R[ri2]$$

Indexes map backward preserving distinctness.

$$RemoveAt_DistinctBackward(Q, n) \triangleq$$

LET

$$R \triangleq RemoveAt(Q, n)$$

IN

$$\forall ri1, ri2 \in 1 \dots Len(R) :$$

$$ri1 \neq ri2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$

$$\exists qi1, qi2 \in 1 \dots Len(Q) :$$

$$qi1 \neq qi2 \wedge qi1 \neq n \wedge qi2 \neq n \wedge Q[qi1] = R[ri1] \wedge Q[qi2] = R[ri2]$$

The theorem.

THEOREM $RemoveAtProperties \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW S ,

NEW $Q \in Seq(S)$,

NEW $n \in 1 \dots Len(Q)$

PROVE

LET

$$R \triangleq RemoveAt(Q, n)$$

IN

$$\wedge R \in Seq(S)$$

$$\wedge Len(R) = Len(Q) - 1$$

$$\wedge RemoveAt_MapForward(Q, n)$$

$$\wedge RemoveAt_MapBackward(Q, n)$$

$$\wedge RemoveAt_EachForward(Q, n)$$

$\wedge \text{RemoveAt_EachBackward}(Q, n)$
 $\wedge \text{RemoveAt_OrderedForward}(Q, n)$
 $\wedge \text{RemoveAt_OrderedBackward}(Q, n)$
 $\wedge \text{RemoveAt_DistinctForward}(Q, n)$
 $\wedge \text{RemoveAt_DistinctBackward}(Q, n)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF *RemoveAt_ForwardIndex*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF *RemoveAt_BackwardIndex*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $R \triangleq \text{RemoveAt}(Q, n)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Len}Q \triangleq \text{Len}(Q)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Len}R \triangleq \text{Len}(R)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $R, \text{Len}Q, \text{Len}R$

Prove that $R \in \text{Seq}(S)$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ $Q \in [1 \dots \text{Len}Q \rightarrow S]$ BY *LenAxiom* DEF *LenQ*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ $n \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q$ BY DEF *LenQ*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ $\text{Len}Q \in \text{Nat}$ BY *LenInNat* DEF *LenQ*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4.$ $\text{Len}Q > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 5.$ $\text{Len}Q - 1 \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 6.$ $R = [ri \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q - 1 \mapsto Q[\text{RemoveAt_BackwardIndex}(Q, n, ri)]]$
BY DEF $R, \text{Len}Q, \text{RemoveAt}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 7.$ $\forall i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q - 1 : R[i] \in S$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i, i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q - 1$ PROVE $R[i] \in S$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ CASE $i < n$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ $i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ $R[i] = Q[i]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3.$ CASE $\neg(i < n)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ $i + 1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ $R[i] = Q[i + 1]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 8.$ $R \in [1 \dots \text{Len}Q - 1 \rightarrow S]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 9.$ $R \in \text{Seq}(S)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \text{IsASeq}$

Prove that $\text{Len}(R) = \text{Len}(Q) - 1$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 10.$ DOMAIN $R = 1 \dots \text{Len}Q - 1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 11.$ DOMAIN $R = 1 \dots \text{Len}R$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9, \text{LenDef}$ DEF *LenR*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 12.$ $\text{Len}R \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9, \text{LenAxiom}$ DEF *LenR*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 13.$ $\text{Len}R = \text{Len}Q - 1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 1 \rangle 11, \langle 1 \rangle 12, \text{DotDotOneThruN}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 14.$ $\text{Len}(R) = \text{Len}(Q) - 1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 13$ DEF *LenQ, LenR*

The mapping of indexes forward.

$\langle 1 \rangle 15.$ *RemoveAt_MapForward*(Q, n)
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME


```

    NEW  $qi$ ,  $qi \in 1 \dots LenQ$ ,  $qi \neq n$ ,
    NEW  $ri$ ,  $ri = RemoveAt\_ForwardIndex(Q, n, qi)$ 
    PROVE  $ri \in 1 \dots LenQ - 1 \wedge Q[qi] = R[ri]$ 
    BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 13$  DEF  $R$ ,  $LenQ$ ,  $LenR$ ,  $RemoveAt\_MapForward$ 
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ .  $qi \in 1 \dots LenQ \wedge qi \neq n$  BY  $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ 
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . CASE  $qi < n$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ .  $ri = qi$  BY  $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ .  $n \leq LenQ$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ .  $ri \in 1 \dots LenQ - 1$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ .  $R[ri] = Q[qi]$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle$  QED BY  $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ 
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ . CASE  $qi > n$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ .  $\neg(qi < n)$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ .  $ri = qi - 1$  BY  $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ .  $qi > 1$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ .  $ri \in 1 \dots LenQ - 1$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 5$ .  $ri + 1 = qi$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 6$ .  $\neg(ri < n)$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 7$ .  $R[ri] = Q[qi]$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 5$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 6$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle$  QED BY  $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 7$ 
 $\langle 2 \rangle$  QED BY  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 

```

The mapping of indexes backward.

```

 $\langle 1 \rangle 16$ .  $RemoveAt\_MapBackward(Q, n)$ 
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . SUFFICES ASSUME
  NEW  $ri$ ,  $ri \in 1 \dots LenR$ ,
  NEW  $qi$ ,  $qi = RemoveAt\_BackwardIndex(Q, n, ri)$ 
  PROVE  $qi \in 1 \dots LenQ \wedge qi \neq n \wedge Q[qi] = R[ri]$ 
  BY DEF  $R$ ,  $LenR$ ,  $LenQ$ ,  $RemoveAt\_MapBackward$ 
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ .  $ri \in 1 \dots LenR$  BY  $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ 
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . CASE  $ri < n$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ .  $qi = ri$  BY  $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ .  $qi \in 1 \dots LenQ$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 1 \rangle 13$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ .  $qi \neq n$  BY  $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ .  $R[ri] = Q[qi]$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ ,  $\langle 1 \rangle 13$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle$  QED BY  $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ 
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ . CASE  $\neg(ri < n)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ .  $qi = ri + 1$  BY  $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ .  $qi \in 1 \dots LenQ$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 1 \rangle 13$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ .  $qi \neq n$  BY  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ ,  $SMTT(10)$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ .  $R[ri] = Q[qi]$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ ,  $\langle 1 \rangle 13$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ 
   $\langle 3 \rangle$  QED BY  $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ 
 $\langle 2 \rangle$  QED BY  $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ ,  $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ 

```

Each index maps forward.

$\langle 1 \rangle 17. \text{RemoveAt_EachForward}(Q, n)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{SUFFICES ASSUME NEW } qi, qi \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q), qi \neq n$
 $\text{PROVE } \exists ri \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R) : Q[qi] = R[ri]$
 $\text{BY DEF RemoveAt_EachForward}, R$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{DEFINE } ri \triangleq \text{RemoveAt_ForwardIndex}(Q, n, qi)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. ri \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R) \wedge Q[qi] = R[ri]$
 $\text{BY } \langle 1 \rangle 15, \langle 2 \rangle 1 \text{ DEF RemoveAt_MapForward}, R$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 2$

Each index maps backward.

$\langle 1 \rangle 18. \text{RemoveAt_EachBackward}(Q, n)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{SUFFICES ASSUME NEW } ri, ri \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R)$
 $\text{PROVE } \exists qi \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) : qi \neq n \wedge Q[qi] = R[ri]$
 $\text{BY DEF RemoveAt_EachBackward}, R$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{DEFINE } qi \triangleq \text{RemoveAt_BackwardIndex}(Q, n, ri)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. qi \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) \wedge qi \neq n \wedge Q[qi] = R[ri]$
 $\text{BY } \langle 1 \rangle 16, \langle 2 \rangle 1 \text{ DEF RemoveAt_MapBackward}, R$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 2$

Indexes map forward preserving order.

$\langle 1 \rangle 19. \text{RemoveAt_OrderedForward}(Q, n)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{SUFFICES ASSUME}$
 $\text{NEW } qi1, qi1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q, qi1 \neq n,$
 $\text{NEW } qi2, qi2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q, qi2 \neq n,$
 $qi1 < qi2$
 PROVE
 $\exists ri1, ri2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R) :$
 $ri1 < ri2 \wedge Q[qi1] = R[ri1] \wedge Q[qi2] = R[ri2]$
 $\text{BY Isa DEF RemoveAt_OrderedForward}, R, \text{Len}Q$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{DEFINE } ri1 \triangleq \text{RemoveAt_ForwardIndex}(Q, n, qi1)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{DEFINE } ri2 \triangleq \text{RemoveAt_ForwardIndex}(Q, n, qi2)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. ri1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R) \wedge Q[qi1] = R[ri1]$
 $\text{BY } \langle 1 \rangle 15, \langle 2 \rangle 1 \text{ DEF RemoveAt_MapForward}, R, \text{Len}Q$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. ri2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R) \wedge Q[qi2] = R[ri2]$
 $\text{BY } \langle 1 \rangle 15, \langle 2 \rangle 1 \text{ DEF RemoveAt_MapForward}, R, \text{Len}Q$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4. ri1 < ri2 \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4$

Indexes map backward preserving order.

$\langle 1 \rangle 20. \text{RemoveAt_OrderedBackward}(Q, n)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{SUFFICES ASSUME}$
 $\text{NEW } ri1, ri1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}R,$
 $\text{NEW } ri2, ri2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}R,$
 $ri1 < ri2$
 PROVE
 $\exists qi1, qi2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) :$

$qi1 < qi2 \wedge qi1 \neq n \wedge qi2 \neq n \wedge Q[qi1] = R[ri1] \wedge Q[qi2] = R[ri2]$
 BY *Isa* DEF *RemoveAt_OrderedBackward*, *R*, *LenR*
 (2) DEFINE $qi1 \triangleq \text{RemoveAt_BackwardIndex}(Q, n, ri1)$
 (2) DEFINE $qi2 \triangleq \text{RemoveAt_BackwardIndex}(Q, n, ri2)$
 (2)2. $qi1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) \wedge qi1 \neq n \wedge Q[qi1] = R[ri1]$
 BY (1)16, (2)1 DEF *RemoveAt_MapBackward*, *R*, *LenR*
 (2)3. $qi2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) \wedge qi2 \neq n \wedge Q[qi2] = R[ri2]$
 BY (1)16, (2)1 DEF *RemoveAt_MapBackward*, *R*, *LenR*
 (2)4. $qi1 < qi2$ BY (1)2, (1)12, (2)1, *SMTT*(10)
 (2) QED BY (2)2, (2)3, (2)4

Indexes map forward preserving distinctness. Essentially an identical proof to *RemoveAt_OrderedForward*(*Q*, *n*).

(1)21. *RemoveAt_DistinctForward*(*Q*, *n*)
 (2)1. SUFFICES ASSUME
 NEW $qi1, qi1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q, qi1 \neq n,$
 NEW $qi2, qi2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q, qi2 \neq n,$
 $qi1 \neq qi2$
 PROVE
 $\exists ri1, ri2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R) :$
 $ri1 \neq ri2 \wedge Q[qi1] = R[ri1] \wedge Q[qi2] = R[ri2]$
 BY *Isa* DEF *RemoveAt_DistinctForward*, *R*, *LenQ*
 (2) DEFINE $ri1 \triangleq \text{RemoveAt_ForwardIndex}(Q, n, qi1)$
 (2) DEFINE $ri2 \triangleq \text{RemoveAt_ForwardIndex}(Q, n, qi2)$
 (2)2. $ri1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R) \wedge Q[qi1] = R[ri1]$
 BY (1)15, (2)1 DEF *RemoveAt_MapForward*, *R*, *LenQ*
 (2)3. $ri2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(R) \wedge Q[qi2] = R[ri2]$
 BY (1)15, (2)1 DEF *RemoveAt_MapForward*, *R*, *LenQ*
 (2)4. $ri1 \neq ri2$ BY (1)2, (1)3, (2)1, *SMTT*(10)
 (2) QED BY (2)2, (2)3, (2)4

Indexes map backward preserving distinctness. Essentially an identical proof to *RemoveAt_OrderedBackward*(*Q*, *n*).

(1)22. *RemoveAt_DistinctBackward*(*Q*, *n*)
 (2)1. SUFFICES ASSUME
 NEW $ri1, ri1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}R,$
 NEW $ri2, ri2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}R,$
 $ri1 \neq ri2$
 PROVE
 $\exists qi1, qi2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) :$
 $qi1 \neq qi2 \wedge qi1 \neq n \wedge qi2 \neq n \wedge Q[qi1] = R[ri1] \wedge Q[qi2] = R[ri2]$
 BY *Isa* DEF *RemoveAt_DistinctBackward*, *R*, *LenR*
 (2) DEFINE $qi1 \triangleq \text{RemoveAt_BackwardIndex}(Q, n, ri1)$
 (2) DEFINE $qi2 \triangleq \text{RemoveAt_BackwardIndex}(Q, n, ri2)$
 (2)2. $qi1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) \wedge qi1 \neq n \wedge Q[qi1] = R[ri1]$
 BY (1)16, (2)1 DEF *RemoveAt_MapBackward*, *R*, *LenR*
 (2)3. $qi2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) \wedge qi2 \neq n \wedge Q[qi2] = R[ri2]$
 BY (1)16, (2)1 DEF *RemoveAt_MapBackward*, *R*, *LenR*

$\langle 2 \rangle 4. qi1 \neq qi2$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 12, \langle 2 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 14, \langle 1 \rangle 15, \langle 1 \rangle 16, \langle 1 \rangle 17, \langle 1 \rangle 18, \langle 1 \rangle 19, \langle 1 \rangle 20, \langle 1 \rangle 21, \langle 1 \rangle 22$ DEF R

C.5 Facts about finite sets

MODULE *NaiadClockProofFiniteSets*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofRemoveAt*

Facts about finite sets.

This really ought to be a library of theorems.

The built-in definition of *IsFiniteSet* in *TLAPS* version 1.0.25464 has a typo. This is the correct definition. 15 June 2012

Still wrong in *TLAPM* version 1.1.1 (commit 29945). 7 December 2012

THEOREM *CorrectIsFiniteSet* \triangleq

$$\forall S : IsFiniteSet(S) \equiv \exists seq \in Seq(S) : \forall s \in S : \exists n \in 1 \dots Len(seq) : seq[n] = s$$

The empty set is finite.

THEOREM *FiniteSetEmpty* \triangleq

$$IsFiniteSet(\{\})$$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $Q \triangleq \langle \rangle$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ $Q \in Seq(\{\})$ BY *IsASeq*, *IsaT*(120)
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ $\forall s \in \{\} : \exists i \in 1 \dots Len(Q) : Q[i] = s$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, *CorrectIsFiniteSet*

A singleton set is finite.

THEOREM *FiniteSetSingleton* \triangleq

ASSUME NEW $s0$

PROVE $IsFiniteSet(\{s0\})$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $Q \triangleq \langle s0 \rangle$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenQ \triangleq Len(Q)$

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. \text{Len}Q = 1$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2. Q \in \text{Seq}(\{s0\})$ BY *IsASeq*, *IsaT*(120)
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \forall s \in \{s0\} : \exists i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q : Q[i] = s$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\exists i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q : Q[i] = s0$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. 1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *LenQ*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, *SMTT*(10)
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. Q[1] = s0$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, *CorrectIsFiniteSet*

Any subset of a finite set is finite.

THEOREM *FiniteSetSubset* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW *S*, *IsFiniteSet*(*S*),

NEW *D* \in SUBSET *S*

PROVE *IsFiniteSet*(*D*)

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME $D \neq \{\}$ PROVE *IsFiniteSet*(*D*) BY *FiniteSetEmpty*

Now we only have to consider non-empty *D*. Hence we can pick an element of *D*.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ PICK $d0 \in D$: TRUE BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

Since *S* is finite, we can pick a $Q \in \text{Seq}(S)$ on which each element of *S* appears.

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ PICK $Q \in \text{Seq}(S) : \forall s \in S : \exists i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) : Q[i] = s$ BY *CorrectIsFiniteSet*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Len}Q \triangleq \text{Len}(Q)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *LenQ*

$\langle 1 \rangle 3. \text{Len}Q \in \text{Nat}$ BY *LenInNat* DEF *LenQ*

Using *Q* construct *P* $\in \text{Seq}(D)$ on which each element of *D* appears.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $P \triangleq [i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q \mapsto \text{IF } Q[i] \in D \text{ THEN } Q[i] \text{ ELSE } d0]$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *P*

$\langle 1 \rangle 4. P \in \text{Seq}(D)$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1. \forall i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q : P[i] \in D$ BY DEF *P*

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. P \in [1 \dots \text{Len}Q \rightarrow D]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF *P*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, *IsASeq*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Len}P \triangleq \text{Len}(P)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *LenP*

$\langle 1 \rangle 5. \text{Len}P = \text{Len}Q$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{DOMAIN } P = 1 \dots \text{Len}Q$ BY DEF *P*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *LenDomain* DEF *LenP*

Prove that each element of *D* appears on *P*.

⟨1⟩6. $\forall d \in D : \exists i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}P : P[i] = d$
 ⟨2⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $d \in D$ PROVE $\exists i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}P : P[i] = d$ BY DEF $\text{Len}P$
 ⟨2⟩1. $d \in S$ OBVIOUS
 ⟨2⟩2. $\exists i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q : Q[i] = d$ BY ⟨1⟩2, ⟨2⟩1 DEF $\text{Len}Q$
 ⟨2⟩3. $\exists i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}P : P[i] = d$ BY ⟨1⟩5, ⟨2⟩2 DEF P
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩3
 ⟨1⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩4, ⟨1⟩6, $\text{CorrectIsFiniteSet}$ DEF $\text{Len}P$

The union of two finite sets is finite.

THEOREM $\text{FiniteSetUnion} \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $S1, \text{IsFiniteSet}(S1),$

NEW $S2, \text{IsFiniteSet}(S2)$

PROVE $\text{IsFiniteSet}(S1 \cup S2)$

PROOF

Since $S1$ is finite, we can pick a $Q1 \in \text{Seq}(S1)$ on which each element of $S1$ appears.

⟨1⟩1. PICK $Q1 \in \text{Seq}(S1) : \forall s \in S1 : \exists i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q1) : Q1[i] = s$ BY $\text{CorrectIsFiniteSet}$
 ⟨1⟩ DEFINE $\text{Len}Q1 \triangleq \text{Len}(Q1)$
 ⟨1⟩ HIDE DEF $\text{Len}Q1$
 ⟨1⟩2. $\text{Len}Q1 \in \text{Nat}$ BY LenInNat DEF $\text{Len}Q1$
 ⟨1⟩a. $Q1 \in [1 \dots \text{Len}Q1 \rightarrow S1]$ BY LenAxiom DEF $\text{Len}Q1$

Since $S2$ is finite, we can pick a $Q2 \in \text{Seq}(S2)$ on which each element of $S2$ appears.

⟨1⟩3. PICK $Q2 \in \text{Seq}(S2) : \forall s \in S2 : \exists i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q2) : Q2[i] = s$ BY $\text{CorrectIsFiniteSet}$
 ⟨1⟩ DEFINE $\text{Len}Q2 \triangleq \text{Len}(Q2)$
 ⟨1⟩ HIDE DEF $\text{Len}Q2$
 ⟨1⟩4. $\text{Len}Q2 \in \text{Nat}$ BY LenInNat DEF $\text{Len}Q2$
 ⟨1⟩b. $Q2 \in [1 \dots \text{Len}Q2 \rightarrow S2]$ BY LenAxiom DEF $\text{Len}Q2$

From $Q1$ and $Q2$ construct a sequence $Q \in \text{Seq}(S1 \cup S2)$ on which each element of $S1 \cup S2$ appears.

⟨1⟩ DEFINE $S \triangleq S1 \cup S2$
 ⟨1⟩ DEFINE $n \triangleq \text{Len}Q1 + \text{Len}Q2$
 ⟨1⟩5. $n \in \text{Nat}$ BY ⟨1⟩2, ⟨1⟩4, $\text{SMTT}(10)$
 ⟨1⟩ DEFINE $Q \triangleq [i \in 1 \dots n \mapsto \text{IF } i \leq \text{Len}Q1 \text{ THEN } Q1[i] \text{ ELSE } Q2[i - \text{Len}Q1]]$
 ⟨1⟩ HIDE DEF Q
 ⟨1⟩6. $Q \in \text{Seq}(S)$
 ⟨2⟩1. $\forall i \in 1 \dots n : Q[i] \in S$
 ⟨3⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in 1 \dots n$ PROVE $Q[i] \in S$ OBVIOUS
 ⟨3⟩1. CASE $i \leq \text{Len}Q1$
 ⟨4⟩1. $Q[i] = Q1[i]$ BY ⟨3⟩1 DEF Q
 ⟨4⟩2. $i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q1$ BY ⟨3⟩1, ⟨1⟩2, ⟨1⟩4, DotDotDef , $\text{SMTT}(10)$

$\langle 4 \rangle 3. Q1[i] \in S1$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle a$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{CASE } \neg(i \leq \text{Len}Q1)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. Q[i] = Q2[i - \text{Len}Q1]$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ DEF Q
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. i - \text{Len}Q1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q2$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \text{DotDotDef}, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. Q2[i - \text{Len}Q1] \in S2$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle b$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. Q \in [1 \dots n \rightarrow S]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF Q
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \text{IsASeq}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Len}Q \triangleq \text{Len}(Q)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $\text{Len}Q$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 7. \text{Len}Q = n$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{DOMAIN } Q = 1 \dots n$ BY DEF Q
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \text{LenDomain}$ DEF $\text{Len}Q$

Prove that each element of S appears on Q .

$\langle 1 \rangle 8. \forall s \in S : \exists i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q : Q[i] = s$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $s \in S$ PROVE $\exists i \in 1 \dots n : Q[i] = s$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{CASE } s \in S1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{PICK } i1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q1 : Q1[i1] = s$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF $\text{Len}Q1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. i1 \leq \text{Len}Q1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \text{DotDotDef}, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. i1 \in 1 \dots n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \text{DotDotDef}, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4. Q[i1] = s$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$ DEF Q
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{CASE } s \in S2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{PICK } i2 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q2 : Q2[i2] = s$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF $\text{Len}Q2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \neg(i2 + \text{Len}Q1 \leq \text{Len}Q1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \text{DotDotDef}, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. i2 + \text{Len}Q1 \in 1 \dots n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \text{DotDotDef}, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4. Q[i2 + \text{Len}Q1] = s$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. (i2 + \text{Len}Q1) - \text{Len}Q1 = i2$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. Q[i2 + \text{Len}Q1] = Q2[i2]$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$ DEF Q
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \text{CorrectIsFiniteSet}$ DEF $\text{Len}Q$

C.6 Facts about exact sequences

MODULE *NaiadClockProofExactSeqs*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofFiniteSets*

Facts about exact sequences.

This really ought to be a library of theorems.

An exact sequence exists for any finite set.

THEOREM *ExactSeqExists* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $S, IsFiniteSet(S)$

PROVE

$\exists Q : IsExactSeqFor(Q, S)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF *ExactSeq_Each*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF *ExactSeq_Once*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *each*(Q) \triangleq *ExactSeq_Each*(Q, S)

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *once*(Q) \triangleq *ExactSeq_Once*(Q)

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\exists n \in Nat : \exists Q \in [1 .. n \rightarrow S] : each(Q) \wedge once(Q)$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ PICK $n \in Nat : \exists Q \in [1 .. n \rightarrow S] : each(Q) \wedge once(Q)$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ PICK $Q \in [1 .. n \rightarrow S] : each(Q) \wedge once(Q)$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 2 \rangle 3.$ $Q \in Seq(S)$ BY *IsASeq*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3$ DEF *IsExactSeqFor*

Define N as the set of all natural numbers n such that there exists a sequence of length n that contains each element of S . Because S is finite, such a sequence exists and hence N is non-empty.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $N \triangleq \{n \in Nat : \exists Q \in [1 .. n \rightarrow S] : each(Q)\}$

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ $N \neq \{\}$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ PICK $Q \in Seq(S) : each(Q)$ BY *CorrectIsFiniteSet*

$\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ $Len(Q) \in Nat$ BY *LenInNat*

$\langle 2 \rangle 3.$ $Q \in [1 .. Len(Q) \rightarrow S]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, LenAxiom$

$\langle 2 \rangle 4.$ $Len(Q) \in N$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF N

Pick the smallest $n \in N$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 2$. PICK $n \in Nat$:
 $\wedge n \in N$
 $\wedge \forall m \in N : n \leq m$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. PICK $n \in N : \forall m \in N : n \leq m$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. $N \in \text{SUBSET } Nat$ BY DEF N
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 1, NatWellFounded$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. $n \in Nat$ BY DEF N
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

Pick Q a sequence of length n that contains each element of S . Since this is the smallest such length, Q can contain no duplicates.

$\langle 1 \rangle 3$. PICK $Q \in [1 \dots n \rightarrow S] : each(Q)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. $n \in N$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF N
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$. SUFFICES $once(Q)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $each, once$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF N

To show that every element on Q appears at most once, we assume that Q contains duplicates and derive a contradiction.

$\langle 1 \rangle 5$. SUFFICES ASSUME $\neg once(Q)$ PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS

It turns out to be important to know that $Len(Q) = n$ and is a natural.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenQ \triangleq Len(Q)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $LenQ$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 6$. $LenQ = n \wedge LenQ \in Nat$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. $Q \in Seq(S)$ BY $IsASeq$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. $LenQ \in Nat$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, LenInNat$ DEF $LenQ$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$. DOMAIN $Q = 1 \dots LenQ$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, LenAxiom$ DEF $LenQ$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$. $1 \dots LenQ = 1 \dots n$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5$. $LenQ = n$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 4, DotDotOneThruN$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 5$

Under the assumption that Q has duplicate elements, we can pick two distinct indexes j and k containing the same element. Without loss of generality, let j be the smaller index.

$\langle 1 \rangle 7$. PICK $j, k \in Nat : Q[j] = Q[k] \wedge 1 \leq j \wedge j < k \wedge k \leq LenQ$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ $LenQ \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. PICK $ja, ka \in 1 \dots LenQ : Q[ja] = Q[ka] \wedge ja \neq ka$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF $LenQ$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ $ja \in Nat$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ $ka \in Nat$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. $1 \leq ja$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$. $1 \leq ka$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$. $ja \leq LenQ$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5$. $ka \leq LenQ$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6$. CASE $ja < ka$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 7$. CASE $ka < ja$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 8$. $ja < ka \vee ka < ja$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. $LenQ \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2$. $ja \in Nat$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, DotDotType$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3$. $ka \in Nat$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, DotDotType$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 6, \langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 6, SMTT(10)$

Define $m \triangleq n - 1$ and prove some properties of j, k, m, n . Later we construct a sequence P of length m .

$\langle 1 \rangle 8. 1 \leq j$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 9. j < k$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 10. k \leq n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 7, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 11. 1 < k$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 9, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 12. 1 \leq k$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 11, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 13. 2 \leq n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 1 \rangle 11, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 14. n \neq 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 13, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 15. n - 1 \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 14, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 16. \text{PICK } m \in Nat : m = n - 1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 15$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 17. m < n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 16, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 18. \neg(n \leq m)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 17, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 19. j < n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 10, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 20. j \leq m$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 16, \langle 1 \rangle 19, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 21. j \in 1 \dots m$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 20, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 22. n \in 1 \dots n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 14, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 23. \text{ASSUME } k \neq n \text{ PROVE } k \in 1 \dots m$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. k \leq m$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 1 \rangle 16, \langle 1 \rangle 23, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 12, \langle 2 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 24. \text{ASSUME NEW } i \in 1 \dots n, i \neq n \text{ PROVE } i \in 1 \dots m$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. 1 \leq i$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 24, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. i \leq n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 24, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. i < n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 24, \langle 2 \rangle 2, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4. i \leq m$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 16, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 4, SMTT(10)$

Construct P from Q as a shorter sequence in which each element of S appears. However, since Q is the shortest such sequence, this is a contradiction.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $P \triangleq [i \in 1 \dots m \mapsto \text{IF } i = k \text{ THEN } Q[n] \text{ ELSE } Q[i]]$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 25. P \in [1 \dots m \rightarrow S]$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in 1 \dots m$ PROVE $P[i] \in S$ BY $SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. i \in 1 \dots n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 16, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. n \in 1 \dots n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 22$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. Q[i] \in S$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4. Q[n] \in S$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF P
 $\langle 1 \rangle 26. \text{SUFFICES each}(P)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. m \in N$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 25, \langle 1 \rangle 26 \text{ DEF } N$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $each$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \neg(n \leq m)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 18$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 2, SMTT(10)$

To show that each element of S appears in P , we assume that P has missing elements and derive a contradiction.

$\langle 1 \rangle 27$. SUFFICES ASSUME $\neg each(P)$ PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS

It turns out to be important to know that $Len(P) = m$ and is a natural.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenP \triangleq Len(P)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $LenP$

$\langle 1 \rangle 28$. $LenP = m \wedge LenP \in Nat$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF P

$\langle 2 \rangle 2$. $P \in Seq(S)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 25$, $IsASeq$

$\langle 2 \rangle 3$. $LenP \in Nat$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, $LenInNat$ DEF $LenP$

$\langle 2 \rangle 4$. DOMAIN $P = 1 \dots LenP$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, $LenAxiom$ DEF $LenP$

$\langle 2 \rangle 5$. $1 \dots LenP = 1 \dots m$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 1 \rangle 25$

$\langle 2 \rangle 6$. $LenP = m$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$, $DotDotOneThruN$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$

Since we assume that P has missing elements, we can pick an element that fails to appear. But this element appears on Q , from which we can find it on P , thus establishing a contradiction.

$\langle 1 \rangle 29$. PICK $s \in S : \neg \exists i \in 1 \dots LenP : P[i] = s$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 27$ DEF $LenP$

$\langle 1 \rangle 30$. PICK $i \in 1 \dots n : Q[i] = s$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ DEF $LenQ$

$\langle 1 \rangle 31$. CASE $i = k$

A duplicate of $Q[k]$ appears in $Q[j]$. Since $j \neq k$ and $j \in 1 \dots m$, we copied $Q[j]$ to $P[j]$.

$\langle 2 \rangle 1$. $j \neq k$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9$, $SMTT(10)$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2$. $P[j] = Q[j]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 21$ DEF P

$\langle 2 \rangle 3$. $Q[j] = Q[k]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7$

$\langle 2 \rangle 4$. $P[j] = s$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, $\langle 2 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 31$, $\langle 1 \rangle 30$

$\langle 2 \rangle 5$. $j \in 1 \dots LenP$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 21$, $\langle 1 \rangle 28$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$, $\langle 1 \rangle 29$

$\langle 1 \rangle 32$. CASE $i \neq k \wedge i = n$

Since $k \in 1 \dots m$, we copied $Q[n]$ to $P[k]$.

$\langle 2 \rangle 1$. $k \in 1 \dots m$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 32$, $\langle 1 \rangle 23$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2$. $P[k] = Q[n]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF P

$\langle 2 \rangle 3$. $P[k] = s$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 32$, $\langle 1 \rangle 30$

$\langle 2 \rangle 4$. $k \in 1 \dots LenP$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 28$, $SMTT(10)$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 1 \rangle 29$

$\langle 1 \rangle 33$. CASE $i \neq k \wedge i \neq n$

Since $i \neq k$ and $i \in 1 \dots m$, we copied $Q[i]$ to $P[i]$.

$\langle 2 \rangle 1$. $i \neq k \wedge i \in 1 \dots m$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 33$, $\langle 1 \rangle 24$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2$. $P[i] = Q[i]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF P

$\langle 2 \rangle 3$. $P[i] = s$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 31$, $\langle 1 \rangle 30$

$\langle 2 \rangle 4$. $i \in 1 \dots LenP$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 28$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 1 \rangle 29$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 31$, $\langle 1 \rangle 32$, $\langle 1 \rangle 33$

Having an exact sequence is the same as being a finite set.

THEOREM *ExactSeqIsFiniteSet* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW S

PROVE

$IsFiniteSet(S) \equiv (\exists Q : IsExactSeqFor(Q, S))$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. IsFiniteSet(S) \Rightarrow (\exists Q : IsExactSeqFor(Q, S))$ BY *ExactSeqExists*

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. (\exists Q : IsExactSeqFor(Q, S)) \Rightarrow IsFiniteSet(S)$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $Q, IsExactSeqFor(Q, S)$ PROVE $IsFiniteSet(S)$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. Q \in Seq(S)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF *IsExactSeqFor*

$\langle 2 \rangle 3. ExactSeq_Each(Q, S)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF *IsExactSeqFor*

$\langle 2 \rangle 4. \forall s \in S : \exists q \in 1 \dots Len(Q) : Q[q] = s$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ DEF *ExactSeq_Each*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 4, CorrectIsFiniteSet$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2$

If S is a finite set, then *ExactSeqFor*(S) is an exact sequence for S .

THEOREM *ExactSeqForProperties* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $S, IsFiniteSet(S)$

PROVE

$IsExactSeqFor(ExactSeqFor(S), S)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY *ExactSeqExists* DEF *ExactSeqFor*

The exact sequence for the empty set is the empty sequence.

THEOREM *ExactSeqEmpty* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $S,$

NEW $Q, IsExactSeqFor(Q, S)$

PROVE

$Q = \langle \rangle \equiv S = \{\}$

PROOF

```

⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $LenQ \triangleq Len(Q)$ 
⟨1⟩1.  $Q \in Seq(S)$  BY DEF  $IsExactSeqFor$ 
⟨1⟩2.  $LenQ \in Nat$  BY ⟨1⟩1,  $LenInNat$ 
⟨1⟩3.  $Q \in [1 \dots LenQ \rightarrow S]$  BY ⟨1⟩1,  $LenAxiom$ 
⟨1⟩4.  $\forall s \in S : \exists i \in 1 \dots LenQ : Q[i] = s$  BY DEF  $IsExactSeqFor$ ,  $ExactSeq\_Each$ 
⟨1⟩ HIDE DEF  $LenQ$ 
⟨1⟩5.  $Q = \langle \rangle \Rightarrow S = \{\}$ 
  ⟨2⟩1. SUFFICES ASSUME  $Q = \langle \rangle$ ,  $S \neq \{\}$  PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS
  ⟨2⟩2.  $LenQ = 0$  BY ⟨2⟩1,  $EmptySeq$  DEF  $LenQ$ 
  ⟨2⟩3. PICK  $s \in S$  : TRUE BY ⟨2⟩1
  ⟨2⟩4.  $\exists i \in 1 \dots LenQ : Q[i] = s$  BY ⟨1⟩4, ⟨2⟩3
  ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩2, ⟨2⟩4,  $SMTT(10)$ 
⟨1⟩6.  $S = \{\} \Rightarrow Q = \langle \rangle$ 
  ⟨2⟩1. SUFFICES ASSUME  $S = \{\}$  PROVE  $Q = \langle \rangle$  OBVIOUS
  ⟨2⟩2.  $LenQ = 0$ 
    ⟨3⟩1. SUFFICES ASSUME  $LenQ \neq 0$  PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS
    ⟨3⟩2.  $LenQ > 0$  BY ⟨1⟩2, ⟨3⟩1,  $SMTT(10)$ 
    ⟨3⟩ PICK  $i \in 1 \dots LenQ$  : TRUE BY ⟨1⟩2, ⟨3⟩2,  $SMTT(10)$ 
    ⟨3⟩3.  $Q[i] \in \{\}$  BY ⟨1⟩3, ⟨2⟩1
    ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩3
  ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩1, ⟨2⟩2,  $EmptySeq$  DEF  $LenQ$ 
⟨1⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩5, ⟨1⟩6

```

Removing one element from an exact sequence yields a smaller exact sequence.

THEOREM $ExactSeqRemoveAt \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW S ,

NEW Q , $IsExactSeqFor(Q, S)$,

NEW $n \in 1 \dots Len(Q)$

PROVE

$IsExactSeqFor(RemoveAt(Q, n), S \setminus \{Q[n]\})$

PROOF

```

⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $s0 \triangleq Q[n]$ 
⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $S1 \triangleq S \setminus \{s0\}$ 
⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $Q1 \triangleq RemoveAt(Q, n)$ 
⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $LenQ \triangleq Len(Q)$ 
⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $LenQ1 \triangleq Len(Q1)$ 
⟨1⟩ HIDE DEF  $s0, S1, Q1, LenQ, LenQ1$ 

```

First establish some preliminary facts.

(1)1. $Q \in \text{Seq}(S)$ BY DEF *IsExactSeqFor*
 (1)2. *ExactSeq_Each*(Q, S) BY DEF *IsExactSeqFor*
 (1)3. *ExactSeq_Once*(Q) BY DEF *IsExactSeqFor*
 (1)4. $Q \in [1 \dots \text{Len}Q \rightarrow S]$ BY (1)1, *LenAxiom* DEF *LenQ*
 (1)5. $\text{Len}Q \in \text{Nat}$ BY (1)1, *LenInNat* DEF *LenQ*
 (1)6. $n \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q$ BY DEF *LenQ*
 (1)7. $\text{Len}Q \geq 1$ BY (1)5, (1)6, *SMTT*(10)
 (1)8. $s_0 \in S$ BY (1)4, (1)6 DEF s_0
 (1)9. $Q_1 \in \text{Seq}(S)$ BY (1)1, *RemoveAtProperties* DEF Q_1
 (1)10. $\text{Len}Q_1 \in \text{Nat}$ BY (1)9, *LenInNat* DEF *LenQ1*
 (1)11. $Q_1 \in [1 \dots \text{Len}Q_1 \rightarrow S]$ BY (1)9, *LenAxiom* DEF *LenQ1*
 (1)12. $\text{Len}Q_1 = \text{Len}Q - 1$ BY (1)1, *RemoveAtProperties* DEF *LenQ*, Q_1 , *LenQ1*

Now proceed to prove each of the three conjuncts in *IsExactSeqFor*.

(1)13. $Q_1 \in \text{Seq}(S_1)$
 (2)1. $\forall q_1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q_1 : Q_1[q_1] \in S_1$
 (3)1. SUFFICES ASSUME $\exists q_1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q_1 : Q_1[q_1] \notin S_1$ PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS
 (3)2. PICK $q_1 : q_1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q_1 \wedge Q_1[q_1] \notin S_1$ BY (3)1
 (3)3. $Q_1[q_1] = s_0$
 (4)1. $Q_1[q_1] \in S$ BY (1)11, (3)2
 (4) QED BY (1)8, (3)2, (4)1 DEF S_1
 (3)4. $\exists q \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q : q \neq n \wedge Q[q] = s_0$
 (4)1. *RemoveAt_EachBackward*(Q, n) BY (1)1, *RemoveAtProperties*
 (4) QED BY (3)2, (3)3, (4)1 DEF *RemoveAt_EachBackward*, *LenQ*, *LenQ1*, Q_1
 (3)7. $\neg \text{ExactSeq_Once}(Q)$ BY (1)6, (3)4 DEF *ExactSeq_Once*, s_0 , *LenQ*
 (3) QED BY (1)3, (3)7
 (2)2. $Q_1 \in [1 \dots \text{Len}Q_1 \rightarrow S_1]$ BY (1)11, (2)1
 (2) QED BY (1)10, (2)2, *IsASeq*
 (1)14. *ExactSeq_Each*(Q_1, S_1)
 (2)1. SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $s_1, s_1 \in S_1$ PROVE $\exists q_1 \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q_1 : Q_1[q_1] = s_1$
 BY DEF *ExactSeq_Each*, *LenQ1*
 (2)2. $s_1 \in S$ BY (2)1 DEF S_1
 (2)3. PICK $q : q \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q \wedge Q[q] = s_1$ BY (1)2, (2)2 DEF *ExactSeq_Each*, *LenQ*
 (2)4. $s_1 \neq s_0$ BY (2)1 DEF S_1
 (2)5. $q \neq n$ BY (2)3, (2)4 DEF s_0
 (2)6. *RemoveAt_EachForward*(Q, n) BY (1)1, *RemoveAtProperties*
 (2) QED BY (2)3, (2)5, (2)6 DEF *RemoveAt_EachForward*, *LenQ*, *LenQ1*, Q_1
 (1)15. *ExactSeq_Once*(Q_1)
 (2)1. SUFFICES ASSUME $\neg \text{ExactSeq_Once}(Q_1)$ PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS
 (2)2. PICK $q_1a, q_1b \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q_1 : q_1a \neq q_1b \wedge Q_1[q_1a] = Q_1[q_1b]$
 BY (2)1 DEF *ExactSeq_Once*, *LenQ1*
 (2)3. $\exists qa, qb \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q : qa \neq qb \wedge Q[qa] = Q[qb]$
 (3)1. PICK $qa, qb \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q :$
 $qa \neq qb \wedge qa \neq n \wedge qb \neq n \wedge Q[qa] = Q_1[q_1a] \wedge Q[qb] = Q_1[q_1b]$
 (4)1. *RemoveAt_DistinctBackward*(Q, n) BY (1)1, *RemoveAtProperties*

$\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 1$ DEF *RemoveAt_DistinctBackward*, *LenQ*, *LenQ1*, *Q1*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. qa \neq qb \wedge Q[qa] = Q[qb]$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4. \neg \text{ExactSeq_Once}(Q)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ DEF *ExactSeq_Once*, *LenQ*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 13, \langle 1 \rangle 14, \langle 1 \rangle 15$ DEF *IsExactSeqFor*, *Q1*, *S1*, *s0*

Every exact sequence for a given set has the same length.

THEOREM *ExactSeqLength* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW *S*,

NEW *Q*, *IsExactSeqFor*(*Q*, *S*),

NEW *R*, *IsExactSeqFor*(*R*, *S*)

PROVE

Len(*Q*) = *Len*(*R*)

PROOF

A counterexample to this theorem is a set *S1* with exact sequences *Q1* and *R1* that have different lengths.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *IsCounterexample*(*S1*, *Q1*, *R1*) \triangleq
 $\wedge \text{IsExactSeqFor}(Q1, S1)$
 $\wedge \text{IsExactSeqFor}(R1, S1)$
 $\wedge \text{Len}(Q1) \neq \text{Len}(R1)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *IsCounterexample*

Let *N* be the set of all natural numbers *n* such that there is a counterexample and the length of one of the exact sequences is *n*.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *N* $\triangleq \{n \in \text{Nat} : \exists S1, Q1, R1 : \text{IsCounterexample}(S1, Q1, R1) \wedge n = \text{Len}(Q1)\}$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *N*

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES *N* = {}

$\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME *Len*(*Q*) \neq *Len*(*R*) PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS

$\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ *IsCounterexample*(*S*, *Q*, *R*) BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF *IsCounterexample*

$\langle 2 \rangle 3.$ *Q* $\in \text{Seq}(S)$ BY DEF *IsExactSeqFor*

$\langle 2 \rangle 4.$ *Len*(*Q*) $\in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$, *LenInNat*

$\langle 2 \rangle 5.$ *Len*(*Q*) $\in N$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 4$ DEF *N*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 5$

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ SUFFICES ASSUME *N* $\neq \{\}$ PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS

If there is a counterexample, there must be a smallest one.

$\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ PICK *n* $\in N : \forall m \in N : n \leq m$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, *NatWellFounded* DEF *N*

$\langle 1 \rangle 4.$ PICK *S1*, *Q1*, *R1* : *IsCounterexample*(*S1*, *Q1*, *R1*) $\wedge n = \text{Len}(Q1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF *N*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *LenQ1* $\triangleq \text{Len}(Q1)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *LenR1* $\triangleq \text{Len}(R1)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $LenQ1, LenR1$

Based on this “smallest” counterexample, we will construct a smaller one, thus establishing a contradiction.

First we establish various useful facts about $S1$, $Q1$, and $R1$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 5. IsExactSeqFor(Q1, S1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF $IsCounterexample$

$\langle 1 \rangle 6. Q1 \in Seq(S1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF $IsExactSeqFor$

$\langle 1 \rangle 7. ExactSeq_Each(Q1, S1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF $IsExactSeqFor$

$\langle 1 \rangle 8. LenQ1 \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, LenInNat$ DEF $LenQ1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 9. IsExactSeqFor(R1, S1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF $IsCounterexample$

$\langle 1 \rangle 10. R1 \in Seq(S1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9$ DEF $IsExactSeqFor$

$\langle 1 \rangle 11. ExactSeq_Each(R1, S1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9$ DEF $IsExactSeqFor$

$\langle 1 \rangle 12. LenR1 \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10, LenInNat$ DEF $LenR1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 13. LenQ1 \neq LenR1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF $LenQ1, LenR1, IsCounterexample$

$\langle 1 \rangle 14. n = LenQ1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF $LenQ1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 15. S1 \neq \{\}$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1. SUFFICES ASSUME $S1 = \{\}$ PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. Q1 = \langle \rangle$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 2 \rangle 1, ExactSeqEmpty$

$\langle 2 \rangle 3. R1 = \langle \rangle$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 2 \rangle 1, ExactSeqEmpty$

$\langle 2 \rangle 4. Q1 = R1$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3$

$\langle 2 \rangle 5. LenQ1 = LenR1$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ DEF $LenQ1, LenR1$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 13, \langle 2 \rangle 5$

Since $S1 \neq \{\}$, we pick some element $s1 \in S1$ and remove it from $S1$, $Q1$, and $R1$. This creates a smaller counterexample.

$\langle 1 \rangle 16. PICK $s1 : s1 \in S1$$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 15$

$\langle 1 \rangle 17. PICK $q1 : q1 \in 1 \dots LenQ1 \wedge Q1[q1] = s1$$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 16$ DEF $ExactSeq_Each, LenQ1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 18. PICK $r1 : r1 \in 1 \dots LenR1 \wedge R1[r1] = s1$$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 11, \langle 1 \rangle 16$ DEF $ExactSeq_Each, LenR1$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $S2 \triangleq S1 \setminus \{s1\}$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $Q2 \triangleq RemoveAt(Q1, q1)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $R2 \triangleq RemoveAt(R1, r1)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenQ2 \triangleq Len(Q2)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenR2 \triangleq Len(R2)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $S2, Q2, R2, LenQ2, LenR2$

$\langle 1 \rangle 19. LenQ2 = LenQ1 - 1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 17, RemoveAtProperties$ DEF $Q2, LenQ2, LenQ1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 20. LenR2 = LenR1 - 1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 1 \rangle 18, RemoveAtProperties$ DEF $R2, LenR2, LenR1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 21. IsExactSeqFor(Q2, S2)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 17, ExactSeqRemoveAt$ DEF $Q2, S2, LenQ1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 22. IsExactSeqFor(R2, S2)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 18, ExactSeqRemoveAt$ DEF $R2, S2, LenR1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 23. Q2 \in Seq(S2)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 21$ DEF $IsExactSeqFor$

$\langle 1 \rangle 24. LenQ2 \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 23, LenInNat$ DEF $LenQ2$

$\langle 1 \rangle 25. LenQ2 \neq LenR2$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 12, \langle 1 \rangle 13, \langle 1 \rangle 19, \langle 1 \rangle 20, SMTT(10)$

$\langle 1 \rangle 26. IsCounterexample(S2, Q2, R2)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 21, \langle 1 \rangle 22, \langle 1 \rangle 25$ DEF $LenQ2, LenR2, IsCounterexample$

$\langle 1 \rangle 27. LenQ2 \in N$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 24, \langle 1 \rangle 26$ DEF $LenQ2, N$

$\langle 1 \rangle 28. \neg(LenQ1 \leq LenQ2)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 19, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 14, \langle 1 \rangle 27, \langle 1 \rangle 28$

C.7 Facts about partial orders

MODULE *NaiadClockProofPartialOrders*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofExactSeqs*

Facts about partial orders.

This really ought to be a library of theorems.

Although most of these theorems follow immediately from the definition, appealing to the theorem name in subsequent proofs rather than to the definition makes the subsequent proofs easier to understand.

A partial order is reflexive. This follows immediately from the definition.

THEOREM *PartialOrderReflexive* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $leq \in PointRelationType$, $IsPartialOrder(leq)$,

NEW $s \in Point$

PROVE

LET

$a \preceq b \triangleq leq[a][b]$

$a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$

IN

$s \preceq s$

PROOF

(1) QED BY DEF *IsPartialOrder*

A partial order is antisymmetric. This follows immediately from the definition.

THEOREM *PartialOrderAntisymmetric* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $leq \in PointRelationType$, $IsPartialOrder(leq)$,

NEW $s \in Point$,

NEW $t \in Point$

PROVE

LET
 $a \preceq b \triangleq \text{leq}[a][b]$
 $a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$
 IN
 $s \preceq t \wedge t \preceq s \Rightarrow s = t$
 PROOF
 (1) QED BY DEF *IsPartialOrder*

A partial order is transitive. This follows immediately from the definition.

THEOREM *PartialOrderTransitive* \triangleq
 ASSUME
 NEW $\text{leq} \in \text{PointRelationType}, \text{IsPartialOrder}(\text{leq}),$
 NEW $s \in \text{Point},$
 NEW $t \in \text{Point},$
 NEW $u \in \text{Point}$
 PROVE
 LET
 $a \preceq b \triangleq \text{leq}[a][b]$
 $a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$
 IN
 $s \preceq t \wedge t \preceq u \Rightarrow s \preceq u$
 PROOF
 (1) QED BY DEF *IsPartialOrder*

A partial order is strictly transitive.

THEOREM *PartialOrderStrictlyTransitive* \triangleq
 ASSUME
 NEW $\text{leq} \in \text{PointRelationType}, \text{IsPartialOrder}(\text{leq}),$
 NEW $s \in \text{Point},$
 NEW $t \in \text{Point},$
 NEW $u \in \text{Point}$
 PROVE
 LET
 $a \preceq b \triangleq \text{leq}[a][b]$

$$a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$$

IN

$$\wedge s \preceq t \wedge t \prec u \Rightarrow s \prec u$$

$$\wedge s \prec t \wedge t \preceq u \Rightarrow s \prec u$$

PROOF

$$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } a \preceq b \triangleq \text{leq}[a][b]$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 1. SUFFICES ASSUME $s \preceq t, t \preceq u, s \neq t \vee t \neq u$ PROVE $s \prec u$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 2. $s \preceq u$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1, *PartialOrderTransitive*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 3. SUFFICES ASSUME $s = u$ PROVE FALSE BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 4. $u \preceq s$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3, *PartialOrderReflexive*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 5. $u \preceq t$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4, *PartialOrderTransitive*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 6. $u = t$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5, *PartialOrderAntisymmetric*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 7. $s = t$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 7

C.8 Facts about delta vectors

MODULE *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecs*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofPartialOrders*

Facts about delta vectors.

Addition of delta vectors is closed.

THEOREM *DeltaVecAddType* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $a \in \text{DeltaVecType}$,

NEW $b \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

PROVE

$\text{DeltaVecAdd}(a, b) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY *Isa* DEF *DeltaVecType*, *DeltaVecAdd*

Zero is a delta vec.

THEOREM *DeltaVecZeroType* \triangleq

$\text{DeltaVecZero} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY *Isa* DEF *DeltaVecType*, *DeltaVecZero*

Zero is the identity.

THEOREM *DeltaVecAddZero* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $a \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

PROVE

$\wedge \text{DeltaVecAdd}(a, \text{DeltaVecZero}) = a$

$\wedge \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecZero}, a) = a$

PROOF

(1) QED BY *Isa* DEF *DeltaVecType*, *DeltaVecAdd*, *DeltaVecZero*

Addition of delta vectors is commutative.

THEOREM *DeltaVecAddCommutative* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $a \in \text{DeltaVecType}$,

NEW $b \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

PROVE

$\text{DeltaVecAdd}(a, b) = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(b, a)$

PROOF

(1) SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $t \in \text{Point}$

PROVE $a[t] + b[t] = b[t] + a[t]$

BY DEF *DeltaVecAdd*

(1) QED BY *SMTT*(10) DEF *DeltaVecType*

Addition of delta vectors is associative.

THEOREM *DeltaVecAddAssociative* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $a \in \text{DeltaVecType}$,

NEW $b \in \text{DeltaVecType}$,

NEW $c \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

PROVE

$\text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecAdd}(a, b), c) = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(a, \text{DeltaVecAdd}(b, c))$

PROOF

(1) SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $t \in \text{Point}$

PROVE $(a[t] + b[t]) + c[t] = a[t] + (b[t] + c[t])$

BY DEF *DeltaVecAdd*

(1) QED BY *SMTT*(10) DEF *DeltaVecType*

Negation of delta vectors is closed.

THEOREM *DeltaVecNegType* \triangleq

ASSUME
 NEW $a \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 PROVE
 $\text{DeltaVecNeg}(a) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 PROOF
 ⟨1⟩ QED BY *Isa* DEF *DeltaVecType*, *DeltaVecNeg*

Negation of a delta vector creates the additive inverse.

THEOREM *DeltaVecAddNeg* \triangleq
 ASSUME
 NEW $a \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 PROVE
 $\wedge \text{DeltaVecAdd}(a, \text{DeltaVecNeg}(a)) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 $\wedge \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecNeg}(a), a) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 PROOF
 ⟨1⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $t \in \text{Point}$
 PROVE $a[t] + (0 - a[t]) = 0 \wedge (0 - a[t]) + a[t] = 0$
 BY DEF *DeltaVecAdd*, *DeltaVecNeg*, *DeltaVecZero*
 ⟨1⟩ QED BY *SMTT*(10) DEF *DeltaVecType*

C.9 Facts about summing up sequences of delta vectors

MODULE *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecSeqs*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecs*

Facts about summing up sequences of delta vectors.

This really ought to be a library of theorems.

Let *Prop* be any predicate satisfied by *Zero* and preserved by *Add*. Let *Q* be a sequence of delta vectors in which each element after the first *k* satisfies *Prop*. Then the skip *k* sum of *Q* is a delta vector that satisfies *Prop*.

We define explicit operators to capture the hypothesis and conclusion. Otherwise the provers seem to have difficulty figuring out how to apply this theorem.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Hypothesis}(\text{Prop}(-), Q, k) &\triangleq \\ &\wedge \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecZero}) \\ &\wedge \forall a, b \in \text{DeltaVecType} : \text{Prop}(a) \wedge \text{Prop}(b) \Rightarrow \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecAdd}(a, b)) \\ &\wedge Q \in \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType}) \\ &\wedge k \in \text{Nat} \\ &\wedge \forall i \in \text{Nat} : k < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}(Q) \Rightarrow \text{Prop}(Q[i]) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Conclusion}(\text{Prop}(-), Q, k) &\triangleq \\ &\wedge \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k, Q) \in \text{DeltaVecType} \\ &\wedge \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k, Q)) \end{aligned}$$

THEOREM *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp* \triangleq
 ASSUME NEW *Prop*(-), NEW *Q*, NEW *k*, *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Hypothesis*(*Prop*, *Q*, *k*)
 PROVE *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Conclusion*(*Prop*, *Q*, *k*)

PROOF

$$\begin{aligned} \langle 1 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } \textit{Type} &\triangleq \textit{DeltaVecType} \\ \langle 1 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } \textit{Zero} &\triangleq \textit{DeltaVecZero} \\ \langle 1 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } \textit{Add}(a, b) &\triangleq \textit{DeltaVecAdd}(a, b) \\ \langle 1 \rangle \text{ USE DEF } \textit{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Hypothesis} & \\ \langle 1 \rangle 1. \textit{Prop}(\textit{Zero}) &\text{OBVIOUS} \\ \langle 1 \rangle 2. \forall a, b \in \textit{Type} : \textit{Prop}(a) \wedge \textit{Prop}(b) \Rightarrow \textit{Prop}(\textit{Add}(a, b)) &\text{OBVIOUS} \\ \langle 1 \rangle 3. Q \in \textit{Seq}(\textit{Type}) &\text{OBVIOUS} \\ \langle 1 \rangle 4. k \in \textit{Nat} &\text{OBVIOUS} \\ \langle 1 \rangle 5. \forall i \in \textit{Nat} : k < i \wedge i \leq \textit{Len}(Q) \Rightarrow \textit{Prop}(Q[i]) &\text{OBVIOUS} \\ \langle 1 \rangle \text{ HIDE DEF } \textit{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Hypothesis} & \end{aligned}$$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $TypeProp(a) \triangleq a \in Type \wedge Prop(a)$

Show the definition of the recursive function used to define the sum.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $Elem(i) \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Q)! : !Elem(i)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $f0 \triangleq Zero$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $Def(v, i) \triangleq Add(v, Elem(i))$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $f \triangleq CHOOSE f : f = [i \in Nat \mapsto IF i = 0 THEN f0 ELSE Def(f[i - 1], i)]$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenQ \triangleq Len(Q)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 6. LenQ \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, LenInNat$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 7. DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Q) = f[LenQ]$ BY DEF $DeltaVecSeqSkipSum$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 8. \forall i \in Nat : f[i] = IF i = 0 THEN f0 ELSE Def(f[i - 1], i)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $f0, Def, f$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $NatInductiveDefConclusion(f, f0, Def)$ BY DEF $NatInductiveDefConclusion$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $NatInductiveDefHypothesis(f, f0, Def)$ BY $NatInductiveDef$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY DEF $NatInductiveDefHypothesis, f$

Each $Elem$ has $TypeProp$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 9. \forall i \in Nat \setminus \{0\} : TypeProp(Elem(i))$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in Nat \setminus \{0\}$ PROVE $TypeProp(Elem(i))$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $LenQ$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. CASE k < i \wedge i \leq LenQ$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ SUFFICES $TypeProp(Q[i])$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF $LenQ$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. i \in 1 \dots LenQ$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 6, DotDotDef, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. Q[i] \in Type$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3, LenAxiom$ DEF $LenQ$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. Prop(Q[i])$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF $LenQ$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. CASE \neg(k < i \wedge i \leq LenQ)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle Elem(i) = Zero$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ DEF $LenQ$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, DeltaVecZeroType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

The sum of the sequence evaluates its recursive function at the length of the sequence. Showing that this satisfies $Prop$ requires induction.

$\langle 1 \rangle 10. TypeProp(f[LenQ])$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $P(i) \triangleq TypeProp(f[i])$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $LenQ, f$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\forall i \in Nat : P(i)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. P(0)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 8, DeltaVecZeroType$ DEF $f, f0$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \forall i \in Nat : P(i) \Rightarrow P(i + 1)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in Nat, P(i)$ PROVE $P(i + 1)$ OBVIOUS$

$\langle 3 \rangle 2. Trivial facts to help the prover match known facts or proof obligations.$
 $\wedge i + 1 \in Nat$
 $\wedge i + 1 \in Nat \setminus \{0\}$
 $\wedge i + 1 \neq 0$
 $\wedge (i + 1) - 1 = i$
BY $SMTT(10)$

$\langle 3 \rangle 3. f[i + 1] = Add(f[i], Elem(i + 1))$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 8$

```

    ⟨3⟩4. TypeProp(Elem(i + 1)) BY ⟨3⟩2, ⟨1⟩9
    ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩3, ⟨3⟩4, ⟨3⟩1, ⟨1⟩2, DeltaVecAddType
    ⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF P
    ⟨2⟩ QED BY ONLY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩2, NatInduction, Isa
    ⟨1⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩7, ⟨1⟩10 DEF DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Conclusion

```

The skip k sum of a sequence of delta vectors is a delta vector.

```

THEOREM DeltaVecSeqSkipSumType  $\triangleq$ 
  ASSUME
    NEW  $Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ ,
    NEW  $k \in Nat$ 
  PROVE
     $DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Q) \in DeltaVecType$ 
PROOF
  ⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $Prop(a) \triangleq TRUE$ 
  ⟨1⟩ DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Conclusion(Prop, Q, k)
  ⟨2⟩ DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Hypothesis(Prop, Q, k) BY DEF DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Hypothesis
  ⟨2⟩ QED BY DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp
  ⟨1⟩ QED BY DEF DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Conclusion

```

The skip k sum of a sequence of zero delta vectors is zero.

```

THEOREM DeltaVecSeqSkipSumAllZero  $\triangleq$ 
  ASSUME
    NEW  $Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ ,
    NEW  $k \in Nat$ ,
     $\forall i \in DOMAIN\ Q : Q[i] = DeltaVecZero$ 
  PROVE
     $DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Q) = DeltaVecZero$ 
PROOF
  ⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $Prop(a) \triangleq a = DeltaVecZero$ 
  ⟨1⟩ HIDE DEF Prop

  ⟨1⟩ SUFFICES Prop(DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Q)) BY DEF Prop
  ⟨1⟩ DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Hypothesis(Prop, Q, k)
  ⟨2⟩ Prop(DeltaVecZero) BY DEF Prop
  ⟨2⟩  $\forall a, b \in DeltaVecType : Prop(a) \wedge Prop(b) \Rightarrow Prop(DeltaVecAdd(a, b))$ 

```

```

    BY DeltaVecZeroType, DeltaVecAddZero DEF Prop
  (2) DEFINE LenQ  $\triangleq$  Len(Q)
  (2)  $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : k < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Q \Rightarrow \text{Prop}(Q[i])$ 
    (3) TAKE  $i \in \text{Nat}$ 
    (3) HAVE  $k < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Q$ 
    (3) SUFFICES  $i \in \text{DOMAIN } Q$  OBVIOUS
    (3) SUFFICES  $i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q$  BY LenDef
    (3)  $\text{Len}Q \in \text{Nat}$  BY LenInNat
    (3) HIDE DEF LenQ
    (3) QED BY SMTT(10)
  (2) HIDE DEF Prop
  (2) QED BY DEF DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Hypothesis
(1) DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Conclusion(Prop, Q, k) BY Isa, DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp
(1) QED BY DEF DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Conclusion

```

The skip k sum of a sequence of delta vectors is zero when you skip all of the elements of the sequence.

THEOREM *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumSkipAll* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType})$,

NEW $k \in \text{Nat}$, $k \geq \text{Len}(Q)$

PROVE

DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k , *Q*) = *DeltaVecZero*

PROOF

Show the definition of the recursive function used to define the sum.

```

(1) DEFINE Elem( $i$ )  $\triangleq$  DeltaVecSeqSkipSum( $k$ , Q)! : ! Elem( $i$ )
(1) DEFINE f0  $\triangleq$  DeltaVecZero
(1) DEFINE Def( $v$ ,  $i$ )  $\triangleq$  DeltaVecAdd( $v$ , Elem( $i$ ))
(1) DEFINE  $f \triangleq$  CHOOSE  $f : f = [i \in \text{Nat} \mapsto \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0 \text{ ELSE } \text{Def}(f[i - 1], i)]$ 
(1) DEFINE LenQ  $\triangleq$  Len(Q)
(1) 1.  $\text{Len}Q \in \text{Nat}$  BY LenInNat
(1) 2. DeltaVecSeqSkipSum( $k$ , Q) =  $f[\text{Len}Q]$  BY DEF DeltaVecSeqSkipSum

(1) 3.  $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : f[i] = \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0 \text{ ELSE } \text{Def}(f[i - 1], i)$ 
  (2) HIDE DEF f0, Def,  $f$ 
  (2) SUFFICES NatInductiveDefConclusion( $f$ , f0, Def) BY DEF NatInductiveDefConclusion
  (2) SUFFICES NatInductiveDefHypothesis( $f$ , f0, Def) BY NatInductiveDef
  (2) QED BY DEF NatInductiveDefHypothesis,  $f$ 

```

The sum of the sequence evaluates its recursive function at the length of the sequence. Showing that this is zero requires induction.

```

(1) 4.  $f[\text{Len}Q] = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ 
  (2) DEFINE  $P(i) \triangleq f[i] = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ 

```

```

⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF LenQ, f
⟨2⟩ SUFFICES  $\forall i \in Nat : P(i)$  BY ⟨1⟩1, SMTT(10)
⟨2⟩1.  $P(0)$  BY ⟨1⟩3 DEF f, f0
⟨2⟩2. ASSUME NEW  $i \in Nat, P(i)$  PROVE  $P(i + 1)$ 
  ⟨3⟩1.  $i + 1 \in Nat \wedge i + 1 \neq 0 \wedge (i + 1) - 1 = i$  BY SMTT(10)
  ⟨3⟩2.  $f[i + 1] = DeltaVecAdd(f[i], Elem(i + 1))$  BY ⟨1⟩3, ⟨3⟩1
  ⟨3⟩3.  $Elem(i + 1) = DeltaVecZero$ 
  ⟨4⟩ SUFFICES  $\neg(k < i + 1 \wedge i + 1 \leq LenQ)$  BY DEF LenQ
  ⟨4⟩1.  $k \geq LenQ$  BY DEF LenQ
  ⟨4⟩ QED BY ⟨4⟩1, ⟨1⟩1, SMTT(10)
  ⟨3⟩4.  $f[i] \in DeltaVecType$  BY ⟨2⟩2, DeltaVecZeroType
  ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩2, ⟨3⟩3, ⟨3⟩4, ⟨2⟩2, DeltaVecAddZero
⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF P
⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩2, NatInduction, Isa

⟨1⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩2, ⟨1⟩4

```

The skip k sum of an empty sequence of delta vectors is zero. This is a simple corollary of the previous theorem.

THEOREM *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumEmpty* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType), Q = \langle \rangle,$

NEW $k \in Nat$

PROVE

DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Q) = *DeltaVecZero*

PROOF

```

⟨1⟩ DEFINE LenQ  $\triangleq Len(Q)$ 
⟨1⟩1.  $LenQ = 0$  BY EmptySeq
⟨1⟩2.  $k \geq LenQ$ 
  ⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF LenQ
  ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩1, SMTT(10)
⟨1⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩2, DeltaVecSeqSkipSumSkipAll

```

The skip k sum of a sequence Q is the same as adding delta to the skip $k + 1$ sum, where delta is $Q[k + 1]$ if $k + 1 \leq Len(Q)$ and *DeltaVecZero* otherwise.

THEOREM *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumNext* \triangleq

ASSUME

```

NEW  $Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ ,
NEW  $k \in Nat$ 
PROVE
LET
   $\delta \triangleq$  IF  $k + 1 \leq Len(Q)$  THEN  $Q[k + 1]$  ELSE  $DeltaVecZero$ 
   $SSk \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Q)$ 
   $SSk1 \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k + 1, Q)$ 
IN
 $SSk = DeltaVecAdd(SSk1, \delta)$ 
PROOF
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $\delta \triangleq$  IF  $k + 1 \leq Len(Q)$  THEN  $Q[k + 1]$  ELSE  $DeltaVecZero$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $SSk \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Q)$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $SSk1 \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k + 1, Q)$ 

```

XXXa definitions are related to the skip k sum.

```

 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $Qa \triangleq Q$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $Elema(i) \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Qa) ! : !Elem(i)$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $f0a \triangleq DeltaVecZero$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $Defa(v, i) \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(v, Elema(i))$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $fa \triangleq$  CHOOSE  $f : f = [i \in Nat \mapsto \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0a \text{ ELSE } Defa(f[i - 1], i)]$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $LenQa \triangleq Len(Qa)$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1.  $Qa \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$  OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2.  $Qa \in [1 \dots LenQa \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1,  $LenAxiom$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3.  $LenQa \in Nat$  BY  $LenInNat$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4.  $DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Qa) = fa[LenQa]$  BY DEF  $DeltaVecSeqSkipSum$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5.  $\forall i \in Nat : fa[i] = \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0a \text{ ELSE } Defa(fa[i - 1], i)$ 
   $\langle 2 \rangle$  HIDE DEF  $f0a, Defa, fa$ 
   $\langle 2 \rangle$  SUFFICES  $NatInductiveDefConclusion(fa, f0a, Defa)$  BY DEF  $NatInductiveDefConclusion$ 
   $\langle 2 \rangle$  SUFFICES  $NatInductiveDefHypothesis(fa, f0a, Defa)$  BY  $NatInductiveDef$ 
   $\langle 2 \rangle$  QED BY DEF  $NatInductiveDefHypothesis, fa$ 

```

XXXb definitions are related to the skip $k + 1$ sum.

```

 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $Qb \triangleq Q$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $Elemb(i) \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k + 1, Qb) ! : !Elem(i)$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $f0b \triangleq DeltaVecZero$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $Defb(v, i) \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(v, Elemb(i))$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $fb \triangleq$  CHOOSE  $f : f = [i \in Nat \mapsto \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0b \text{ ELSE } Defb(f[i - 1], i)]$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$  DEFINE  $LenQb \triangleq Len(Qb)$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6.  $Qb \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$  OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 7.  $Qb \in [1 \dots LenQb \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6,  $LenAxiom$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 8.  $LenQb \in Nat$  BY  $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6,  $LenInNat$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 9.  $DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k + 1, Qb) = fb[LenQb]$  BY DEF  $DeltaVecSeqSkipSum$ 
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 10.  $\forall i \in Nat : fb[i] = \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0b \text{ ELSE } Defb(fb[i - 1], i)$ 
   $\langle 2 \rangle$  HIDE DEF  $f0b, Defb, fb$ 

```

- ⟨2⟩ SUFFICES *NatInductiveDefConclusion*(*fb*, *f0b*, *Defb*) BY DEF *NatInductiveDefConclusion*
- ⟨2⟩ SUFFICES *NatInductiveDefHypothesis*(*fb*, *f0b*, *Defb*) BY *NatInductiveDef*
- ⟨2⟩ QED BY DEF *NatInductiveDefHypothesis*, *fb*

Lengths are equal.

- ⟨1⟩11. *LenQa* = *LenQb* OBVIOUS

Suffices to assume $k < \text{LenQa}$.

- ⟨1⟩12. SUFFICES ASSUME $k < \text{LenQa}$ PROVE $\text{SSk} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{SSk1}, \text{delta})$
 - ⟨2⟩1. SUFFICES ASSUME $\neg(k < \text{LenQa})$ PROVE $\text{SSk} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{SSk1}, \text{delta})$ OBVIOUS
 - ⟨2⟩2. $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k, Q) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 - ⟨3⟩1. $k \geq \text{LenQa}$
 - ⟨4⟩ HIDE DEF *LenQa*
 - ⟨4⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨1⟩3, *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1, *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumSkipAll*
 - ⟨2⟩3. $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k + 1, Q) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 - ⟨3⟩1. $k + 1 \geq \text{LenQa}$
 - ⟨4⟩ HIDE DEF *LenQa*
 - ⟨4⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨1⟩3, *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1, *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumSkipAll*
 - ⟨2⟩4. $\text{delta} = \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 - ⟨3⟩1. $\neg(k + 1 \leq \text{LenQa})$
 - ⟨4⟩ HIDE DEF *LenQa*
 - ⟨4⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨1⟩3, *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1
 - ⟨2⟩5. $\text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k + 1, Q), \text{delta}) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 - BY ⟨2⟩3, ⟨2⟩4, *DeltaVecAddZero*, *DeltaVecZeroType*
- ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩2, ⟨2⟩5

delta a delta vec.

- ⟨1⟩13. $\text{delta} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 - ⟨2⟩1. $\text{delta} = Q[k + 1]$
 - ⟨3⟩1. $k + 1 \leq \text{LenQa}$
 - ⟨4⟩ HIDE DEF *LenQa*
 - ⟨4⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩3, ⟨1⟩12, *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1
 - ⟨2⟩2. $Q[k + 1] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 - ⟨3⟩1. $k + 1 \in 1 \dots \text{LenQa}$
 - ⟨4⟩ HIDE DEF *LenQa*
 - ⟨4⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩3, ⟨1⟩12, *DotDotDef*, *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1, *LenAxiom*
- ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩2

Each *Elema* is a delta vec.

- ⟨1⟩14. ASSUME NEW $i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$ PROVE $\text{Elema}(i) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 - ⟨2⟩1. CASE $k < i \wedge i \leq \text{LenQa}$

$\langle 3 \rangle 1. i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Qa$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{HIDE DEF } \text{Len}Qa$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \text{DotDotDef}, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. Qa[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType} \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 6, \text{LenAxiom}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{CASE } \neg(k < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Qa)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{Elema}(i) = \text{DeltaVecZero} \text{ BY } \langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, \text{DeltaVecZeroType}, \text{DeltaVecAddZero}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

Each *Elemb* is a delta vec.

$\langle 1 \rangle 15. \text{ASSUME NEW } i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\} \text{ PROVE } \text{Elemb}(i) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{CASE } k + 1 < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Qb$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Qb$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{HIDE DEF } \text{Len}Qb$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \text{DotDotDef}, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. Qb[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType} \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 6, \text{LenAxiom}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{CASE } \neg(k + 1 < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Qb)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{Elemb}(i) = \text{DeltaVecZero} \text{ BY } \langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, \text{DeltaVecZeroType}, \text{DeltaVecAddZero}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

Each $\text{Elema}(i) = \text{Elemb}(i)$ for all $i > 0$ except $k + 1$, where we have $\text{Elema}(k + 1) = \text{Elemb}(k + 1) + \text{delta}$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 16. \text{ASSUME NEW } i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$
 $\text{PROVE } \text{Elema}(i) = \text{IF } i = k + 1 \text{ THEN } \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{Elemb}(i), \text{delta}) \text{ ELSE } \text{Elemb}(i)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{ASSUME } i = k + 1 \text{ PROVE } \text{Elema}(i) = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{Elemb}(i), \text{delta})$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{Elema}(k + 1) = \text{delta}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. k + 1 \leq \text{Len}Qa$
 $\langle 5 \rangle \text{HIDE DEF } \text{Len}Qa$
 $\langle 5 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 12, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. \text{Elema}(k + 1) = Q[k + 1]$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 1. k < k + 1 \text{ BY } \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 5 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. \text{delta} = Q[k + 1] \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{Elemb}(k + 1) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. \neg(k + 1 < k + 1) \text{ BY } \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 4 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 13, \text{DeltaVecAddZero}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{ASSUME } i \neq k + 1 \text{ PROVE } \text{Elema}(i) = \text{Elemb}(i)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{HIDE DEF } Qa, Qb, \text{Len}Qa, \text{Len}Qb, \text{Elema}, \text{Elemb}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{CASE } k < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Qa$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. k < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Qa \wedge i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Qa \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \text{DotDotDef}, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. k + 1 < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Qb \wedge i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Qb \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 11, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. \text{Elema}(i) = Q[i] \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 1 \text{ DEF } \text{Len}Qa, \text{Elema}, Qa$

$\langle 4 \rangle 4. \text{Elem}b(i) = Q[i] \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 2 \text{ DEF } \text{Len}Qb, \text{Elem}b, Qb$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 4 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{CASE } \neg(k < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Qa)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. \neg(k < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Qa) \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. \neg(k + 1 < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Qb) \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 11, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. \text{Elema}(i) = \text{DeltaVecZero} \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 1 \text{ DEF } \text{Len}Qa, \text{Elema}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 4. \text{Elem}b(i) = \text{DeltaVecZero} \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 2 \text{ DEF } \text{Len}Qb, \text{Elem}b$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 4 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

$fa[i]$ is a delta vector

$\langle 1 \rangle 17. \forall i \in \text{Nat} : fa[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } P(i) \triangleq fa[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ HIDE DEF } \text{Len}Qa, \text{Len}Qb, fa, fb$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ SUFFICES } \forall i \in \text{Nat} : P(i) \text{ OBVIOUS}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. P(0)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. fa[0] = \text{DeltaVecZero} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 5 \text{ DEF } fa, f0a$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. fa[0] \in \text{DeltaVecType} \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, \text{DeltaVecZeroType}, \text{DeltaVecAddZero}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \forall i \in \text{Nat} : P(i) \Rightarrow P(i + 1)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{SUFFICES ASSUME NEW } i \in \text{Nat}, P(i) \text{ PROVE } P(i + 1) \text{ OBVIOUS}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{ Trivial facts to help the prover match known facts or proof obligations.}$
 $\wedge i + 1 \in \text{Nat}$
 $\wedge i + 1 \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$
 $\wedge i + 1 \neq 0$
 $\wedge (i + 1) - 1 = i$
 $\text{BY } \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. fa[i + 1] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(fa[i], \text{Elema}(i + 1)) \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4. fa[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType} \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5. \text{Elema}(i + 1) \in \text{DeltaVecType} \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 14$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 6. fa[i + 1] \in \text{DeltaVecType} \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \text{DeltaVecAddType}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ HIDE DEF } P$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY ONLY } \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \text{NatInduction}, \text{Isa}$

$fb[i]$ is a delta vector

$\langle 1 \rangle 18. \forall i \in \text{Nat} : fb[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } P(i) \triangleq fb[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ HIDE DEF } \text{Len}Qa, \text{Len}Qb, fa, fb$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ SUFFICES } \forall i \in \text{Nat} : P(i) \text{ OBVIOUS}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. P(0)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. fb[0] = \text{DeltaVecZero} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 10 \text{ DEF } fb, f0b$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. fb[0] \in \text{DeltaVecType} \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, \text{DeltaVecZeroType}, \text{DeltaVecAddZero}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 2$

(2)2. $\forall i \in Nat : P(i) \Rightarrow P(i+1)$
 (3)1. SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in Nat, P(i)$ PROVE $P(i+1)$ OBVIOUS
 (3)2. Trivial facts to help the prover match known facts or proof obligations.
 $\wedge i+1 \in Nat$
 $\wedge i+1 \in Nat \setminus \{0\}$
 $\wedge i+1 \neq 0$
 $\wedge (i+1) - 1 = i$
 BY *SMTT*(10)
 (3)3. $fb[i+1] = DeltaVecAdd(fb[i], Elemb(i+1))$ BY (3)2, (1)10
 (3)4. $fb[i] \in DeltaVecType$ BY (3)1
 (3)5. $Elemb(i+1) \in DeltaVecType$ BY (3)2, (1)15
 (3)6. $fb[i+1] \in DeltaVecType$ BY (3)3, (3)4, (3)5, *DeltaVecAddType*
 (3) QED BY (3)6
 (2) HIDE DEF P
 (2) QED BY ONLY (2)1, (2)2, *NatInduction*, *Isa*

Each sum evaluates its recursive function at the length of its sequence.

(1) DEFINE $AddD(v) \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(v, delta)$
 (1)19. $fa[LenQa] = AddD(fb[LenQb])$
 (2) DEFINE $P(i) \triangleq fa[i] = \text{IF } i < k+1 \text{ THEN } fb[i] \text{ ELSE } AddD(fb[i])$
 (2) HIDE DEF $LenQa, LenQb, fa, fb, Elema, Elemb, AddD, delta$
 (2) SUFFICES $\forall i \in Nat : P(i)$
 (3) $LenQa \in Nat$ BY (1)3
 (3) $LenQb \in Nat$ BY (1)8
 (3) $LenQa = LenQb$ BY (1)11
 (3) $k+1 \leq LenQa$ BY (1)12, *SMTT*(10)
 (3) QED BY *SMTT*(10)
 (2)1. $P(0)$
 (3)1. $0 < k+1$ BY *SMTT*(10)
 (3)2. $fb[0] = DeltaVecZero$ BY (1)10 DEF $fb, f0b$
 (3)3. $fa[0] = DeltaVecZero$ BY (1)5 DEF $fa, f0a$
 (3) QED BY (3)1, (3)2, (3)3
 (2)2. $\forall i \in Nat : P(i) \Rightarrow P(i+1)$
 (3)1. SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in Nat, P(i)$ PROVE $P(i+1)$ OBVIOUS
 (3)2. Trivial facts to help the prover match known facts or proof obligations.
 $\wedge i+1 \in Nat$
 $\wedge i+1 \in Nat \setminus \{0\}$
 $\wedge i+1 \neq 0$
 $\wedge (i+1) - 1 = i$
 BY *SMTT*(10)
 (3) DEFINE $fai \triangleq fa[i]$
 (3) DEFINE $fbi \triangleq fb[i]$
 (3) DEFINE $fai1 \triangleq fa[i+1]$
 (3) DEFINE $fbi1 \triangleq fb[i+1]$
 (3) DEFINE $vai1 \triangleq Elema(i+1)$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $vbi1 \triangleq Elemb(i + 1)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3$. $fai1 = DeltaVecAdd(fai, vai1)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4$. $fbi1 = DeltaVecAdd(fbi, vbi1)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 10$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5$. $fbi \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 18$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 6$. $vbi1 \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 15$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 7$. CASE $i + 1 \neq k + 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1$. $vai1 = vbi1$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 3 \rangle 7$, $\langle 1 \rangle 16$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2$. CASE $i < k + 1$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 1$. $fbi = fai$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 2$, $\langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 2$. $i + 1 < k + 1$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 2$, $\langle 3 \rangle 7$, $SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ SUFFICES $fai1 = fbi1$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $fai, fbi, fai1, fbi1, vai1, vbi1$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 3$. $fbi1 = DeltaVecAdd(fai, vai1)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 4$, $\langle 5 \rangle 1$, $\langle 4 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 4$. $fbi1 = fai1$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 3$, $\langle 3 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 5 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3$. CASE $\neg(i < k + 1)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 1$. $fai = AddD(fbi)$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 3$, $\langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 2$. $\neg(i + 1 < k + 1)$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 3$, $\langle 3 \rangle 7$, $SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ SUFFICES $fai1 = AddD(fbi1)$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $fai, fbi, fai1, fbi1, vai1, vbi1$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ $fbi \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ $vbi1 \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ $delta \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 13$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 3$. $fai1 = DeltaVecAdd(DeltaVecAdd(fbi, delta), vbi1)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3$, $\langle 5 \rangle 1$, $\langle 4 \rangle 1$ DEF $AddD$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 4$. $fai1 = DeltaVecAdd(fbi, DeltaVecAdd(delta, vbi1))$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 3$, $DeltaVecAddAssociative$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 5$. $fai1 = DeltaVecAdd(fbi, DeltaVecAdd(vbi1, delta))$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 4$, $DeltaVecAddCommutative$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 6$. $fai1 = DeltaVecAdd(DeltaVecAdd(fbi, vbi1), delta)$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 5$, $DeltaVecAddAssociative$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 7$. $fai1 = AddD(fbi1)$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 6$, $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ DEF $AddD$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 5 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 2$, $\langle 4 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 8$. CASE $i + 1 = k + 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1$. $vai1 = AddD(vbi1)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 3 \rangle 8$, $\langle 1 \rangle 16$ DEF $AddD$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2$. $i < k + 1$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 8$, $SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3$. $fai = fbi$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 2$, $\langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 4$. $\neg(i + 1 < k + 1)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 8$, $SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ SUFFICES $fai1 = AddD(fbi1)$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $fai, fbi, fai1, fbi1, vai1, vbi1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ $fbi \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ $vbi1 \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ $delta \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 13$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 5$. $fai1 = DeltaVecAdd(fbi, DeltaVecAdd(vbi1, delta))$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3$, $\langle 4 \rangle 3$, $\langle 4 \rangle 1$ DEF $AddD$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 6$. $fai1 = DeltaVecAdd(DeltaVecAdd(fbi, vbi1), delta)$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 5$, $DeltaVecAddAssociative$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 7$. $fai1 = AddD(fbi1)$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 6$, $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ DEF $AddD$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 7$, $\langle 3 \rangle 8$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF P

(2) QED BY ONLY (2)1, (2)2, *NatInduction*, *Isa*
 (1) HIDE DEF *fa*, *fb*
 (1) QED BY (1)4, (1)9, (1)19

When you append a value d to a sequence Q of delta vecs, the sums increase by d for all skip counts $k \leq \text{Len}(Q)$.

THEOREM *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumAppend* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType})$,

NEW $d \in \text{DeltaVecType}$,

NEW $k \in \text{Nat}$, $k \leq \text{Len}(Q)$

PROVE

$\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k, \text{Append}(Q, d)) = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k, Q), d)$

PROOF

XXXa definitions are related to the sum based on the original Q .

(1) DEFINE $Qa \triangleq Q$
 (1) DEFINE $\text{Elema}(i) \triangleq \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k, Qa)! : !\text{Elem}(i)$
 (1) DEFINE $f0a \triangleq \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 (1) DEFINE $\text{Defa}(v, i) \triangleq \text{DeltaVecAdd}(v, \text{Elema}(i))$
 (1) DEFINE $fa \triangleq \text{CHOOSE } f : f = [i \in \text{Nat} \mapsto \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0a \text{ ELSE } \text{Defa}(f[i - 1], i)]$
 (1) DEFINE $\text{LenQa} \triangleq \text{Len}(Qa)$
 (1)1. $\text{LenQa} \in \text{Nat}$ BY *LenInNat*
 (1)2. $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k, Qa) = fa[\text{LenQa}]$ BY DEF *DeltaVecSeqSkipSum*
 (1)3. $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : fa[i] = \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0a \text{ ELSE } \text{Defa}(fa[i - 1], i)$
 (2) HIDE DEF $f0a$, Defa , fa
 (2) SUFFICES *NatInductiveDefConclusion*(fa , $f0a$, Defa) BY DEF *NatInductiveDefConclusion*
 (2) SUFFICES *NatInductiveDefHypothesis*(fa , $f0a$, Defa) BY *NatInductiveDef*
 (2) QED BY DEF *NatInductiveDefHypothesis*, fa

XXXb definitions are related to the sum after appending d to Q .

(1) DEFINE $Qb \triangleq \text{Append}(Q, d)$
 (1) DEFINE $\text{Elemb}(i) \triangleq \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k, Qb)! : !\text{Elem}(i)$
 (1) DEFINE $f0b \triangleq \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 (1) DEFINE $\text{Defb}(v, i) \triangleq \text{DeltaVecAdd}(v, \text{Elemb}(i))$
 (1) DEFINE $fb \triangleq \text{CHOOSE } f : f = [i \in \text{Nat} \mapsto \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0b \text{ ELSE } \text{Defb}(f[i - 1], i)]$
 (1) DEFINE $\text{LenQb} \triangleq \text{Len}(Qb)$
 (1)4. $\text{LenQb} \in \text{Nat}$ BY *LenInNat*, *IsaT*(120)
 (1)5. $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k, Qb) = fb[\text{LenQb}]$ BY DEF *DeltaVecSeqSkipSum*
 (1)6. $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : fb[i] = \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0b \text{ ELSE } \text{Defb}(fb[i - 1], i)$
 (2) HIDE DEF $f0b$, Defb , fb

- ⟨2⟩ SUFFICES *NatInductiveDefConclusion*(*fb*, *f0b*, *Defb*) BY DEF *NatInductiveDefConclusion*
- ⟨2⟩ SUFFICES *NatInductiveDefHypothesis*(*fb*, *f0b*, *Defb*) BY *NatInductiveDef*
- ⟨2⟩ QED BY DEF *NatInductiveDefHypothesis*, *fb*

Now relate the two sums. We show that *Qb* is one element longer than *Qa*, that the extra element on the end of *Qb* is *d*, and that *Elemb* and *Elema* are identical for the length of *Qa*.

- ⟨1⟩7. *LenQb* = *LenQa* + 1 BY *AppendProperties*
- ⟨1⟩8. $\forall i \in 1 \dots \text{LenQa} : Qb[i] = Qa[i]$ BY *AppendProperties*, *IsaT*(120)
- ⟨1⟩9. *Qb*[*LenQa* + 1] = *d* BY *AppendProperties*, *IsaT*(120)
- ⟨1⟩10. $\forall i \in 1 \dots \text{LenQa} : Elemb(i) = Elema(i)$
 - ⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF *Qa*, *Qb*
 - ⟨2⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in 1 \dots \text{LenQa}$ PROVE *Elemb*(*i*) = *Elema*(*i*) OBVIOUS
 - ⟨2⟩1. *Qb*[*i*] = *Qa*[*i*] BY ⟨1⟩8
 - ⟨2⟩2. $i \leq \text{LenQa} \wedge i \leq \text{LenQb}$
 - ⟨3⟩ HIDE DEF *LenQa*, *LenQb*
 - ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩4, ⟨1⟩7, *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩2

The sum of the sequence evaluates its recursive function at the length of the sequence. Since *Qb* is one element longer than *Qa*, we use the recursive definition of *fb* to express *fb*[*LenQb*] in terms of *fb*[*LenQa*].

- ⟨1⟩11. *fb*[*LenQa* + 1] = *DeltaVecAdd*(*fb*[*LenQa*], *Elemb*(*LenQa* + 1))
 - ⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF *LenQa*, *fb*, *Defb*
 - ⟨2⟩1. *LenQa* + 1 $\in \text{Nat}$ BY ⟨1⟩1, *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨2⟩2. *LenQa* + 1 $\neq 0$ BY ⟨1⟩1, *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨2⟩3. (*LenQa* + 1) - 1 = *LenQa* BY ⟨1⟩1, *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩6, ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩2, ⟨2⟩3 DEF *Defb*

Now we show that evaluating *fb* at the length of *Qa* is the same as evaluating *fa* at the length of *Qa*. Proving this requires induction.

- ⟨1⟩12. *fb*[*LenQa*] = *fa*[*LenQa*]
 - ⟨2⟩ DEFINE $P(i) \triangleq i \leq \text{LenQa} \Rightarrow fb[i] = fa[i]$
 - ⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF *LenQa*, *fa*, *fb*
 - ⟨2⟩ SUFFICES $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : P(i)$ BY ⟨1⟩1, *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨2⟩1. *P*(0) BY ⟨1⟩3, ⟨1⟩6 DEF *fa*, *f0a*, *fb*, *f0b*
 - ⟨2⟩2. ASSUME NEW $i \in \text{Nat}$, *P*(*i*) PROVE *P*(*i* + 1)
 - ⟨3⟩1. Trivial facts to help the prover match known facts or proof obligations.
 - $\wedge i + 1 \in \text{Nat}$
 - $\wedge i + 1 \neq 0$
 - $\wedge (i + 1) - 1 = i$
 - BY *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨3⟩2. SUFFICES ASSUME $i + 1 \leq \text{LenQa}$ PROVE *fb*[*i* + 1] = *fa*[*i* + 1] OBVIOUS
 - ⟨3⟩3. *fa*[*i* + 1] = *DeltaVecAdd*(*fa*[*i*], *Elema*(*i* + 1)) BY ⟨3⟩1, ⟨1⟩3
 - ⟨3⟩4. *fb*[*i* + 1] = *DeltaVecAdd*(*fb*[*i*], *Elemb*(*i* + 1)) BY ⟨3⟩1, ⟨1⟩6
 - ⟨3⟩5. *fb*[*i*] = *fa*[*i*]
 - ⟨4⟩1. $i \leq \text{LenQa}$ BY ⟨3⟩2, ⟨1⟩1, *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨4⟩ QED BY ⟨4⟩1, ⟨2⟩2
 - ⟨3⟩6. *Elemb*(*i* + 1) = *Elema*(*i* + 1)
 - ⟨4⟩1. $i + 1 \in 1 \dots \text{LenQa}$ BY ⟨3⟩2, ⟨1⟩1, *DotDotDef*, *SMTT*(10)
 - ⟨4⟩ QED BY ⟨4⟩1, ⟨1⟩10

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF P
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \text{NatInduction}, \text{Isa}$

Now we show that $\text{Elem}b(\text{Len}Qb)$ is in fact d , the additional element that was appended to Qa . Proving this requires that $k \leq \text{Len}(Q)$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 13. \text{Elem}b(\text{Len}Qa + 1) = d$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $k < \text{Len}Qa + 1 \wedge \text{Len}Qa + 1 \leq \text{Len}Qb$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. k \leq \text{Len}Qa$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $\text{Len}Qa, \text{Len}Qb$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. k < \text{Len}Qa + 1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \text{Len}Qa + 1 \leq \text{Len}Qb$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 7, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF fa, fb
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 11, \langle 1 \rangle 12, \langle 1 \rangle 13, \text{IsaT}(120)$

For a non-empty sequence Q of delta vecs, the sums skipping k of $\text{Tail}(Q)$ are the same as the sums skipping $k + 1$ of Q .

THEOREM $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumTail} \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType}), Q \neq \langle \rangle,$
 NEW $k \in \text{Nat}$

PROVE

$\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k, \text{Tail}(Q)) = \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k + 1, Q)$

PROOF

XXXa definitions are related to the sum of Q skipping $k + 1$.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $Qa \triangleq Q$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Elema}(i) \triangleq \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k + 1, Qa)! : !\text{Elem}(i)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $f0a \triangleq \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Defa}(v, i) \triangleq \text{DeltaVecAdd}(v, \text{Elema}(i))$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $fa \triangleq \text{CHOOSE } f : f = [i \in \text{Nat} \mapsto \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0a \text{ ELSE } \text{Defa}(f[i - 1], i)]$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Len}Qa \triangleq \text{Len}(Qa)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 1. k + 1 \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2. \text{Len}Qa \in \text{Nat}$ BY LenInNat
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k + 1, Qa) = fa[\text{Len}Qa]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \forall i \in \text{Nat} : fa[i] = \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0a \text{ ELSE } \text{Defa}(fa[i - 1], i)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $f0a, \text{Defa}, fa$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\text{NatInductiveDefConclusion}(fa, f0a, \text{Defa})$ BY DEF $\text{NatInductiveDefConclusion}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\text{NatInductiveDefHypothesis}(fa, f0a, \text{Defa})$ BY NatInductiveDef
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY DEF $\text{NatInductiveDefHypothesis}, fa$

XXXb definitions are related to the sum of $\text{Tail}(Q)$ skipping k .

```

<1> DEFINE  $Qb \triangleq Tail(Q)$ 
<1> DEFINE  $Elemb(i) \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Qb)! : !Elem(i)$ 
<1> DEFINE  $f0b \triangleq DeltaVecZero$ 
<1> DEFINE  $Defb(v, i) \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(v, Elemb(i))$ 
<1> DEFINE  $fb \triangleq CHOOSE f : f = [i \in Nat \mapsto IF i = 0 THEN f0b ELSE Defb(f[i - 1], i)]$ 
<1> DEFINE  $LenQb \triangleq Len(Qb)$ 
<1>5.  $Qb \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$  BY TailProp
<1>6.  $LenQb \in Nat$  BY <1>5, LenInNat
<1>7.  $DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(k, Qb) = fb[LenQb]$  BY DEF DeltaVecSeqSkipSum

<1>8.  $\forall i \in Nat : fb[i] = IF i = 0 THEN f0b ELSE Defb(fb[i - 1], i)$ 
  <2> HIDE DEF  $f0b, Defb, fb$ 
  <2> SUFFICES NatInductiveDefConclusion( $fb, f0b, Defb$ ) BY DEF NatInductiveDefConclusion
  <2> SUFFICES NatInductiveDefHypothesis( $fb, f0b, Defb$ ) BY NatInductiveDef
  <2> QED BY DEF NatInductiveDefHypothesis, fb

```

Now relate the two sums. We show that $Elemb(i)$ is the same as $Elema(i + 1)$ and that $Elema(1)$ is zero.

```

<1>9.  $LenQb = LenQa - 1$  BY TailProp
<1>10.  $\forall i \in Nat \setminus \{0\} : Elemb(i) = Elema(i + 1)$ 
  <2>1.  $\forall i \in 1 .. LenQb : Qb[i] = Qa[i + 1]$  BY TailProp
  <2> HIDE DEF  $Qa, Qb, LenQa, LenQb$ 
  <2> SUFFICES ASSUME NEW  $i \in Nat \setminus \{0\}$  PROVE  $Elemb(i) = Elema(i + 1)$  OBVIOUS
  <2>2.  $(i \in 1 .. LenQb) \vee (i > LenQb)$  BY <1>6, DotDotDef, SMTT(10)
  <2>3. CASE  $i \in 1 .. LenQb$ 
    <3>1.  $Qb[i] = Qa[i + 1]$  BY <2>1, <2>3
    <3>2.  $i \leq LenQb \wedge i + 1 \leq LenQa$  BY <2>3, <1>2, <1>6, <1>9, DotDotDef, SMTT(10)
    <3>3.  $k < i \equiv k + 1 < i + 1$  BY SMTT(10)
    <3> QED BY <3>1, <3>2, <3>3 DEF  $LenQa, LenQb$ 
  <2>4. CASE  $i > LenQb$ 
    <3>1.  $\neg(i \leq LenQb) \wedge \neg(i + 1 \leq LenQa)$  BY <2>4, <1>2, <1>6, <1>9, SMTT(10)
    <3> QED BY <3>1 DEF  $LenQa, LenQb$ 
  <2> QED BY <2>2, <2>3, <2>4
<1>11.  $Elema(1) = DeltaVecZero$ 
  <2>1.  $\neg(k + 1 < 1)$  BY SMTT(10)
  <2> QED BY <2>1

```

Each sum evaluates its recursive function at the length of its sequence. Now we show that the results are the same for each sum. Proving this requires induction.

```

<1>12.  $fb[LenQb] = fa[LenQa]$ 
  <2> DEFINE  $P(i) \triangleq fb[i] = fa[i + 1]$ 
  <2> HIDE DEF  $LenQa, LenQb, fa, fb$ 
  <2> SUFFICES  $\forall i \in Nat : P(i)$  BY <1>2, <1>6, <1>9, SMTT(10)
  <2>1.  $P(0)$ 
    <3>1. Trivial facts to help the prover match known facts or proof obligations.
       $\wedge 0 + 1 \in Nat$ 
       $\wedge 0 + 1 \neq 0$ 
       $\wedge (0 + 1) - 1 = 0$ 

```

$$\wedge 0 + 1 = 1$$

BY *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 3 \rangle 2. fb[0] = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8$ DEF *fb*, *f0b*

$\langle 3 \rangle 3. fa[1] = DeltaVecZero$

$\langle 4 \rangle 2. fa[1] = DeltaVecAdd(fa[0], Elema(1))$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *fa*, *Defa*

$\langle 4 \rangle 3. fa[0] = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *fa*, *f0a*

$\langle 4 \rangle 4. Elema(1) = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 11$

$\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 4 \rangle 4, DeltaVecZeroType, DeltaVecAddZero$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ ASSUME NEW $i \in Nat$, $P(i)$ PROVE $P(i + 1)$

$\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ Trivial facts to help the prover match known facts or proof obligations.

$$\wedge i + 1 \in Nat$$

$$\wedge i + 1 \in Nat \setminus \{0\}$$

$$\wedge i + 1 \neq 0$$

$$\wedge (i + 1) - 1 = i$$

$$\wedge (i + 1) + 1 = i + 2$$

$$\wedge i + 2 \in Nat$$

$$\wedge i + 2 \in Nat \setminus \{0\}$$

$$\wedge i + 2 \neq 0$$

$$\wedge (i + 2) - 1 = i + 1$$

BY *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 3 \rangle 2. fb[i + 1] = DeltaVecAdd(fb[i], Elemb(i + 1))$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 8$

$\langle 3 \rangle 3. fa[i + 2] = DeltaVecAdd(fa[i + 1], Elema(i + 2))$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 4$

$\langle 3 \rangle 4. fb[i] = fa[i + 1]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 3 \rangle 5. Elemb(i + 1) = Elema(i + 2)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 3 \rangle 1$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *P*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, NatInduction, Isa$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *fa*, *fb*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 12$

For a non-empty sequence Q of delta vectors, $Head(Q)$ plus the sum of all delta vectors on $Tail(Q)$ is the same as the sum of all delta vecs on Q .

THEOREM *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumHeadTail* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$, $Q \neq \langle \rangle$

PROVE

$DeltaVecAdd(Head(Q), DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(0, Tail(Q))) = DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(0, Q)$

PROOF

XXXa definitions are related to the sum of Q skipping 0.


```

(1) DEFINE  $Qa \triangleq Q$ 
(1) DEFINE  $Elema(i) \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(0, Qa)! : !Elem(i)$ 
(1) DEFINE  $f0a \triangleq DeltaVecZero$ 
(1) DEFINE  $Defa(v, i) \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(v, Elema(i))$ 
(1) DEFINE  $fa \triangleq \text{CHOOSE } f : f = [i \in Nat \mapsto \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0a \text{ ELSE } Defa(f[i - 1], i)]$ 
(1) DEFINE  $LenQa \triangleq Len(Qa)$ 
(1) 1.  $LenQa \in Nat$  BY  $LenInNat$ 
(1) 2.  $DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(0, Qa) = fa[LenQa]$  BY DEF  $DeltaVecSeqSkipSum$ 

(1) 3.  $\forall i \in Nat : fa[i] = \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0a \text{ ELSE } Defa(fa[i - 1], i)$ 
  (2) HIDE DEF  $f0a, Defa, fa$ 
  (2) SUFFICES  $NatInductiveDefConclusion(fa, f0a, Defa)$  BY DEF  $NatInductiveDefConclusion$ 
  (2) SUFFICES  $NatInductiveDefHypothesis(fa, f0a, Defa)$  BY  $NatInductiveDef$ 
  (2) QED BY DEF  $NatInductiveDefHypothesis, fa$ 

```

XXXb definitions are related to the sum of $Tail(Q)$ skipping 0.

```

(1) DEFINE  $Qb \triangleq Tail(Q)$ 
(1) DEFINE  $Elemb(i) \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(0, Qb)! : !Elem(i)$ 
(1) DEFINE  $f0b \triangleq DeltaVecZero$ 
(1) DEFINE  $Defb(v, i) \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(v, Elemb(i))$ 
(1) DEFINE  $fb \triangleq \text{CHOOSE } f : f = [i \in Nat \mapsto \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0b \text{ ELSE } Defb(f[i - 1], i)]$ 
(1) DEFINE  $LenQb \triangleq Len(Qb)$ 
(1) 4.  $Qb \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$  BY  $TailProp$ 
(1) 5.  $LenQb \in Nat$  BY (1)4,  $LenInNat$ 
(1) 6.  $DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(0, Qb) = fb[LenQb]$  BY DEF  $DeltaVecSeqSkipSum$ 

(1) 7.  $\forall i \in Nat : fb[i] = \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0b \text{ ELSE } Defb(fb[i - 1], i)$ 
  (2) HIDE DEF  $f0b, Defb, fb$ 
  (2) SUFFICES  $NatInductiveDefConclusion(fb, f0b, Defb)$  BY DEF  $NatInductiveDefConclusion$ 
  (2) SUFFICES  $NatInductiveDefHypothesis(fb, f0b, Defb)$  BY  $NatInductiveDef$ 
  (2) QED BY DEF  $NatInductiveDefHypothesis, fb$ 

```

Each $Elemb$ is a delta vec.

```

(1) 8.  $\forall i \in Nat \setminus \{0\} : Elemb(i) \in DeltaVecType$ 
  (2) SUFFICES ASSUME NEW  $i \in Nat \setminus \{0\}$  PROVE  $Elemb(i) \in DeltaVecType$  OBVIOUS
  (2) HIDE DEF  $LenQb$ 
  (2) 1. CASE  $0 < i \wedge i \leq LenQb$ 
    (3) 1.  $i \in 1 \dots LenQb$  BY (2)1, (1)5,  $DotDotDef, SMTT(10)$ 
    (3) 2.  $Qb[i] \in DeltaVecType$  BY (3)1, (1)4,  $LenAxiom$  DEF  $LenQb$ 
    (3) QED BY (3)2, (2)1 DEF  $LenQb$ 
  (2) 2. CASE  $\neg(0 < i \wedge i \leq LenQb)$ 
    (3) 1.  $Elemb(i) = DeltaVecZero$  BY (2)2 DEF  $LenQb$ 
    (3) QED BY (3)1,  $DeltaVecZeroType$ 
  (2) QED BY (2)1, (2)2

```

Now relate the two sums. We show that $Elemb(i)$ is the same as $Elema(i + 1)$.

⟨1⟩9. $LenQb = LenQa - 1$ BY *TailProp*
 ⟨1⟩10. $\forall i \in Nat \setminus \{0\} : Elemb(i) = Elema(i + 1)$
 ⟨2⟩1. $\forall i \in 1 \dots LenQb : Qb[i] = Qa[i + 1]$ BY *TailProp*
 ⟨2⟩2. $\forall i \in 1 \dots LenQb : Qb[i] \in DeltaVecType$ BY *TailProp*, *ElementOfSeq*
 ⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF $Qa, Qb, LenQa, LenQb$
 ⟨2⟩3. SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in Nat \setminus \{0\}$
 PROVE $Elemb(i) = Elema(i + 1)$
 OBVIOUS
 ⟨2⟩4. $(i \in 1 \dots LenQb) \vee (i > LenQb)$ BY ⟨1⟩5, *DotDotDef*, *SMTT*(10)
 ⟨2⟩5. CASE $i \in 1 \dots LenQb$
 ⟨3⟩1. $Qb[i] = Qa[i + 1]$ BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩5
 ⟨3⟩2. $i \leq LenQb \wedge i + 1 \leq LenQa$ BY ⟨2⟩5, ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩5, ⟨1⟩9, *DotDotDef*, *SMTT*(10)
 ⟨3⟩3. $0 < i \wedge 0 < i + 1$ BY *SMTT*(10)
 ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1, ⟨3⟩2, ⟨3⟩3 DEF $LenQa, LenQb$
 ⟨2⟩6. CASE $i > LenQb$
 ⟨3⟩1. $\neg(i \leq LenQb) \wedge \neg(i + 1 \leq LenQa)$ BY ⟨2⟩6, ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩5, ⟨1⟩9, *SMTT*(10)
 ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1 DEF $LenQa, LenQb$
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩4, ⟨2⟩5, ⟨2⟩6

We show that $Elema(1)$ is $Head(Q)$.

⟨1⟩11. $Head(Q) \in DeltaVecType$ BY *HeadType*
 ⟨1⟩12. $LenQa > 0$
 ⟨2⟩2. $LenQa \neq 0$ BY *EmptySeq*
 ⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF $LenQa$
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩2, ⟨1⟩1, *SMTT*(10)
 ⟨1⟩13. $Elema(1) = Head(Q)$
 ⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF $LenQa$
 ⟨2⟩1. $Qa[1] = Head(Q)$ BY *HeadDef*
 ⟨2⟩3. $0 < 1 \wedge 1 \leq LenQa$ BY ⟨1⟩12, ⟨1⟩1, *SMTT*(10)
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩3 DEF $LenQa$

Each sum evaluates its recursive function at the length of its sequence. Now we show that adding $Head(Q)$ to the sum of $Tail(Q)$ is the same as the sum of Q . Proving this requires induction.

⟨1⟩ DEFINE $AddHeadQ(v) \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(Head(Q), v)$
 ⟨1⟩14. $AddHeadQ(fb[LenQb]) = fa[LenQa]$
 ⟨2⟩ DEFINE $P(i) \triangleq AddHeadQ(fb[i]) = fa[i + 1] \wedge fb[i] \in DeltaVecType$
 ⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF $LenQa, LenQb, fa, fb, AddHeadQ$
 ⟨2⟩ SUFFICES $\forall i \in Nat : P(i)$ BY ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩5, ⟨1⟩9, ⟨1⟩12, *SMTT*(10)
 ⟨2⟩1. $P(0)$
 ⟨3⟩1. Trivial facts to help the prover match known facts or proof obligations.
 $\wedge 0 + 1 \in Nat$
 $\wedge 0 + 1 \neq 0$
 $\wedge (0 + 1) - 1 = 0$
 $\wedge 0 + 1 = 1$
 BY *SMTT*(10)
 ⟨3⟩2. $fb[0] = DeltaVecZero$ BY ⟨1⟩7 DEF $fb, f0b$
 ⟨3⟩3. $fb[0] \in DeltaVecType$ BY ⟨3⟩2, *DeltaVecZeroType*

$\langle 3 \rangle 4. \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{Head}(Q), \text{fb}[0]) = \text{Head}(Q)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 11, \text{DeltaVecAddZero}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5. \text{AddHeadQ}(\text{fb}[0]) = \text{Head}(Q)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ DEF *AddHeadQ*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 6. \text{fa}[0] = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF *fa, f0a*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 7. \text{fa}[1] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fa}[0], \text{Elema}(1))$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF *fa, Defa*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 8. \text{fa}[1] = \text{Head}(Q)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 7, \langle 3 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 13, \langle 1 \rangle 11, \text{DeltaVecAddZero}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 8$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ ASSUME NEW $i \in \text{Nat}$, $P(i)$ PROVE $P(i + 1)$

$\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ Trivial facts to help the prover match known facts or proof obligations.

$\wedge i + 1 \in \text{Nat}$
 $\wedge i + 1 \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$
 $\wedge i + 1 \neq 0$
 $\wedge (i + 1) - 1 = i$
 $\wedge (i + 1) + 1 = i + 2$
 $\wedge i + 2 \in \text{Nat}$
 $\wedge i + 2 \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$
 $\wedge i + 2 \neq 0$
 $\wedge (i + 2) - 1 = i + 1$
 BY *SMTT*(10)

Write in terms of definitions that can be hidden.

$\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $hq \triangleq \text{Head}(Q)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{fbi} \triangleq \text{fb}[i]$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{fbi1} \triangleq \text{fb}[i + 1]$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{vbi1} \triangleq \text{Elemb}(i + 1)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{fai1} \triangleq \text{fa}[i + 1]$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{fai2} \triangleq \text{fa}[i + 2]$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{vai2} \triangleq \text{Elema}(i + 2)$

Expose one level of recursion and re-associate adding $\text{Head}(Q)$.

$\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{fai2} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fai1}, \text{vai2})$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. \text{vbi1} = \text{vai2}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 10$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4. \text{fai2} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fai1}, \text{vbi1})$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5. \text{AddHeadQ}(\text{fbi}) = \text{fai1}$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 6. \text{DeltaVecAdd}(hq, \text{fbi}) = \text{fai1}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 5$ DEF *AddHeadQ*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 7. \text{fai2} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecAdd}(hq, \text{fbi}), \text{vbi1})$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 8. hq \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 11$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 9. \text{fbi} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 10. \text{vbi1} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 8$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 11. \text{fai2} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(hq, \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fbi}, \text{vbi1}))$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *fai2, hq, fbi, vbi1*
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 7, \langle 3 \rangle 8, \langle 3 \rangle 9, \langle 3 \rangle 10, \text{DeltaVecAddAssociative}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 12. \text{fbi1} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fbi}, \text{vbi1})$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 13. \text{fbi1} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *fbi1, fbi, vbi1*
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 9, \langle 3 \rangle 10, \langle 3 \rangle 12, \text{DeltaVecAddType}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 14. \text{fai2} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(hq, \text{fbi1})$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 11, \langle 3 \rangle 12$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 15. \text{fai2} = \text{AddHeadQ}(\text{fbi1})$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 14$ DEF *AddHeadQ*

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 13, \langle 3 \rangle 15$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF P
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \text{NatInduction}, \text{Isa}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF fa, fb
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 14$

For a sequence Q of delta vectors and an index $n \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q)$, $Q[n]$ plus the sum of all delta vectors on $\text{RemoveAt}(Q, n)$ is the same as the sum of all delta vectors on Q .

THEOREM $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumRemoveAt} \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType}),$

NEW $n \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q)$

PROVE

$\text{DeltaVecAdd}(Q[n], \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(0, \text{RemoveAt}(Q, n))) = \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(0, Q)$

PROOF

XXXa definitions are related to the sum of Q skipping 0.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $Qa \triangleq Q$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Elema}(i) \triangleq \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(0, Qa)! : !\text{Elem}(i)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $f0a \triangleq \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Defa}(v, i) \triangleq \text{DeltaVecAdd}(v, \text{Elema}(i))$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $fa \triangleq \text{CHOOSE } f : f = [i \in \text{Nat} \mapsto \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0a \text{ ELSE } \text{Defa}(f[i - 1], i)]$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Len}Qa \triangleq \text{Len}(Qa)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $Qa, \text{Elema}, f0a, \text{Defa}, fa, \text{Len}Qa$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 1. Qa \in \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType})$ BY DEF Qa
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2. Qa \in [1 \dots \text{Len}Qa \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \text{LenAxiom}$ DEF $\text{Len}Qa$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \text{Len}Qa \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \text{LenInNat}$ DEF $\text{Len}Qa$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(0, Qa) = fa[\text{Len}Qa]$ BY DEF $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}, fa, f0a, \text{Defa}, \text{Elema}, \text{Len}Qa$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 5. \forall i \in \text{Nat} : fa[i] = \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0a \text{ ELSE } \text{Defa}(fa[i - 1], i)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\text{NatInductiveDefConclusion}(fa, f0a, \text{Defa})$ BY DEF $\text{NatInductiveDefConclusion}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\text{NatInductiveDefHypothesis}(fa, f0a, \text{Defa})$ BY NatInductiveDef
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY DEF $\text{NatInductiveDefHypothesis}, fa$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 6. \forall i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\} : \text{Elema}(i) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$ PROVE $\text{Elema}(i) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{CASE } 0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Qa$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Qa$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \text{DotDotDef}, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. Qa[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF *LenQa, Elema*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. CASE $\neg(0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{LenQa})$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. *Elema(i) = DeltaVecZero* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ DEF *LenQa, Elema*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \text{DeltaVecZeroType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 1 \rangle 7$. $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : \text{fa}[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $P(i) \triangleq \text{fa}[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF P
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : P(i)$ BY DEF P
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. $P(0)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. $\text{fa}[0] = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF $f0a$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \text{DeltaVecZeroType}$ DEF P
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. ASSUME NEW $i \in \text{Nat}, P(i)$ PROVE $P(i + 1)$
 Rewrite $(i, i + 1)$ to $(j - 1, j)$ to match inductive def.

$\langle 3 \rangle 1$. PICK $j : j = i + 1$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2$. $j \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3$. $j - 1 = i$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4$. $\text{fa}[j] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fa}[j - 1], \text{Elema}(j))$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 2$ DEF *Defa*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5$. $\text{fa}[j - 1] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$ DEF P
 $\langle 3 \rangle 6$. $\text{Elema}(j) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 7$. $\text{fa}[j] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 6, \text{DeltaVecAddType}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 7$ DEF P
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \text{NatInduction, Isa}$

XXXb definitions are related to the sum of *RemoveAt(Q, n)* skipping 0.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $Qb \triangleq \text{RemoveAt}(Q, n)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Elemb}(i) \triangleq \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(0, Qb)! : !\text{Elem}(i)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $f0b \triangleq \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Defb}(v, i) \triangleq \text{DeltaVecAdd}(v, \text{Elemb}(i))$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $fb \triangleq \text{CHOOSE } f : f = [i \in \text{Nat} \mapsto \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0b \text{ ELSE } \text{Defb}(f[i - 1], i)]$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{LenQb} \triangleq \text{Len}(Qb)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $Qb, \text{Elemb}, f0b, \text{Defb}, fb, \text{LenQb}$

$\langle 1 \rangle 8$. $Qb \in \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType})$ BY *RemoveAtProperties* DEF Qb
 $\langle 1 \rangle 9$. $Qb \in [1 \dots \text{LenQb} \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8, \text{LenAxiom}$ DEF LenQb
 $\langle 1 \rangle 10$. $\text{LenQb} \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8, \text{LenInNat}$ DEF LenQb
 $\langle 1 \rangle 11$. $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(0, Qb) = fb[\text{LenQb}]$ BY DEF *DeltaVecSeqSkipSum, fb, f0b, Defb, Elemb, LenQb*

$\langle 1 \rangle 12$. $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : fb[i] = \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0b \text{ ELSE } \text{Defb}(fb[i - 1], i)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES *NatInductiveDefConclusion(fb, f0b, Defb)* BY DEF *NatInductiveDefConclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES *NatInductiveDefHypothesis(fb, f0b, Defb)* BY *NatInductiveDef*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY DEF *NatInductiveDefHypothesis, fb*

$\langle 1 \rangle 13$. $\forall i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\} : \text{Elemb}(i) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$ PROVE $\text{Elemb}(i) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. CASE $0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{LenQb}$

$\langle 3 \rangle 1. i \in 1 \dots LenQb \text{ BY } \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 10, DotDotDef, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. Qb[i] \in DeltaVecType \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 9$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 1 \text{ DEF } LenQb, Elemb$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{ CASE } \neg(0 < i \wedge i \leq LenQb)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. Elemb(i) = DeltaVecZero \text{ BY } \langle 2 \rangle 2 \text{ DEF } LenQb, Elemb$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, DeltaVecZeroType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 1 \rangle 14. \forall i \in Nat : fb[i] \in DeltaVecType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } P(i) \triangleq fb[i] \in DeltaVecType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ HIDE DEF } P$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ SUFFICES } \forall i \in Nat : P(i) \text{ BY DEF } P$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. P(0)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. fb[0] = DeltaVecZero \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 12 \text{ DEF } f0b$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, DeltaVecZeroType \text{ DEF } P$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{ ASSUME NEW } i \in Nat, P(i) \text{ PROVE } P(i + 1)$

Rewrite $(i, i + 1)$ to $(j - 1, j)$ to match inductive def.

$\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{ PICK } j : j = i + 1 \text{ OBVIOUS}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. j \in Nat \setminus \{0\} \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. j - 1 = i \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4. fb[j] = DeltaVecAdd(fb[j - 1], Elemb(j)) \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 12, \langle 3 \rangle 2 \text{ DEF } Defb$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5. fb[j - 1] \in DeltaVecType \text{ BY } \langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3 \text{ DEF } P$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 6. Elemb(j) \in DeltaVecType \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 13$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 7. fb[j] \in DeltaVecType \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 6, DeltaVecAddType$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 7 \text{ DEF } P$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, NatInduction, Isa$

Now relate the two sums.

$\langle 1 \rangle 15. LenQb = LenQa - 1 \text{ BY } RemoveAtProperties \text{ DEF } Qa, Qb, LenQa, LenQb$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 16. n \in 1 \dots LenQa \text{ BY DEF } Qa, LenQa$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 17. 0 < n \wedge n \leq LenQa \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 16, SMTT(10)$

$\langle 1 \rangle 18. \forall i \in Nat \setminus \{0\} : i \neq n \Rightarrow Elema(i) = Elemb(\text{IF } i < n \text{ THEN } i \text{ ELSE } i - 1)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{ SUFFICES ASSUME}$
 $\text{NEW } ia, ia \in Nat \setminus \{0\}, ia \neq n,$
 $\text{NEW } ib, ib = \text{IF } ia < n \text{ THEN } ia \text{ ELSE } ia - 1$
 $\text{PROVE } Elema(ia) = Elemb(ib)$
 OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \forall i \in 1 \dots LenQa : i \neq n \Rightarrow Qa[i] = Qb[\text{IF } i < n \text{ THEN } i \text{ ELSE } i - 1]$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. \forall i \in 1 \dots LenQa : i \neq n \Rightarrow Qa[i] = Qb[RemoveAt_ForwardIndex(Qa, n, i)]$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. RemoveAt_MapForward(Qa, n) \text{ BY } RemoveAtProperties \text{ DEF } Qa$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 4 \rangle 1 \text{ DEF } RemoveAt_MapForward, Qa, Qb, LenQa$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1 \text{ DEF } RemoveAt_ForwardIndex$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \text{ CASE } 0 < ia \wedge ia \leq LenQa$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. 0 < ib \wedge ib \leq LenQb \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 1 \rangle 15, \langle 1 \rangle 16, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 3, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. Elema(ia) = Qa[ia] \text{ BY } \langle 2 \rangle 3 \text{ DEF } Elema, LenQa$

$\langle 3 \rangle 3. \text{Elemb}(ib) = Qb[ib]$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ DEF *Elemb*, *LenQb*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4. ia \in 1 \dots \text{LenQa}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \text{DotDotDef}, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5. Qa[ia] = Qb[ib]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4. \text{CASE } \neg(0 < ia \wedge ia \leq \text{LenQa})$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. \neg(0 < ib \wedge ib \leq \text{LenQb})$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 1 \rangle 15, \langle 1 \rangle 16, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 4, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{Elema}(ia) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ DEF *Elema*, *LenQa*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. \text{Elemb}(ib) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ DEF *Elemb*, *LenQb*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 19. \text{Elema}(n) = Qa[n]$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. 0 < n \wedge n \leq \text{LenQa}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 16, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF *Elema*, *LenQa*

Each sum evaluates its recursive function at the length of its sequence.

$\langle 1 \rangle 20. \text{DeltaVecAdd}(Qa[n], fb[\text{LenQb}]) = fa[\text{LenQa}]$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $P(i) \triangleq fa[i] = \text{IF } i < n \text{ THEN } fb[i] \text{ ELSE } \text{DeltaVecAdd}(Qa[n], fb[i - 1])$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF P
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \forall i \in \text{Nat} : P(i)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. P(0)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ SUFFICES $fa[0] = fb[0]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 17$ DEF P
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 12$ DEF $f0a, f0b$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{ASSUME NEW } i \in \text{Nat}, P(i) \text{ PROVE } P(i + 1)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. \text{PICK } j : j = i + 1$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. j \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. j - 1 = i$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \text{SMTT}(10)$

$\langle 4 \rangle 4. \text{CASE } j < n$

Before the removal point.

$\langle 5 \rangle 1. j \neq n$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 4, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 2. j - 1 < n$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 4, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 3. fa[j - 1] = fb[j - 1]$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 5 \rangle 2$ DEF P
 $\langle 5 \rangle 4. \text{Elema}(j) = \text{Elemb}(j)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 18, \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 4, \langle 5 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 5. fa[j] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(fa[j - 1], \text{Elema}(j))$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 4 \rangle 2$ DEF *Defa*
 $\langle 5 \rangle 6. fb[j] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(fb[j - 1], \text{Elemb}(j))$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 12, \langle 4 \rangle 2$ DEF *Defb*
 $\langle 5 \rangle 7. fa[j] = fb[j]$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 3, \langle 5 \rangle 4, \langle 5 \rangle 5, \langle 5 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 4, \langle 5 \rangle 7$ DEF P

$\langle 4 \rangle 5. \text{CASE } j = n$

At the removal point.

$\langle 5 \rangle 1. \neg(j < n)$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 5, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 2. j - 1 < n$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 5, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 3. fa[j - 1] = fb[j - 1]$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 5 \rangle 2$ DEF P
 $\langle 5 \rangle 4. \text{Elema}(j) = Qa[n]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 19, \langle 4 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 5. fa[j] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(fa[j - 1], \text{Elema}(j))$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 4 \rangle 2$ DEF *Defa*

$\langle 5 \rangle 6. fa[j] = DeltaVecAdd(fb[j - 1], Qa[n])$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 3, \langle 5 \rangle 4, \langle 5 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 7. fa[j] = DeltaVecAdd(Qa[n], fb[j - 1])$
 $\langle 6 \rangle 1. Qa[n] \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 16$
 $\langle 6 \rangle 2. fb[j - 1] \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 14, \langle 4 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 6 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 5 \rangle 6, \langle 6 \rangle 1, \langle 6 \rangle 2, DeltaVecAddCommutative$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 5 \rangle 1, \langle 5 \rangle 7$ DEF P

$\langle 4 \rangle 6.$ CASE $j > n$

After the removal point.

$\langle 5 \rangle 1. j \neq n$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 6, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 2. \neg(j < n)$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 6, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 3. \neg(j - 1 < n)$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 6, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 4. i \in Nat \setminus \{0\}$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 5 \rangle 3, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 5. i - 1 \in Nat$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 5 \rangle 3, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 6. fa[j - 1] = DeltaVecAdd(Qa[n], fb[i - 1])$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 5 \rangle 3$ DEF P
 $\langle 5 \rangle 7. Elema(j) = Elemb(i)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 18, \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 5 \rangle 1, \langle 5 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 8. fa[j] = DeltaVecAdd(fa[j - 1], Elema(j))$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 4 \rangle 2$ DEF $Defa$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 9. fb[i] = DeltaVecAdd(fb[i - 1], Elemb(i))$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 12, \langle 5 \rangle 4$ DEF $Defb$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 10. fa[j] = DeltaVecAdd(fa[j - 1], Elemb(i))$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 8, \langle 5 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 11. fa[j] = DeltaVecAdd(DeltaVecAdd(Qa[n], fb[i - 1]), Elemb(i))$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 10, \langle 5 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 12. fa[j] = DeltaVecAdd(Qa[n], DeltaVecAdd(fb[i - 1], Elemb(i)))$
 $\langle 6 \rangle 1. Qa[n] \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 16$
 $\langle 6 \rangle 2. fb[i - 1] \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 14, \langle 5 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 6 \rangle 3. Elemb(i) \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 13, \langle 5 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 6 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 5 \rangle 11, \langle 6 \rangle 1, \langle 6 \rangle 2, \langle 6 \rangle 3, DeltaVecAddAssociative, Isa$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 13. fa[j] = DeltaVecAdd(Qa[n], fb[i])$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 9, \langle 5 \rangle 12$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 5 \rangle 2, \langle 5 \rangle 13, Isa$ DEF P

$\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 4, \langle 4 \rangle 5, \langle 4 \rangle 6, SMTT(10)$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, NatInduction, Isa$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. \neg(LenQa < n)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 16, SMTT(10)$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 15, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$ DEF P

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 11, \langle 1 \rangle 20$ DEF Qa, Qb

Adding a delta vector to one of a sequence of delta vectors.

AddAt makes a sequence of delta vectors.

THEOREM *DeltaVecSeqAddAtType* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$,

NEW $n \in 1 \dots Len(Q)$,

NEW $d \in DeltaVecType$

PROVE

LET $R \triangleq DeltaVecSeqAddAt(Q, n, d)$ IN

$\wedge R \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$

$\wedge Len(Q) = Len(R)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $R \triangleq DeltaVecSeqAddAt(Q, n, d)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenQ \triangleq Len(Q)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenR \triangleq Len(R)$

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. LenQ \in Nat$ BY *LenInNat*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES $R \in Seq(DeltaVecType) \wedge LenQ = LenR$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $R, LenQ, LenR$

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. R \in [1 \dots LenQ \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1. n \in 1 \dots LenQ$ BY DEF $LenQ$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. Q \in [1 \dots LenQ \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$ BY *LenAxiom* DEF $LenQ$

$\langle 2 \rangle 3. Q[n] \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 2 \rangle 4. DeltaVecAdd(Q[n], d) \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, DeltaVecAddType$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 4$ DEF $R, DeltaVecSeqAddAt$

$\langle 1 \rangle 3. R \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2, SeqDef$

$\langle 1 \rangle 4. LenQ = LenR$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1. DOMAIN R = 1 \dots LenQ$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 1, LenDomain$ DEF $LenR$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4$

Adding a value d to the sum of a sequence of delta vectors gives the same result as adding d to one of the elements of the sequence and then taking the sum.

THEOREM *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumAddAt* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$,

NEW $n \in 1 \dots Len(Q)$,

NEW $d \in DeltaVecType$

PROVE

$\Delta\text{VecAdd}(\Delta\text{VecSeqSkipSum}(0, Q), d) = \Delta\text{VecSeqSkipSum}(0, \Delta\text{VecSeqAddAt}(Q, n, d))$

PROOF

XXXa definitions are related to the sum of Q .

- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $Qa \triangleq Q$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Elem}_a(i) \triangleq \Delta\text{VecSeqSkipSum}(0, Qa)! : !\text{Elem}(i)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $f0a \triangleq \Delta\text{VecZero}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Def}_a(v, i) \triangleq \Delta\text{VecAdd}(v, \text{Elem}_a(i))$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $fa \triangleq \text{CHOOSE } f : f = [i \in \text{Nat} \mapsto \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0a \text{ ELSE } \text{Def}_a(f[i-1], i)]$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Len}Qa \triangleq \text{Len}(Qa)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1. $Qa \in \text{Seq}(\Delta\text{VecType})$ OBVIOUS
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2. $Qa \in [1 \dots \text{Len}Qa \rightarrow \Delta\text{VecType}]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1, LenAxiom
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3. $\text{Len}Qa \in \text{Nat}$ BY LenInNat
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4. $\Delta\text{VecSeqSkipSum}(0, Qa) = fa[\text{Len}Qa]$ BY DEF $\Delta\text{VecSeqSkipSum}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5. $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : fa[i] = \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0a \text{ ELSE } \text{Def}_a(fa[i-1], i)$
- $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $f0a, \text{Def}_a, fa$
- $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\text{NatInductiveDefConclusion}(fa, f0a, \text{Def}_a)$ BY DEF $\text{NatInductiveDefConclusion}$
- $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\text{NatInductiveDefHypothesis}(fa, f0a, \text{Def}_a)$ BY NatInductiveDef
- $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY DEF $\text{NatInductiveDefHypothesis}, fa$

XXXb definitions are related to the sum of Q except d added to $Q[n]$.

- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $Qb \triangleq \Delta\text{VecSeqAddAt}(Qa, n, d)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Elem}_b(i) \triangleq \Delta\text{VecSeqSkipSum}(0, Qb)! : !\text{Elem}(i)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $f0b \triangleq \Delta\text{VecZero}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Def}_b(v, i) \triangleq \Delta\text{VecAdd}(v, \text{Elem}_b(i))$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $fb \triangleq \text{CHOOSE } f : f = [i \in \text{Nat} \mapsto \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0b \text{ ELSE } \text{Def}_b(f[i-1], i)]$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Len}Qb \triangleq \text{Len}(Qb)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6. $Qb \in \text{Seq}(\Delta\text{VecType})$ BY $\Delta\text{VecSeqAddAtType}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 7. $Qb \in [1 \dots \text{Len}Qb \rightarrow \Delta\text{VecType}]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6, LenAxiom
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 8. $\text{Len}Qb \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6, LenInNat
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 9. $\Delta\text{VecSeqSkipSum}(0, Qb) = fb[\text{Len}Qb]$ BY DEF $\Delta\text{VecSeqSkipSum}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 10. $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : fb[i] = \text{IF } i = 0 \text{ THEN } f0b \text{ ELSE } \text{Def}_b(fb[i-1], i)$
- $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $f0b, \text{Def}_b, fb$
- $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\text{NatInductiveDefConclusion}(fb, f0b, \text{Def}_b)$ BY DEF $\text{NatInductiveDefConclusion}$
- $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\text{NatInductiveDefHypothesis}(fb, f0b, \text{Def}_b)$ BY NatInductiveDef
- $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY DEF $\text{NatInductiveDefHypothesis}, fb$

Miscellaneous facts about $\text{Len}Qa$, $\text{Len}Qb$, and n .

- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 11. $\text{Len}Qb = \text{Len}Qa$ BY $\Delta\text{VecSeqAddAtType}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 12. $0 < n \wedge n \leq \text{Len}Qa$
- $\langle 2 \rangle$ 1. $n \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Qa$ BY DEF $\text{Len}Qa, Qa$
- $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $\text{Len}Qa$
- $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3, $\text{DotDotDef}, \text{SMTT}(10)$

Each Elem_a is a delta vec.

(1)13. $\forall i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\} : \text{Elema}(i) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 (2) SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$ PROVE $\text{Elema}(i) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ OBVIOUS
 (2) HIDE DEF LenQa
 (2)1. CASE $0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{LenQa}$
 (3)1. $i \in 1 \dots \text{LenQa}$ BY (2)1, (1)8, DotDotDef , $\text{SMTT}(10)$
 (3)2. $\text{Qa}[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY (3)1, (1)6, LenAxiom DEF LenQa
 (3) QED BY (3)2, (2)1 DEF LenQa
 (2)2. CASE $\neg(0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{LenQa})$
 (3)1. $\text{Elema}(i) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY (2)2 DEF LenQa
 (3) QED BY (3)1, DeltaVecZeroType , DeltaVecAddZero
 (2) QED BY (2)1, (2)2

Each Elemb is a delta vec.

(1)14. $\forall i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\} : \text{Elemb}(i) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 (2) SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$ PROVE $\text{Elemb}(i) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ OBVIOUS
 (2) HIDE DEF LenQb
 (2)1. CASE $0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{LenQb}$
 (3)1. $i \in 1 \dots \text{LenQb}$ BY (2)1, (1)8, DotDotDef , $\text{SMTT}(10)$
 (3)2. $\text{Qb}[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY (3)1, (1)6, LenAxiom DEF LenQb
 (3) QED BY (3)2, (2)1 DEF LenQb
 (2)2. CASE $\neg(0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{LenQb})$
 (3)1. $\text{Elemb}(i) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY (2)2 DEF LenQb
 (3) QED BY (3)1, DeltaVecZeroType , DeltaVecAddZero
 (2) QED BY (2)1, (2)2

Each Elemb is the same as Elema except at $[n]$, where it is $\text{Elema}(n) + d$.

(1)15. $\forall i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\} :$
 $\text{Elemb}(i) = \text{IF } i = n \text{ THEN } \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{Elema}(i), d) \text{ ELSE } \text{Elema}(i)$
 (2) SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$
 PROVE $\text{Elemb}(i) = \text{IF } i = n \text{ THEN } \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{Elema}(i), d) \text{ ELSE } \text{Elema}(i)$
 OBVIOUS
 (2) HIDE DEF $\text{Qa}, \text{Qb}, \text{LenQa}, \text{LenQb}, \text{Elema}, \text{Elemb}$
 (2)1. CASE $0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{LenQa}$
 (3)1. $0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{LenQa} \wedge i \in 1 \dots \text{LenQa}$ BY (2)1, (1)3, DotDotDef , $\text{SMTT}(10)$
 (3)2. $0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{LenQb} \wedge i \in 1 \dots \text{LenQb}$ BY (3)1, (1)11
 (3)3. $\text{Elema}(i) = \text{Qa}[i]$ BY (3)1 DEF $\text{LenQa}, \text{Elema}$
 (3)4. $\text{Elemb}(i) = \text{Qb}[i]$ BY (3)2 DEF $\text{LenQb}, \text{Elemb}$
 (3)5. CASE $i = n$
 (4)1. $\text{Qb}[i] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{Qa}[i], d)$
 BY (1)2, (1)3, (3)1, (3)5 DEF $\text{DeltaVecSeqAddAt}, \text{Qb}$
 (4) QED BY (4)1, (3)3, (3)4, (3)5
 (3)6. CASE $i \neq n$
 (4)1. $\text{Qb}[i] = \text{Qa}[i]$
 BY (1)2, (1)3, (3)1, (3)6 DEF $\text{DeltaVecSeqAddAt}, \text{Qb}$
 (4) QED BY (4)1, (3)3, (3)4, (3)6
 (3) QED BY (3)5, (3)6
 (2)2. CASE $\neg(0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{LenQa})$

$\langle 3 \rangle 1. \neg(0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Qa)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \neg(0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Qb)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 11$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. \text{Elema}(i) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ DEF $\text{Len}Qa, \text{Elema}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4. \text{Elemb}(i) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ DEF $\text{Len}Qb, \text{Elemb}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5. i \neq n$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 12, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

fa[i] is a delta vector

$\langle 1 \rangle 16. \forall i \in \text{Nat} : fa[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $P(i) \triangleq fa[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $\text{Len}Qa, \text{Len}Qb, fa, fb$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : P(i)$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. P(0)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. fa[0] = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF $fa, f0a$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. fa[0] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \text{DeltaVecZeroType}, \text{DeltaVecAddZero}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \forall i \in \text{Nat} : P(i) \Rightarrow P(i+1)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in \text{Nat}, P(i)$ PROVE $P(i+1)$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ Trivial facts to help the prover match known facts or proof obligations.
 $\wedge i+1 \in \text{Nat}$
 $\wedge i+1 \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$
 $\wedge i+1 \neq 0$
 $\wedge (i+1) - 1 = i$
BY $\text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. fa[i+1] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(fa[i], \text{Elema}(i+1))$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4. fa[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5. \text{Elema}(i+1) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 13$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 6. fa[i+1] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \text{DeltaVecAddType}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF P
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY ONLY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \text{NatInduction}, \text{Isa}$

fb[i] is a delta vector

$\langle 1 \rangle 17. \forall i \in \text{Nat} : fb[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $P(i) \triangleq fb[i] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $\text{Len}Qa, \text{Len}Qb, fa, fb$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : P(i)$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. P(0)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. fb[0] = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10$ DEF $fb, f0b$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. fb[0] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \text{DeltaVecZeroType}, \text{DeltaVecAddZero}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \forall i \in \text{Nat} : P(i) \Rightarrow P(i+1)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $i \in \text{Nat}, P(i)$ PROVE $P(i+1)$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ Trivial facts to help the prover match known facts or proof obligations.
 $\wedge i+1 \in \text{Nat}$
 $\wedge i+1 \in \text{Nat} \setminus \{0\}$

$$\wedge i + 1 \neq 0$$

$$\wedge (i + 1) - 1 = i$$

BY *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 3 \rangle 3. fb[i + 1] = DeltaVecAdd(fb[i], Elemb(i + 1))$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 10$

$\langle 3 \rangle 4. fb[i] \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$

$\langle 3 \rangle 5. Elemb(i + 1) \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 14$

$\langle 3 \rangle 6. fb[i + 1] \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5, DeltaVecAddType$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 6$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *P*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY ONLY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, NatInduction, Isa$

Each sum evaluates its recursive function at the length of its sequence.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *AddD*(*v*) $\triangleq DeltaVecAdd(v, d)$

$\langle 1 \rangle 18. fb[LenQb] = AddD(fa[LenQa])$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *P*(*i*) $\triangleq fb[i] = \text{IF } i < n \text{ THEN } fa[i] \text{ ELSE } AddD(fa[i])$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *LenQa, LenQb, fa, fb, Elema, Elemb, AddD*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\forall i \in Nat : P(i)$

$\langle 3 \rangle LenQa \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$

$\langle 3 \rangle LenQb \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8$

$\langle 3 \rangle LenQa = LenQb$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 11$

$\langle 3 \rangle n \leq LenQa$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 12$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 2 \rangle 1. P(0)$

$\langle 3 \rangle 1. 0 < n$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 12$

$\langle 3 \rangle 2. fb[0] = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10$ DEF *fb, f0b*

$\langle 3 \rangle 6. fa[0] = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF *fa, f0a*

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 6$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. \forall i \in Nat : P(i) \Rightarrow P(i + 1)$

$\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW *i* $\in Nat, P(i)$ PROVE *P*(*i* + 1) OBVIOUS

$\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ Trivial facts to help the prover match known facts or proof obligations.

$$\wedge i + 1 \in Nat$$

$$\wedge i + 1 \in Nat \setminus \{0\}$$

$$\wedge i + 1 \neq 0$$

$$\wedge (i + 1) - 1 = i$$

BY *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE *fai* $\triangleq fa[i]$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE *fbi* $\triangleq fb[i]$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE *fai1* $\triangleq fa[i + 1]$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE *fbi1* $\triangleq fb[i + 1]$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE *vai1* $\triangleq Elema(i + 1)$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE *vbi1* $\triangleq Elemb(i + 1)$

$\langle 3 \rangle 3. fai1 = DeltaVecAdd(fai, vai1)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 5$

$\langle 3 \rangle 4. fbi1 = DeltaVecAdd(fbi, vbi1)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 10$

$\langle 3 \rangle 5. fai \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 16$

$\langle 3 \rangle 6. vai1 \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 13$

$\langle 3 \rangle 7.$ CASE $i + 1 \neq n$

$\langle 4 \rangle 1. \text{vai1} = \text{vbi1} \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 15$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. \text{CASE } i < n$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 1. \text{fbi} = \text{fai} \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 2. i + 1 < n \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 7, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle \text{SUFFICES } \text{fai1} = \text{fbi1} \text{ BY } \langle 5 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 5 \rangle \text{HIDE DEF } \text{fai}, \text{fbi}, \text{fai1}, \text{fbi1}, \text{vai1}, \text{vbi1}$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 3. \text{fbi1} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fai}, \text{vai1}) \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 5 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 4. \text{fbi1} = \text{fai1} \text{ BY } \langle 5 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 5 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 5 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. \text{CASE } \neg(i < n)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 1. \text{fbi} = \text{AddD}(\text{fai}) \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 2. \neg(i + 1 < n) \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 7, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle \text{SUFFICES } \text{fbi1} = \text{AddD}(\text{fai1}) \text{ BY } \langle 5 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 5 \rangle \text{HIDE DEF } \text{fai}, \text{fbi}, \text{fai1}, \text{fbi1}, \text{vai1}, \text{vbi1}$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 3. \text{fbi1} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fai}, d), \text{vai1}) \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 5 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 1 \text{ DEF } \text{AddD}$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 4. \text{fbi1} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fai}, \text{DeltaVecAdd}(d, \text{vai1})) \text{ BY } \langle 5 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 6, \text{DeltaVecAddAssociative}$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 5. \text{fbi1} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fai}, \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{vai1}, d)) \text{ BY } \langle 5 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 6, \text{DeltaVecAddCommutative}$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 6. \text{fbi1} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fai}, \text{vai1}), d) \text{ BY } \langle 5 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 6, \text{DeltaVecAddAssociative}$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 7. \text{fbi1} = \text{AddD}(\text{fai1}) \text{ BY } \langle 5 \rangle 6, \langle 3 \rangle 3 \text{ DEF } \text{AddD}$
 $\langle 5 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 5 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 8. \text{CASE } i + 1 = n$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. \text{vbi1} = \text{AddD}(\text{vai1}) \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 15 \text{ DEF } \text{AddD}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. i < n \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 8, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. \text{fbi} = \text{fai} \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 4. \neg(i + 1 < n) \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 8, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{SUFFICES } \text{fbi1} = \text{AddD}(\text{fai1}) \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{HIDE DEF } \text{fai}, \text{fbi}, \text{fai1}, \text{fbi1}, \text{vai1}, \text{vbi1}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 5. \text{fbi1} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fai}, \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{vai1}, d)) \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 4 \rangle 1 \text{ DEF } \text{AddD}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 6. \text{fbi1} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{fai}, \text{vai1}), d) \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 6, \text{DeltaVecAddAssociative}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 7. \text{fbi1} = \text{AddD}(\text{fai1}) \text{ BY } \langle 4 \rangle 6, \langle 3 \rangle 3 \text{ DEF } \text{AddD}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 4 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 7, \langle 3 \rangle 8$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{HIDE DEF } P$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY ONLY } \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \text{NatInduction}, \text{Isa}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{HIDE DEF } \text{fa}, \text{fb}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 18$

Facts about summing up sequences of delta vectors. Corollaries for the special case of $k = 0$.

Let *Prop* be any predicate satisfied by *Zero* and preserved by *Add*. Let *Q* be a sequence of delta vectors in which each element satisfies *Prop*. Then the sum of *Q* is a delta vector that satisfies *Prop*.

We define explicit operators to capture the hypothesis and conclusion. Otherwise the provers seem to have difficulty figuring out how to apply this theorem.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Hypothesis}(\text{Prop}(-), Q) &\triangleq \\ &\wedge \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecZero}) \\ &\wedge \forall a, b \in \text{DeltaVecType} : \text{Prop}(a) \wedge \text{Prop}(b) \Rightarrow \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecAdd}(a, b)) \\ &\wedge Q \in \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType}) \\ &\wedge \forall i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) : \text{Prop}(Q[i]) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Conclusion}(\text{Prop}(-), Q) &\triangleq \\ &\wedge \text{DeltaVecSeqSum}(Q) \in \text{DeltaVecType} \\ &\wedge \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecSeqSum}(Q)) \end{aligned}$$

THEOREM $\text{DeltaVecSeqSumProp} \triangleq$
 ASSUME NEW *Prop*(-), NEW *Q*, $\text{DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Hypothesis}(\text{Prop}, Q)$
 PROVE $\text{DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Conclusion}(\text{Prop}, Q)$

PROOF

- ⟨1⟩ $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(0, Q) \in \text{DeltaVecType} \wedge \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(0, Q))$
- ⟨2⟩ $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Conclusion}(\text{Prop}, Q, 0)$
- ⟨3⟩ $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Hypothesis}(\text{Prop}, Q, 0)$
- ⟨4⟩ USE DEF $\text{DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Hypothesis}$
- ⟨4⟩ $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : 0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}(Q) \Rightarrow \text{Prop}(Q[i])$
- ⟨5⟩ DEFINE $\text{Len}Q \triangleq \text{Len}(Q)$
- ⟨5⟩ HIDE DEF $\text{Len}Q$
- ⟨5⟩ $\forall i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q : \text{Prop}(Q[i])$ BY DEF $\text{Len}Q$
- ⟨5⟩ $\text{Len}Q \in \text{Nat}$ BY LenInNat DEF $\text{Len}Q$
- ⟨5⟩ $\forall i \in \text{Nat} : 0 < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}Q \Rightarrow i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}Q$ BY $\text{SMTT}(10)$
- ⟨5⟩ QED BY DEF $\text{Len}Q$
- ⟨4⟩ QED BY DEF $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Hypothesis}$
- ⟨3⟩ QED BY $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp}$
- ⟨2⟩ QED BY DEF $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Conclusion}$
- ⟨1⟩ QED BY DEF $\text{DeltaVecSeqSum}, \text{DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Conclusion}$

The sum of a sequence of delta vectors is a delta vector.

COROLLARY $\Delta VecSeqSumType \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in Seq(\Delta VecType)$

PROVE

$\Delta VecSeqSum(Q) \in \Delta VecType$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\Delta VecSeqSkipSumType$ DEF $\Delta VecSeqSum$

The sum of a sequence of zero delta vectors is zero.

COROLLARY $\Delta VecSeqSumAllZero \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in Seq(\Delta VecType),$

$\forall i \in \text{DOMAIN } Q : Q[i] = \Delta VecZero$

PROVE

$\Delta VecSeqSum(Q) = \Delta VecZero$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\Delta VecSeqSkipSumAllZero$ DEF $\Delta VecSeqSum$

The sum of an empty sequence of delta vectors is zero.

COROLLARY $\Delta VecSeqSumEmpty \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in Seq(\Delta VecType), Q = \langle \rangle$

PROVE

$\Delta VecSeqSum(Q) = \Delta VecZero$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\Delta VecSeqSkipSumEmpty$ DEF $\Delta VecSeqSum$

When you append a delta vector d to a sequence of delta vectors, the sum increases by d .

COROLLARY *DeltaVecSeqSumAppend* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$,

NEW $d \in DeltaVecType$

PROVE

$DeltaVecSeqSum(Append(Q, d)) = DeltaVecAdd(DeltaVecSeqSum(Q), d)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. 0 \leq Len(Q)$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenQ \triangleq Len(Q)$

$\langle 2 \rangle LenQ \in Nat$ BY *LenInNat*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $0 \leq LenQ$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $LenQ$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, DeltaVecSeqSkipSumAppend, Isa$ DEF *DeltaVecSeqSum*

For a sequence Q of values and an index $n \in 1 \dots Len(Q)$, $Q[n]$ plus the sum of all values on *RemoveAt*(Q, n) is the same as the sum of all values on Q .

COROLLARY *DeltaVecSeqSumRemoveAt* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$,

NEW $n \in 1 \dots Len(Q)$

PROVE

$DeltaVecAdd(Q[n], DeltaVecSeqSum(RemoveAt(Q, n))) = DeltaVecSeqSum(Q)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumRemoveAt* DEF *DeltaVecSeqSum*

Adding a value d to the sum of a sequence of delta vectors gives the same result as adding d to one of the elements of the sequence and then taking the sum.

COROLLARY *DeltaVecSeqSumAddAt* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$,

NEW $n \in 1 \dots Len(Q)$,

NEW $d \in DeltaVecType$

PROVE

$$\text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecSeqSum}(Q), d) = \text{DeltaVecSeqSum}(\text{DeltaVecSeqAddAt}(Q, n, d))$$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumAddAt* DEF *DeltaVecSeqSum*

C.10 Facts about summing up delta vectors in the range of a function

MODULE *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecFuns*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecSeqs*

Facts about summing up delta vectors in the range of a function.

This really ought to be a library of theorems.

Let *Prop* be any predicate satisfied by *Zero* and preserved by *Add*. Let *F* be a function to delta vectors in which *F*[*d*] satisfies *Prop* for each *d* ∈ DOMAIN *F*. Then any index sum of *F* satisfies *Prop*.

We define explicit operators to capture the hypothesis and conclusion. Otherwise the provers seem to have difficulty figuring out how to apply this theorem.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Hypothesis}(\text{Prop}(_), F, I) &\triangleq \\ &\wedge \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecZero}) \\ &\wedge \forall a, b \in \text{DeltaVecType} : \text{Prop}(a) \wedge \text{Prop}(b) \Rightarrow \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecAdd}(a, b)) \\ &\wedge F \in [\text{DOMAIN } F \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}] \\ &\wedge \forall s \in \text{DOMAIN } F : \text{Prop}(F[s]) \\ &\wedge I \in \text{Seq}(\text{DOMAIN } F) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Conclusion}(\text{Prop}(_), F, I) &\triangleq \\ &\wedge \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, I) \in \text{DeltaVecType} \\ &\wedge \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, I)) \end{aligned}$$

THEOREM *DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp* \triangleq
 ASSUME NEW *Prop*($_$), NEW *F*, NEW *I*, *DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Hypothesis*(*Prop*, *F*, *I*)
 PROVE *DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Conclusion*(*Prop*, *F*, *I*)

PROOF

- ⟨1⟩ *I* ∈ Seq(DOMAIN *F*) BY DEF *DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Hypothesis*
- ⟨1⟩ DEFINE *LenI* \triangleq Len(*I*)
- ⟨1⟩ DEFINE *Q* \triangleq [*i* ∈ 1 .. *LenI* \mapsto *F*[*I*[*i*]]]
- ⟨1⟩ HIDE DEF *LenI*, *Q*
- ⟨1⟩ *DeltaVecSeqSum*(*Q*) ∈ *DeltaVecType* ∧ *Prop*(*DeltaVecSeqSum*(*Q*))
- ⟨2⟩ *DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Conclusion*(*Prop*, *Q*)
- ⟨3⟩ *DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Hypothesis*(*Prop*, *Q*)
 - ⟨4⟩ *LenI* ∈ Nat BY *LenInNat* DEF *LenI*
 - ⟨4⟩ *Q* ∈ [1 .. *LenI* → *DeltaVecType*]
 - ⟨5⟩ *I* ∈ [1 .. *LenI* → DOMAIN *F*] BY *LenAxiom* DEF *LenI*
 - ⟨5⟩ *F* ∈ [DOMAIN *F* → *DeltaVecType*] BY DEF *DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Hypothesis*

(5) QED BY DEF Q
 (4) $Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY $IsASeq$
 (4) $LenI = Len(Q)$
 (5) $Len(Q) \in Nat$ BY $LenInNat$
 (5) DOMAIN $Q = 1 \dots Len(Q)$ BY $LenDef$
 (5) DOMAIN $Q = 1 \dots LenI$ OBVIOUS
 (5) QED BY $DotDotOneThruN$
 (4) $\forall q \in 1 \dots LenI : Prop(Q[q])$
 (5) $\forall q \in 1 \dots LenI : Q[q] = F[I[q]]$ BY DEF Q
 (5) $I \in Seq(DOMAIN F)$ BY DEF $DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Hypothesis$
 (5) $\forall q \in 1 \dots LenI : I[q] \in DOMAIN F$ BY $ElementOfSeq$ DEF $LenI$
 (5) $\forall s \in DOMAIN F : Prop(F[s])$ BY DEF $DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Hypothesis$
 (5) QED OBVIOUS
 (4) QED BY DEF $DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Hypothesis$, $DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Hypothesis$
 (3) QED BY $DeltaVecSeqSumProp$
 (2) QED BY DEF $DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Conclusion$
 (1) $DeltaVecSeqSum(Q) \in DeltaVecType$ BY $DeltaVecSeqSumType$
 (1) $DeltaVecFunIndexSum(F, I) = DeltaVecSeqSum(Q)$ BY DEF $DeltaVecFunIndexSum$, $LenI$, Q
 (1) QED BY DEF $DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Conclusion$

Let $Prop$ be any predicate satisfied by $Zero$ and preserved by Add . Let F be a function to delta vectors in which $F[d]$ satisfies $Prop$ for each $d \in DOMAIN F$. Then any finite subset sum of F satisfies $Prop$.

We define explicit operators to capture the hypothesis and conclusion. Otherwise the provers seem to have difficulty figuring out how to apply this theorem.

$DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp_Hypothesis(Prop(-), F, S) \triangleq$
 $\wedge Prop(DeltaVecZero)$
 $\wedge \forall a, b \in DeltaVecType : Prop(a) \wedge Prop(b) \Rightarrow Prop(DeltaVecAdd(a, b))$
 $\wedge F \in [DOMAIN F \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$
 $\wedge \forall s \in DOMAIN F : Prop(F[s])$
 $\wedge S \subseteq DOMAIN F$
 $\wedge IsFiniteSet(S)$

$DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp_Conclusion(Prop(-), F, S) \triangleq$
 $\wedge DeltaVecFunSubsetSum(F, S) \in DeltaVecType$
 $\wedge Prop(DeltaVecFunSubsetSum(F, S))$

THEOREM $DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp \triangleq$
 ASSUME NEW $Prop(-)$, NEW F , NEW S , $DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp_Hypothesis(Prop, F, S)$
 PROVE $DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp_Conclusion(Prop, F, S)$

PROOF

(1) DEFINE $I \triangleq ExactSeqFor(S)$

```

(1) HIDE DEF I
(1) DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Conclusion(Prop, F, I)
  (2) DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Hypothesis(Prop, F, I)
    (3) USE DEF DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp_Hypothesis
    (3)  $I \in \text{Seq}(\text{DOMAIN } F)$ 
    (4)  $I \in \text{Seq}(S)$ 
      (5)  $\text{IsExactSeqFor}(I, S)$  BY ExactSeqForProperties DEF I
      (5) QED BY DEF IsExactSeqFor
    (4) QED BY SeqSupset
  (3) QED BY DEF DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Hypothesis
(2) QED BY DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp
(1) QED
(2) USE DEF DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp_Conclusion
(2) USE DEF DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Conclusion
(2) USE DEF DeltaVecFunSubsetSum
(2) USE DEF I
(2) QED OBVIOUS

```

Let *Prop* be any predicate satisfied by *Zero* and preserved by *Add*. Let *F* be a function to delta vectors with finite non-zero range in which *F*[*d*] satisfies *Prop* for each $d \in \text{DOMAIN } F$. Then the sum of *F* satisfies *Prop*.

We define explicit operators to capture the hypothesis and conclusion. Otherwise the provers seem to have difficulty figuring out how to apply this theorem.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{DeltaVecFunSumProp_Hypothesis}(\text{Prop}(_), F) &\triangleq \\
 &\wedge \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecZero}) \\
 &\wedge \forall a, b \in \text{DeltaVecType} : \text{Prop}(a) \wedge \text{Prop}(b) \Rightarrow \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecAdd}(a, b)) \\
 &\wedge F \in [\text{DOMAIN } F \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}] \\
 &\wedge \forall s \in \text{DOMAIN } F : \text{Prop}(F[s]) \\
 &\wedge \text{DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange}(F)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{DeltaVecFunSumProp_Conclusion}(\text{Prop}(_), F) &\triangleq \\
 &\wedge \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(F) \in \text{DeltaVecType} \\
 &\wedge \text{Prop}(\text{DeltaVecFunSum}(F))
 \end{aligned}$$

THEOREM *DeltaVecFunSumProp* \triangleq
 ASSUME NEW *Prop*(_), NEW *F*, *DeltaVecFunSumProp_Hypothesis*(*Prop*, *F*)
 PROVE *DeltaVecFunSumProp_Conclusion*(*Prop*, *F*)

PROOF

```

(1) DEFINE  $S \triangleq \{s \in \text{DOMAIN } F : F[s] \neq \text{DeltaVecZero}\}$ 
(1) HIDE DEF S

```

```

⟨1⟩ DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp_Conclusion(Prop, F, S)
⟨2⟩ DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp_Hypothesis(Prop, F, S)
  ⟨3⟩ USE DEF DeltaVecFunSumProp_Hypothesis
  ⟨3⟩  $S \subseteq \text{DOMAIN } F$  BY DEF S
  ⟨3⟩ IsFiniteSet(S) BY DEF DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange, S
  ⟨3⟩ QED BY DEF DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp_Hypothesis
⟨2⟩ QED BY DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp
⟨1⟩ QED
⟨2⟩ USE DEF DeltaVecFunSumProp_Conclusion
⟨2⟩ USE DEF DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp_Conclusion
⟨2⟩ USE DEF DeltaVecFunSum
⟨2⟩ USE DEF S
⟨2⟩ QED OBVIOUS

```

The index sum is a delta vector.

THEOREM *DeltaVecFunIndexSumType* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW *D*,

NEW *F* $\in [D \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$,

NEW *I* $\in \text{Seq}(D)$

PROVE

DeltaVecFunIndexSum(*F*, *I*) $\in \text{DeltaVecType}$

PROOF

⟨1⟩ DEFINE *Prop*(*a*) \triangleq TRUE

⟨1⟩ *DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Hypothesis*(*Prop*, *F*, *I*) BY DEF *DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Hypothesis*

⟨1⟩ *DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Conclusion*(*Prop*, *F*, *I*) BY *DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp*

⟨1⟩ QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp_Conclusion*

The subset sum is a delta vector.

THEOREM *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumType* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW *D*,

NEW *F* $\in [D \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$,

NEW *S*, *IsFiniteSet*(*S*), $S \subseteq D$

PROVE

$\Delta VecFunSubsetSum(F, S) \in \Delta VecType$

PROOF

- (1) DEFINE $Prop(a) \triangleq \text{TRUE}$
- (1) $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumProp_Hypothesis(Prop, F, S)$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumProp_Hypothesis$
- (1) $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumProp_Conclusion(Prop, F, S)$ BY $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumProp$
- (1) QED BY DEF $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumProp_Conclusion$

The sum is a delta vector.

THEOREM $\Delta VecFunSumType \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW D ,

NEW $F \in [D \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$, $\Delta VecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange(F)$

PROVE

$\Delta VecFunSum(F) \in \Delta VecType$

PROOF

- (1) DEFINE $Prop(a) \triangleq \text{TRUE}$
- (1) $\Delta VecFunSumProp_Hypothesis(Prop, F)$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunSumProp_Hypothesis$
- (1) $\Delta VecFunSumProp_Conclusion(Prop, F)$ BY $\Delta VecFunSumProp$
- (1) QED BY DEF $\Delta VecFunSumProp_Conclusion$

Removing an index from an index sum produces the expected partial sum.

THEOREM $\Delta VecFunIndexSumRemoveAt \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW D ,

NEW $F \in [D \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$,

NEW $I \in Seq(D)$,

NEW $i \in 1 \dots Len(I)$

PROVE

$\Delta VecFunIndexSum(F, I) = \Delta VecAdd(F[I[i]], \Delta VecFunIndexSum(F, RemoveAt(I, i)))$

PROOF

- (1) DEFINE $LenI \triangleq Len(I)$
- (1) DEFINE $Q \triangleq [k \in 1 \dots LenI \mapsto F[I[k]]]$
- (1) DEFINE $LenQ \triangleq Len(Q)$
- (1) HIDE DEF $LenI, Q, LenQ$
- (1) 1. $I \in Seq(D)$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. i \in 1 \dots LenI$ BY DEF *LenI*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. LenI \in Nat$ BY *LenInNat* DEF *LenI*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4. I \in [1 \dots LenI \rightarrow D]$ BY *LenAxiom* DEF *LenI*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 5. Q \in [1 \dots LenI \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *Q*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 6. Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 5, IsASeq$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 7. LenQ = LenI$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 6, LenDomain$ DEF *LenQ*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 8. i \in 1 \dots LenQ$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 9. DeltaVecSeqSum(Q) = DeltaVecAdd(Q[i], DeltaVecSeqSum(RemoveAt(Q, i)))$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 8, DeltaVecSeqSumRen$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 10. DeltaVecFunIndexSum(F, I) = DeltaVecSeqSum(Q)$ BY DEF *DeltaVecFunIndexSum*, *Q*, *LenI*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 11. F[I[i]] = Q[i]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ DEF *Q*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 12. DeltaVecFunIndexSum(F, RemoveAt(I, i)) = DeltaVecSeqSum(RemoveAt(Q, i))$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *I1* $\triangleq RemoveAt(I, i)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *Q1* $\triangleq RemoveAt(Q, i)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *LenI1* $\triangleq Len(I1)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *LenQ1* $\triangleq Len(Q1)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *I1*, *Q1*, *LenI1*, *LenQ1*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. I1 \in Seq(D)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2, RemoveAtProperties$ DEF *I1*, *LenI*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. Q1 \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 8, RemoveAtProperties$ DEF *Q1*, *LenQ*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. LenI1 = LenQ1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. LenI1 = LenI - 1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2, RemoveAtProperties$ DEF *I1*, *LenI*, *LenI1*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4. LenQ1 = LenQ - 1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 8, RemoveAtProperties$ DEF *Q1*, *LenQ*, *LenQ1*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4. DeltaVecFunIndexSum(F, I1) = DeltaVecSeqSum([k \in 1 \dots LenI1 \mapsto F[I1[k]]])$ BY DEF *DeltaVecFunIndexSum*,
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES *Q1* = $[k \in 1 \dots LenQ1 \mapsto F[I1[k]]]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4$ DEF *I1*, *Q1*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5. Q1 \in [1 \dots LenQ1 \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, LenAxiom$ DEF *LenQ1*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6.$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW *k*, $k \in 1 \dots LenQ1$ PROVE $Q1[k] = F[I1[k]]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 7. k \in 1 \dots LenI1$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 8. k \in 1 \dots LenQ1$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 9. RemoveAt_MapBackward(I, i)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2, RemoveAtProperties$ DEF *I1*, *LenI*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 10. RemoveAt_MapBackward(Q, i)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 8, RemoveAtProperties$ DEF *Q1*, *LenQ*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *Iik* $\triangleq RemoveAt_BackwardIndex(I, i, k)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *Qik* $\triangleq RemoveAt_BackwardIndex(Q, i, k)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 11. Iik \in 1 \dots LenI \wedge I1[k] = I[Iik]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 9$ DEF *RemoveAt_MapBackward*, *I1*, *LenI*, *LenI1*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 12. Qik \in 1 \dots LenQ \wedge Q1[k] = Q[Qik]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 8, \langle 2 \rangle 10$ DEF *RemoveAt_MapBackward*, *Q1*, *LenQ*, *LenQ1*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 13. Iik = Qik$ BY DEF *RemoveAt_BackwardIndex*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 11, \langle 2 \rangle 12, \langle 2 \rangle 13$ DEF *Q*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 1 \rangle 11, \langle 1 \rangle 12$

All exact sequences for a given subset produce the same index sum.

We define explicit operators to capture the hypothesis and conclusion. Otherwise the provers seem to have difficulty figuring out how to apply this theorem.

$\Delta VecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Hypothesis(F, S, I, J) \triangleq$

LET
 $D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$
 IN
 $\wedge F \in [D \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$
 $\wedge S \subseteq D$
 $\wedge IsExactSeqFor(I, S)$
 $\wedge IsExactSeqFor(J, S)$

$\Delta VecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Conclusion(F, S, I, J) \triangleq$
 $\Delta VecFunIndexSum(F, I) = \Delta VecFunIndexSum(F, J)$

THEOREM $\Delta VecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq \triangleq$

ASSUME NEW F , NEW S , NEW I , NEW J , $\Delta VecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Hypothesis(F, S, I, J)$
 PROVE $\Delta VecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Conclusion(F, S, I, J)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$
 $\langle 1 \rangle F \in [D \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Hypothesis$
 $\langle 1 \rangle S \subseteq D$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Hypothesis$
 $\langle 1 \rangle IsExactSeqFor(I, S)$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Hypothesis$
 $\langle 1 \rangle IsExactSeqFor(J, S)$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Hypothesis$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF D
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF $\Delta VecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Conclusion$

A counterexample to this theorem is a subset $S1$ with exact sequences $I1$ and $J1$ that produce different index sums.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $IsCounterexample(S1, I1, J1) \triangleq$
 $\wedge S1 \subseteq D$
 $\wedge IsExactSeqFor(I1, S1)$
 $\wedge IsExactSeqFor(J1, S1)$
 $\wedge \Delta VecFunIndexSum(F, I1) \neq \Delta VecFunIndexSum(F, J1)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $IsCounterexample$

Let N be the set of all natural numbers n such that there is a counterexample and the length of one of the exact sequences is n .

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $N \triangleq \{n \in \text{Nat} : \exists S1, I1, J1 : IsCounterexample(S1, I1, J1) \wedge n = \text{Len}(I1)\}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF N

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 1. SUFFICES $N = \{\}$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 1. SUFFICES ASSUME $\Delta VecFunIndexSum(F, I) \neq \Delta VecFunIndexSum(F, J)$ PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 2. $IsCounterexample(S, I, J)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 1 DEF $IsCounterexample$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 3. $I \in \text{Seq}(S)$ BY DEF $IsExactSeqFor$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 4. $\text{Len}(I) \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 3, LenInNat

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 5. $\text{Len}(I) \in N$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 2, $\langle 2 \rangle$ 4 DEF N

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 2 \rangle$ 5

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 2. SUFFICES ASSUME $N \neq \{\}$ PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS

If there is a counterexample, there must be a smallest one.

$\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ PICK $n \in N : \forall m \in N : n \leq m$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, *NatWellFounded* DEF N
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4.$ PICK $S1, I1, J1 : IsCounterexample(S1, I1, J1) \wedge n = Len(I1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF N
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenI1 \triangleq Len(I1)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenJ1 \triangleq Len(J1)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $LenI1, LenJ1$

Based on this “smallest” counterexample, we will construct a smaller one, thus establishing a contradiction.

First we establish various useful facts about $S1$, $I1$, and $J1$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 5.$ $S1 \subseteq D$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *IsCounterexample*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 6.$ *IsExactSeqFor*($I1, S1$) BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *IsCounterexample*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 7.$ *IsExactSeqFor*($J1, S1$) BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *IsCounterexample*

 $\langle 1 \rangle 8.$ $I1 \in Seq(S1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ DEF *IsExactSeqFor*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 9.$ $J1 \in Seq(S1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ DEF *IsExactSeqFor*

 $\langle 1 \rangle 10.$ *ExactSeq_Each*($I1, S1$) BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ DEF *IsExactSeqFor*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 11.$ *ExactSeq_Each*($J1, S1$) BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ DEF *IsExactSeqFor*

 $\langle 1 \rangle 12.$ $LenI1 \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8$, *LenInNat* DEF $LenI1$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 13.$ $LenJ1 \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9$, *LenInNat* DEF $LenJ1$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 14.$ $I1 \in Seq(D)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$, $\langle 1 \rangle 8$, *SeqSupset*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 15.$ $J1 \in Seq(D)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$, $\langle 1 \rangle 9$, *SeqSupset*

 $\langle 1 \rangle 16.$ $DeltaVecFunIndexSum(F, I1) \neq DeltaVecFunIndexSum(F, J1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *IsCounterexample*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 17.$ $n = LenI1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF $LenI1$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 18.$ $S1 \neq \{\}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME $S1 = \{\}$ PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ $I1 = \langle \rangle$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6$, $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *ExactSeqEmpty*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3.$ $J1 = \langle \rangle$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7$, $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *ExactSeqEmpty*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4.$ $I1 = J1$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, $\langle 2 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5.$ $DeltaVecFunIndexSum(F, I1) = DeltaVecFunIndexSum(F, J1)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 16$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$

Since $S1 \neq \{\}$, we pick some element $s1 \in S1$ and remove it from $S1$, $I1$, and $J1$. This creates a smaller counterexample.

$\langle 1 \rangle 19.$ PICK $s1 : s1 \in S1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 18$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 20.$ PICK $i1 : i1 \in 1 \dots LenI1 \wedge I1[i1] = s1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10$, $\langle 1 \rangle 19$ DEF *ExactSeq_Each*, $LenI1$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 21.$ PICK $j1 : j1 \in 1 \dots LenJ1 \wedge J1[j1] = s1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 11$, $\langle 1 \rangle 19$ DEF *ExactSeq_Each*, $LenJ1$

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $S2 \triangleq S1 \setminus \{s1\}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $I2 \triangleq RemoveAt(I1, i1)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $J2 \triangleq RemoveAt(J1, j1)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenI2 \triangleq Len(I2)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenJ2 \triangleq Len(J2)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $S2, I2, J2, LenI2, LenJ2$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 22.$ $LenI2 = LenI1 - 1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8$, $\langle 1 \rangle 20$, *RemoveAtProperties* DEF $I2, LenI2, LenI1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 23. \text{Len}J2 = \text{Len}J1 - 1$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 21, \text{RemoveAtProperties}$ DEF $J2, \text{Len}J2, \text{Len}J1$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 24. S2 \subseteq D$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF $S2$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 25. \text{IsExactSeqFor}(I2, S2)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 20, \text{ExactSeqRemoveAt}$ DEF $I2, S2, \text{Len}I1$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 26. \text{IsExactSeqFor}(J2, S2)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 21, \text{ExactSeqRemoveAt}$ DEF $J2, S2, \text{Len}J1$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 27. I2 \in \text{Seq}(S2)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 25$ DEF IsExactSeqFor
 $\langle 1 \rangle 28. J2 \in \text{Seq}(S2)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 26$ DEF IsExactSeqFor
 $\langle 1 \rangle 29. \text{Len}I2 \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 27, \text{LenInNat}$ DEF $\text{Len}I2$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 30. \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, I1) = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(F[s1], \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, I2))$
BY $\langle 1 \rangle 14, \langle 1 \rangle 20, \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSumRemoveAt}$ DEF $I2, \text{Len}I1$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 31. \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, J1) = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(F[s1], \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, J2))$
BY $\langle 1 \rangle 15, \langle 1 \rangle 21, \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSumRemoveAt}$ DEF $J2, \text{Len}J1$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 32. \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, I2) \neq \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, J2)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME $\text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, I2) = \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, J2)$ PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, I1) = \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, J1)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 30, \langle 1 \rangle 31, \langle 2 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 16, \langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 33. \text{IsCounterexample}(S2, I2, J2)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 24, \langle 1 \rangle 25, \langle 1 \rangle 26, \langle 1 \rangle 32$ DEF IsCounterexample
 $\langle 1 \rangle 34. \text{Len}I2 \in N$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 29, \langle 1 \rangle 33$ DEF $\text{Len}I2, N$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 35. \neg(\text{Len}I1 \leq \text{Len}I2)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 12, \langle 1 \rangle 22, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 17, \langle 1 \rangle 34, \langle 1 \rangle 35$

The index sum of an empty sequence is zero.

THEOREM $\text{DeltaVecFunIndexSumEmpty} \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW D ,

NEW $F \in [D \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$

PROVE

$\text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, \langle \rangle) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $I \triangleq \langle \rangle$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Len}I \triangleq \text{Len}(I)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $Q \triangleq [i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}I \mapsto F[I[i]]]$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $I, \text{Len}I, Q$

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, I) = \text{DeltaVecSeqSum}(Q)$ BY DEF $\text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}, \text{Len}I, Q$

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. \text{Len}I = 0$ BY EmptySeq DEF $I, \text{Len}I$

$\langle 1 \rangle 3. 1 \dots LenI = \{\}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \forall i \in 1 \dots LenI : I[i] \in D$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 5. Q \in [1 \dots LenI \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF Q
 $\langle 1 \rangle 6. \text{DOMAIN } Q = 1 \dots LenI$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 7. Q \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 5, IsASeq$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 8. Len(Q) = 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 7, LenDomain$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 9. Q = \langle \rangle$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 8, EmptySeq$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 10. DeltaVecSeqSum(Q) = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 9, DeltaVecSeqSumEmpty$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 10$ DEF I

The subset sum of an empty subset is zero.

THEOREM $DeltaVecFunSubsetSumEmpty \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW D ,

NEW $F \in [D \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$

PROVE

$DeltaVecFunSubsetSum(F, \{\}) = DeltaVecZero$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. DeltaVecFunIndexSum(F, \langle \rangle) = DeltaVecZero$ BY $DeltaVecFunIndexSumEmpty$

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. \langle \rangle = ExactSeqFor(\{\})$

BY $FiniteSetEmpty, ExactSeqForProperties, ExactSeqEmpty$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2$ DEF $DeltaVecFunSubsetSum$

The sum of an all-zero function is zero.

THEOREM $DeltaVecFunSumAllZero \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW D ,

NEW $F \in [D \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$,

$\forall d \in D : F[d] = DeltaVecZero$

PROVE

$\wedge DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange(F)$

$\wedge DeltaVecFunSum(F) = DeltaVecZero$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $S \triangleq \{d \in \text{DOMAIN } F : F[d] \neq DeltaVecZero\}$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF S

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. \text{DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange}(F)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle S = \{\}$ BY DEF S
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{IsFiniteSet}(S)$ BY FiniteSetEmpty
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY DEF $S, \text{DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2. \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(F) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle S = \{\}$ BY DEF S
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(F) = \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, S)$ BY DEF $\text{DeltaVecFunSum}, S$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumEmpty}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2$

Adding a new element $x \notin S$ to subset S causes the subset sum to increase by $F[x]$.

We define explicit operators to capture the hypothesis and conclusion. Otherwise the provers seem to have difficulty figuring out how to apply this theorem.

$\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis}(F, S, x) \triangleq$

LET

$D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$

IN

$\wedge F \in [D \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$

$\wedge S \subseteq D$

$\wedge \text{IsFiniteSet}(S)$

$\wedge x \in D$

$\wedge x \notin S$

$\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Conclusion}(F, S, x) \triangleq$

LET

$D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$

$T \triangleq S \cup \{x\}$

IN

$\wedge \text{DeltaVecAdd}(F[x], \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, S)) = \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, T)$

$\wedge \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, S), F[x]) = \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, T)$

$\wedge T \subseteq D$

$\wedge \text{IsFiniteSet}(T)$

THEOREM $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem} \triangleq$

ASSUME NEW F , NEW S , NEW x , $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis}(F, S, x)$

PROVE $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Conclusion}(F, S, x)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $T \triangleq S \cup \{x\}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $I \triangleq \text{ExactSeqFor}(S)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $J \triangleq \text{ExactSeqFor}(T)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF D, T, I, J
 $\langle 1 \rangle 1. F \in [D \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY DEF $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis}, D$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2. \text{IsFiniteSet}(\{x\})$ BY $\text{FiniteSetSingleton}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \text{IsFiniteSet}(S)$ BY DEF $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \text{IsFiniteSet}(T)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \text{FiniteSetUnion}$ DEF T
 $\langle 1 \rangle 5. x \in D$ BY DEF $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis}, D$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 6. x \notin S$ BY DEF $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 7. x \in T$ BY DEF T
 $\langle 1 \rangle 8. T \setminus \{x\} = S$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ DEF T
 $\langle 1 \rangle 9. S \subseteq D$ BY DEF $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis}, D$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 10. T \subseteq D$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 9$ DEF T
 $\langle 1 \rangle 11. \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, S) = \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, I)$
BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}, I$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 12. \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, T) = \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, J)$
BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}, J$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 13. \text{IsExactSeqFor}(I, S)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \text{ExactSeqForProperties}$ DEF I
 $\langle 1 \rangle 14. \text{IsExactSeqFor}(J, T)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \text{ExactSeqForProperties}$ DEF J
 $\langle 1 \rangle 15. \text{ExactSeq_Each}(J, T)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 14$ DEF IsExactSeqFor
 $\langle 1 \rangle 16. J \in \text{Seq}(T)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 14$ DEF IsExactSeqFor
 $\langle 1 \rangle 17. J \in \text{Seq}(D)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 1 \rangle 16, \text{SeqSupset}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 18. \text{PICK } j : j \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(J) \wedge J[j] = x$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 15$ DEF ExactSeq_Each
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $K \triangleq \text{RemoveAt}(J, j)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF K
 $\langle 1 \rangle 19. \text{IsExactSeqFor}(K, S)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 14, \langle 1 \rangle 18, \text{ExactSeqRemoveAt}$ DEF K
 $\langle 1 \rangle 20. K \in \text{Seq}(S)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 19$ DEF IsExactSeqFor
 $\langle 1 \rangle 21. K \in \text{Seq}(D)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 20, \text{SeqSupset}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 22. \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, K) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 21, \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSumType}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 23. \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, J) = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(F[x], \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, K))$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 17, \langle 1 \rangle 18$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $\text{DeltaVecFunIndexSumRemoveAt}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF K
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle 24. \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, I) = \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, K)$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ *DeltaVecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Conclusion*(F, S, I, K)
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ *DeltaVecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Hypothesis*(F, S, I, K)
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ USE $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 13, \langle 1 \rangle 19$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Hypothesis*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY *DeltaVecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq_Conclusion*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 25$. *DeltaVecAdd*($F[x], \text{DeltaVecFunIndexSum}(F, I)$) = *DeltaVecFunIndexSum*(F, J)
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 23, \langle 1 \rangle 24$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 26$. *DeltaVecAdd*($F[x], \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, S)$) = *DeltaVecFunSubsetSum*(F, T)
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 25$ DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSum*, I, J
 $\langle 1 \rangle 27$. *DeltaVecAdd*(*DeltaVecFunSubsetSum*(F, S), $F[x]$) = *DeltaVecFunSubsetSum*(F, T)
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. $F[x] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. *DeltaVecFunSubsetSum*(F, S) $\in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 9, \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumType}$ DEF D
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 26, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \text{DeltaVecAddCommutative}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 1 \rangle 26, \langle 1 \rangle 27$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Conclusion*, D, T

Adding element x to subset S does not change the subset sum when either already $x \in S$ or $F[x] = \text{Zero}$.

We define explicit operators to capture the hypothesis and conclusion. Otherwise the provers seem to have difficulty figuring out how to apply this theorem.

DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Hypothesis(F, S, x) \triangleq

LET
 $D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$
 IN
 $\wedge F \in [D \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$
 $\wedge S \subseteq D$
 $\wedge \text{IsFiniteSet}(S)$
 $\wedge x \in D$
 $\wedge x \in S \vee F[x] = \text{DeltaVecZero}$

DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Conclusion(F, S, x) \triangleq

LET
 $D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$
 $T \triangleq S \cup \{x\}$
 IN

$$\begin{aligned}
& \wedge \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, S) = \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, T) \\
& \wedge T \subseteq D \\
& \wedge \text{IsFiniteSet}(T)
\end{aligned}$$

THEOREM *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange* \triangleq

ASSUME NEW F , NEW S , NEW x , *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Hypothesis*(F, S, x)

PROVE *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Conclusion*(F, S, x)

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $T \triangleq S \cup \{x\}$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF D, T

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ $F \in [D \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Hypothesis*, D

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ $x \in D$ BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Hypothesis*, D

$\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ $x \in S \vee F[x] = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Hypothesis*

$\langle 1 \rangle 4.$ $S \subseteq D$ BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Hypothesis*, D

$\langle 1 \rangle 5.$ $T \subseteq D$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF T

$\langle 1 \rangle 6.$ $\text{IsFiniteSet}(\{x\})$ BY *FiniteSetSingleton*

$\langle 1 \rangle 7.$ $\text{IsFiniteSet}(S)$ BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Hypothesis*

$\langle 1 \rangle 8.$ $\text{IsFiniteSet}(T)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 7$, *FiniteSetUnion* DEF T

$\langle 1 \rangle 9.$ $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, S) = \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, T)$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ CASE $x \in S$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF T

$\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ CASE $x \notin S$

$\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ $\text{DeltaVecAdd}(F[x], \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, S)) = \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, T)$

$\langle 4 \rangle$ *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Conclusion*(F, S, x)

$\langle 5 \rangle$ *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis*(F, S, x)

$\langle 6 \rangle$ USE $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 6 \rangle$ QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis*, D

$\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem*

$\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Conclusion*, T

$\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ $F[x] = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 3 \rangle 3.$ $\text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(F, S) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

$\langle 4 \rangle$ USE $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 7$

$\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumType* DEF D

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$, *DeltaVecZeroType*, *DeltaVecAddZero*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 9$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Conclusion*, D, T

If two functions F and G have the same value on every $s \in S$, then their subset sums on S are the same.

We define explicit operators to capture the hypothesis and conclusion. Otherwise the provers seem to have difficulty figuring out how to apply this theorem.

$\Delta VecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Hypothesis(F, G, S) \triangleq$

LET

$DF \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$

$DG \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } G$

IN

$\wedge F \in [DF \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$

$\wedge G \in [DG \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$

$\wedge S \subseteq DF$

$\wedge S \subseteq DG$

$\wedge IsFiniteSet(S)$

$\wedge \forall s \in S : F[s] = G[s]$

$\Delta VecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Conclusion(F, G, S) \triangleq$

$\wedge \Delta VecFunSubsetSum(F, S) = \Delta VecFunSubsetSum(G, S)$

THEOREM $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumSameSubset \triangleq$

ASSUME NEW F , NEW G , NEW S , $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Hypothesis(F, G, S)$

PROVE $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Conclusion(F, G, S)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $DF \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $DG \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } G$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $I \triangleq \text{ExactSeqFor}(S)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $QF \triangleq [i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(I) \mapsto F[I[i]]]$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $QG \triangleq [i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(I) \mapsto G[I[i]]]$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF DF, DG, I, QF, QG

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. F \in [DF \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Hypothesis, DF$

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. G \in [DG \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Hypothesis, DG$

$\langle 1 \rangle 3. S \subseteq DF$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Hypothesis, DF$

$\langle 1 \rangle 4. S \subseteq DG$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Hypothesis, DG$

$\langle 1 \rangle 5. IsFiniteSet(S)$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Hypothesis$

$\langle 1 \rangle 6. \forall s \in S : F[s] = G[s]$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Hypothesis$

$\langle 1 \rangle 7. \Delta VecFunSubsetSum(F, S) = \Delta VecSeqSum(QF)$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1. \Delta VecFunSubsetSum(F, S) = \Delta VecFunIndexSum(F, I)$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunSubsetSum, I$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. \Delta VecFunIndexSum(F, I) = \Delta VecSeqSum(QF)$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunIndexSum, QF$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

⟨1⟩8. $\Delta VecFunSubsetSum(G, S) = \Delta VecSeqSum(QG)$
 ⟨2⟩1. $\Delta VecFunSubsetSum(G, S) = \Delta VecFunIndexSum(G, I)$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunSubsetSum, I$
 ⟨2⟩2. $\Delta VecFunIndexSum(G, I) = \Delta VecSeqSum(QG)$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunIndexSum, QG$
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩2
 ⟨1⟩9. $QF = QG$
 ⟨2⟩1. $IsExactSeqFor(I, S)$ BY ⟨1⟩5, $ExactSeqForProperties$ DEF I
 ⟨2⟩2. $I \in Seq(S)$ BY ⟨2⟩1 DEF $IsExactSeqFor$
 ⟨2⟩3. $\forall i \in 1 \dots Len(I) : I[i] \in S$ BY ⟨2⟩2, $ElementOfSeq$
 ⟨2⟩4. $QF \in [1 \dots Len(I) \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$ BY ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩3, ⟨2⟩3 DEF QF
 ⟨2⟩5. $QG \in [1 \dots Len(I) \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$ BY ⟨1⟩2, ⟨1⟩4, ⟨2⟩3 DEF QG
 ⟨2⟩6. $\forall i \in 1 \dots Len(I) : QF[i] = QG[i]$ BY ⟨1⟩6, ⟨2⟩3 DEF QF, QG
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩4, ⟨2⟩5, ⟨2⟩6, Isa
 ⟨1⟩10. $\Delta VecFunSubsetSum(F, S) = \Delta VecFunSubsetSum(G, S)$ BY ⟨1⟩7, ⟨1⟩8, ⟨1⟩9
 ⟨1⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩10 DEF $\Delta VecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Conclusion$

Adding a delta vector at a point in a function preserves the condition that the function has a range of delta vectors.

THEOREM $\Delta VecFunAddAtPreservesType \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW D ,

NEW $F \in [D \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$,

NEW $d \in D$,

NEW $v \in \Delta VecType$

PROVE

$\Delta VecFunAddAt(F, d, v) \in [D \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$

PROOF

⟨1⟩ DEFINE $E \triangleq \Delta VecFunAddAt(F, d, v)$

⟨1⟩ HIDE DEF E

⟨1⟩ SUFFICES $E \in [D \rightarrow \Delta VecType]$ BY DEF E

⟨1⟩1. $E = [F \text{ EXCEPT } ![d] = \Delta VecAdd(F[d], v)]$ BY DEF $\Delta VecFunAddAt, E$

⟨1⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $k \in D$ PROVE $E[k] \in \Delta VecType$ BY ⟨1⟩1

⟨1⟩2. CASE $k \neq d$

⟨2⟩1. $E[k] = F[k]$ BY ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩2

⟨2⟩2. $F[k] \in \Delta VecType$ OBVIOUS

⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩2

⟨1⟩3. CASE $k = d$

⟨2⟩1. $E[k] = \Delta VecAdd(F[k], v)$ BY ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩3

⟨2⟩2. $F[k] \in \Delta VecType$ OBVIOUS

⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩2, $\Delta VecAddType$

⟨1⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩2, ⟨1⟩3

Adding a delta vector at a point in a function preserves the condition that the function has a finite non-zero range.

THEOREM *DeltaVecFunAddAtPreservesFiniteNonZeroRange* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW D ,

NEW $F \in [D \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$, *DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange*(F),

NEW $d \in D$,

NEW $v \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

PROVE

DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange(*DeltaVecFunAddAt*(F , d , v))

PROOF

⟨1⟩ DEFINE $E \triangleq \text{DeltaVecFunAddAt}(F, d, v)$

⟨1⟩ DEFINE $SF \triangleq \{k \in D : F[k] \neq \text{DeltaVecZero}\}$

⟨1⟩ DEFINE $SE \triangleq \{k \in D : E[k] \neq \text{DeltaVecZero}\}$

⟨1⟩ HIDE DEF E , SF , SE

⟨1⟩ SUFFICES *DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange*(E) BY DEF E

⟨1⟩1. $E \in [D \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY *DeltaVecFunAddAtPreservesType* DEF E

⟨1⟩ SUFFICES *IsFiniteSet*(SE) BY ⟨1⟩1 DEF *DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange*, SE

⟨1⟩2. $E = [F \text{ EXCEPT } ![d] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(F[d], v)]$ BY DEF *DeltaVecFunAddAt*, E

⟨1⟩3. *IsFiniteSet*(SF) BY DEF *DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange*, SF

⟨1⟩4. *IsFiniteSet*($\{d\}$) BY *FiniteSetSingleton*

⟨1⟩5. *IsFiniteSet*($SF \cup \{d\}$) BY ⟨1⟩3, ⟨1⟩4, *FiniteSetUnion*

⟨1⟩ SUFFICES $SE \subseteq (SF \cup \{d\})$ BY ⟨1⟩5, *FiniteSetSubset*

⟨1⟩6. SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $k \in SE$, $k \notin SF$, $k \neq d$ PROVE FALSE OBVIOUS

⟨1⟩7. $k \in D$ BY ⟨1⟩6 DEF SE

⟨1⟩8. $E[k] \neq \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY ⟨1⟩6 DEF SE

⟨1⟩9. $F[k] = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY ⟨1⟩6, ⟨1⟩7 DEF SF

⟨1⟩10. $E[k] = F[k]$ BY ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩2, ⟨1⟩6, ⟨1⟩7

⟨1⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩8, ⟨1⟩9, ⟨1⟩10

Adding delta vector v to $F[x]$ increases the sum of the function by v .

We define explicit operators to capture the hypothesis and conclusion. Otherwise the provers seem to have difficulty figuring out how to apply this theorem.

The strategy of the proof is as follows. We define G as the function produced by adding v to component x in function F . Clearly, F and G have the same domain and if F has a finite non-zero range of delta vectors, so will G .

We define S as the subset of the domain of F that maps to non-zero values, and likewise T as the subset of the domain of G that maps to non-zero values. Note that since F and G are identical everywhere except possibly at x , S and T will be the same except that possibly one or the other will include x .

To get rid of this “possibly”, we expand S to $S1$ by adding the element x if it was not already included. Note that $SubsetSum(F, S) = SubsetSum(F, S1)$ because S already contained all domain elements that map to non-zero values under F .

We do the same thing with T , and now we have sets $S1$ and $T1$ that are identical and include x . From these sets we construct $S2$ and $T2$ respectively by taking x out. Since F and G are identical everywhere except possibly at x , we can conclude that $S2 = T2$ and consequently that $SubsetSum(F, S2) = SubsetSum(G, T2)$.

We use the *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem* lemma to relate the $S1$ and $T1$ subset sums to the respective $S2$ and $T2$ subset sums. Putting everything together with a little commutativity and associativity gives us the conclusion of the theorem.

DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Hypothesis(F, x, v) \triangleq

LET

$D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$

IN

$\wedge F \in [D \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$

$\wedge \text{DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange}(F)$

$\wedge x \in D$

$\wedge v \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Conclusion(F, x, v) \triangleq

LET

$D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$

$G \triangleq \text{DeltaVecFunAddAt}(F, x, v)$

IN

$\wedge G \in [D \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$

$\wedge \text{DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange}(G)$

$\wedge \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(G) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

$\wedge \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(G) = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(v, \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(F))$

$\wedge \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(G) = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecFunSum}(F), v)$

THEOREM *DeltaVecFunSumAddAt* \triangleq

ASSUME NEW F , NEW x , NEW v , *DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Hypothesis*(F, x, v)

PROVE *DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Conclusion*(F, x, v)

PROOF

Define some convenient abbreviations for this proof.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *Type* $\triangleq \text{DeltaVecType}$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *Zero* $\triangleq \text{DeltaVecZero}$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *Add*($_a, _b$) $\triangleq \text{DeltaVecAdd}(_a, _b)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *SubsetSum*($_F, _S$) $\triangleq \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSum}(_F, _S)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *Sum*($_F$) $\triangleq \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(_F)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *AddAt*($_F, _x, _v$) $\triangleq \text{DeltaVecFunAddAt}(_F, _x, _v)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$

```

⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $G \triangleq \text{AddAt}(F, x, v)$ 
⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $S \triangleq \{k \in D : F[k] \neq \text{Zero}\}$ 
⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $T \triangleq \{k \in D : G[k] \neq \text{Zero}\}$ 
⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $S1 \triangleq S \cup \{x\}$ 
⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $T1 \triangleq T \cup \{x\}$ 
⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $S2 \triangleq S1 \setminus \{x\}$ 
⟨1⟩ DEFINE  $T2 \triangleq T1 \setminus \{x\}$ 
⟨1⟩ HIDE DEF  $D, G, S, T, S1, T1, S2, T2$ 

```

Some easy initial facts.

```

⟨1⟩1.  $x \in D$  BY DEF DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Hypothesis,  $D$ 
⟨1⟩2.  $v \in \text{Type}$  BY DEF DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Hypothesis

⟨1⟩3.  $F \in [D \rightarrow \text{Type}]$  BY DEF DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Hypothesis,  $D$ 
⟨1⟩4.  $G \in [D \rightarrow \text{Type}]$ 
  ⟨2⟩ USE ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩2, ⟨1⟩3
  ⟨2⟩ QED BY DeltaVecFunAddAtPreservesType DEF  $G$ 

⟨1⟩5. DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange( $F$ ) BY DEF DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Hypothesis
⟨1⟩6. DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange( $G$ )
  ⟨2⟩ USE ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩2, ⟨1⟩3, ⟨1⟩5
  ⟨2⟩ QED BY DeltaVecFunAddAtPreservesFiniteNonZeroRange DEF  $G$ 

⟨1⟩7.  $\text{Sum}(G) \in \text{Type}$  BY ⟨1⟩4, ⟨1⟩6, DeltaVecFunSumType

⟨1⟩8.  $S \subseteq D$  BY DEF  $S$ 
⟨1⟩9.  $T \subseteq D$  BY DEF  $T$ 
⟨1⟩10.  $S1 \subseteq D$  BY ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩8 DEF  $S1$ 
⟨1⟩11.  $T1 \subseteq D$  BY ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩9 DEF  $T1$ 
⟨1⟩12.  $S2 \subseteq D$  BY ⟨1⟩10 DEF  $S2$ 
⟨1⟩13.  $T2 \subseteq D$  BY ⟨1⟩11 DEF  $T2$ 

⟨1⟩14. IsFiniteSet( $\{x\}$ ) BY FiniteSetSingleton
⟨1⟩15. IsFiniteSet( $S$ ) BY ⟨1⟩3, ⟨1⟩5 DEF DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange,  $S$ 
⟨1⟩16. IsFiniteSet( $T$ ) BY ⟨1⟩4, ⟨1⟩6 DEF DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange,  $T$ 
⟨1⟩17. IsFiniteSet( $S1$ ) BY ⟨1⟩14, ⟨1⟩15, FiniteSetUnion DEF  $S1$ 
⟨1⟩18. IsFiniteSet( $T1$ ) BY ⟨1⟩14, ⟨1⟩16, FiniteSetUnion DEF  $T1$ 
⟨1⟩19. IsFiniteSet( $S2$ ) BY ⟨1⟩17, FiniteSetSubset DEF  $S2$ 
⟨1⟩20. IsFiniteSet( $T2$ ) BY ⟨1⟩18, FiniteSetSubset DEF  $T2$ 

```

$\text{Sum}(F)$ and $\text{Sum}(G)$ are the same as the respective subset sums over $S1$ and $T1$.

```

⟨1⟩21.  $\text{Sum}(F) = \text{SubsetSum}(F, S1)$ 
  ⟨2⟩1.  $\text{Sum}(F) = \text{SubsetSum}(F, S)$  BY ⟨1⟩3 DEF DeltaVecFunSum,  $S$ 
  ⟨2⟩2.  $\text{SubsetSum}(F, S) = \text{SubsetSum}(F, S1)$ 
    ⟨3⟩ DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Conclusion( $F, S, x$ )
    ⟨4⟩ DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Hypothesis( $F, S, x$ )
    ⟨5⟩  $x \in S \vee F[x] = \text{DeltaVecZero}$  BY ⟨1⟩1 DEF  $S$ 

```

(5) USE (1)1, (1)3, (1)8, (1)15
 (5) QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Hypothesis*
 (4) QED BY *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange*
 (3) QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Conclusion*, *S1*
 (2) QED BY (2)1, (2)2
 (1)22. $Sum(G) = SubsetSum(G, T1)$
 (2)1. $Sum(G) = SubsetSum(G, T)$ BY (1)4 DEF *DeltaVecFunSum*, *T*
 (2)2. $SubsetSum(G, T) = SubsetSum(G, T1)$
 (3) *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Conclusion*(*G*, *T*, *x*)
 (4) *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Hypothesis*(*G*, *T*, *x*)
 (5) $x \in T \vee G[x] = Zero$ BY (1)1 DEF *T*
 (5) USE (1)1, (1)4, (1)9, (1)16
 (5) QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Hypothesis*
 (4) QED BY *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange*
 (3) QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange_Conclusion*, *T1*
 (2) QED BY (2)1, (2)2

Relate the *S1* and *T1* subset sums to the respective sums over the smaller subsets *S2* and *T2*.

(1)23. $SubsetSum(F, S1) = Add(F[x], SubsetSum(F, S2))$
 (2)1. $SubsetSum(F, S2 \cup \{x\}) = Add(F[x], SubsetSum(F, S2))$
 (3) *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Conclusion*(*F*, *S2*, *x*)
 (4) *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis*(*F*, *S2*, *x*)
 (5) $x \notin S2$ BY DEF *S2*
 (5) USE (1)1, (1)3, (1)12, (1)19
 (5) QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis*
 (4) QED BY *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem*
 (3) QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Conclusion*
 (2)2. $S1 = S2 \cup \{x\}$
 (3) $x \in S1$ BY DEF *S1*
 (3) QED BY DEF *S2*
 (2) QED BY (2)1, (2)2
 (1)24. $SubsetSum(G, T1) = Add(G[x], SubsetSum(G, T2))$
 (2)1. $SubsetSum(G, T2 \cup \{x\}) = Add(G[x], SubsetSum(G, T2))$
 (3) *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Conclusion*(*G*, *T2*, *x*)
 (4) *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis*(*G*, *T2*, *x*)
 (5) $x \notin T2$ BY DEF *T2*
 (5) USE (1)1, (1)4, (1)13, (1)20
 (5) QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Hypothesis*
 (4) QED BY *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem*
 (3) QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem_Conclusion*
 (2)2. $T1 = T2 \cup \{x\}$
 (3) $x \in T1$ BY DEF *T1*
 (3) QED BY DEF *T2*
 (2) QED BY (2)1, (2)2

The consequences of $G = \text{AddAt}(F, x, v)$

- $\langle 1 \rangle 25. G = [F \text{ EXCEPT } ![x] = \text{Add}(F[x], v)] \text{ BY DEF } \text{DeltaVecFunAddAt}, G$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 26. G[x] = \text{Add}(v, F[x])$
 $\langle 2 \rangle G[x] = \text{Add}(F[x], v) \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 25$
 $\langle 2 \rangle F[x] \in \text{Type} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle v \in \text{Type} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY } \text{DeltaVecAddCommutative}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 27. S2 = T2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle S1 = T1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \forall k \in D : k \neq x \Rightarrow F[k] = G[k] \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 25$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{QED BY DEF } S, T, S1, T1$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY DEF } S2, T2$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 28. \text{SubsetSum}(F, S2) = \text{SubsetSum}(G, T2)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{SUFFICES } \text{SubsetSum}(F, S2) = \text{SubsetSum}(G, S2) \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 27$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Conclusion}(F, G, S2)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Hypothesis}(F, G, S2)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{USE } \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 12, \langle 1 \rangle 19, \langle 1 \rangle 25$
 $\langle 4 \rangle x \notin S2 \text{ BY DEF } S2$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \forall s \in S2 : F[s] = G[s] \text{ OBVIOUS}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{QED BY DEF } \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Hypothesis}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{QED BY } \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumSameSubset}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY DEF } \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumSameSubset_Conclusion}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 29. \text{SubsetSum}(G, T1) = \text{Add}(v, \text{SubsetSum}(F, S1))$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{SubsetSum}(G, T1) = \text{Add}(v, \text{Add}(F[x], \text{SubsetSum}(F, S2)))$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{SubsetSum}(G, T1) = \text{Add}(\text{Add}(v, F[x]), \text{SubsetSum}(F, S2)) \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 24, \langle 1 \rangle 26, \langle 1 \rangle 28$
 $\langle 3 \rangle F[x] \in \text{Type} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle v \in \text{Type} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{SubsetSum}(F, S2) \in \text{Type} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 12, \langle 1 \rangle 19, \text{DeltaVecFunSubsetSumType}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{QED BY } \text{DeltaVecAddAssociative}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 1 \rangle 23$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 30. \text{Sum}(G) = \text{Add}(v, \text{Sum}(F)) \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 21, \langle 1 \rangle 22, \langle 1 \rangle 29$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 31. \text{Sum}(G) = \text{Add}(\text{Sum}(F), v)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. v \in \text{Type} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{Sum}(F) \in \text{Type} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 5, \text{DeltaVecFunSumType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 1 \rangle 30, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \text{DeltaVecAddCommutative}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle \text{QED}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{USE } \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 30, \langle 1 \rangle 31$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY DEF } \text{DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Conclusion}, G, D$

C.11 Facts about upright delta vectors

 MODULE *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecUpright*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecFuns*

Facts about upright delta vectors.

If v is an upright delta vector then for every positive point t there is some negative point $s \prec t$ such that v is nonpos up thru s . We call point s a support in v for point t .

THEOREM *DeltaVecUpright_ExistsSupport* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $leq \in PointRelationType$,NEW $v \in DeltaVecType$,NEW $t \in Point$, $IsPartialOrder(leq)$, $IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, v)$, $v[t] > 0$

PROVE

LET

 $a \preceq b \triangleq leq[a][b]$ $a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$

IN

 $\exists s \in Point :$ $\wedge s \prec t$ $\wedge v[s] < 0$ $\wedge IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, v, s)$

PROOF

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1. IsDeltaVecSupported(leq, v, t)$ BY DEF *IsDeltaVecUpright* $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF *IsDeltaVecSupported*

DeltaVecZero is an upright delta vector.

THEOREM *DeltaVecUpright_Zero* \triangleq

ASSUME
 NEW $leq \in PointRelationType$,
 $IsPartialOrder(leq)$
 PROVE
 $IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, DeltaVecZero)$
 PROOF
 ⟨1⟩ QED BY DEF $DeltaVecZero$, $IsDeltaVecUpright$, $IsDeltaVecSupported$, Isa

The sum of two upright delta vectors is an upright delta vector.

THEOREM $DeltaVecUpright_Add \triangleq$
 ASSUME
 NEW $leq \in PointRelationType$,
 NEW $v1 \in DeltaVecType$,
 NEW $v2 \in DeltaVecType$,
 $IsPartialOrder(leq)$,
 $IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, v1)$,
 $IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, v2)$
 PROVE
 $IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, DeltaVecAdd(v1, v2))$
 PROOF
 ⟨1⟩1. PICK $v0 \in DeltaVecType : v0 = DeltaVecAdd(v1, v2)$ BY $DeltaVecAddType$
 ⟨1⟩ DEFINE $a \preceq b \triangleq leq[a][b]$
 ⟨1⟩ DEFINE $a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$

Assume that point t is positive in $v0$. It suffices to find a support for t . A support is a point lower than t that is negative in $v0$ and no yet lower point is positive in $v0$.

⟨1⟩2. SUFFICES ASSUME
 NEW $t \in Point$,
 $v0[t] > 0$
 PROVE
 $\exists s \in Point :$
 $\wedge s \prec t$
 $\wedge v0[s] < 0$
 $\wedge \neg \exists u \in Point : u \preceq s \wedge v0[u] > 0$
 BY ⟨1⟩1 DEF $IsDeltaVecUpright$, $IsDeltaVecSupported$, $IsDeltaVecNonposUpto$
 ⟨1⟩3. $v1[t] > 0 \vee v2[t] > 0$ BY ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩2, $SMTT(10)$ DEF $DeltaVecAdd$, $DeltaVecType$

Without loss of generality, pick va as whichever of $v1$ or $v2$ is positive at point t , and pick vb as the other.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $vaisv1 \triangleq v1[t] > 0$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $vaisv1$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4. PICK $va \in DeltaVecType$: $va =$ IF $vaisv1$ THEN $v1$ ELSE $v2$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5. PICK $vb \in DeltaVecType$: $vb =$ IF $vaisv1$ THEN $v2$ ELSE $v1$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6. $IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, va)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 7. $IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, vb)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 8. $v0 = DeltaVecAdd(va, vb)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5, $DeltaVecAddCommutative$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 9. $va[t] > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4 DEF $vaisv1$

Since va is upright and $va[t] > 0$, we can pick a lower point x that is negative in va and no yet lower point is positive in va .

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 10. PICK $x \in Point$:
 $\quad \wedge \quad x \prec t$
 $\quad \wedge \quad va[x] < 0$
 $\quad \wedge \quad IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, va, x)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 9, $DeltaVecUpright_ExistsSupport$

State what we know about x as separate facts.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 11. $x \prec t$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 10
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 12. $va[x] < 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 10
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 13. $IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, va, x)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 10

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 14. CASE $\neg \exists s \in Point : s \preceq x \wedge vb[s] > 0$

No point up thru x is positive in vb . In this case, point x is a support in $v0$ for point t , since in $v0$ point x must be negative and no lower point can be positive.

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 1. $\neg(vb[x] > 0)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 14, $PartialOrderReflexive$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ 2. $v0[x] < 0$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 8, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 12, $SMTT(10)$ DEF $DeltaVecAdd$, $DeltaVecType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ 3. ASSUME NEW $u \in Point$, $u \preceq x$, $v0[u] > 0$ PROVE FALSE
 $\quad \langle 3 \rangle$ 1. $\neg(va[u] > 0)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 3, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 13 DEF $IsDeltaVecNonposUpto$
 $\quad \langle 3 \rangle$ 2. $\neg(vb[u] > 0)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 3, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 14
 $\quad \langle 3 \rangle$ 3. $\neg(v0[u] > 0)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 3 \rangle$ 2, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 8, $SMTT(10)$ DEF $DeltaVecAdd$, $DeltaVecType$
 $\quad \langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle$ 3, $\langle 2 \rangle$ 3
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 11, $\langle 2 \rangle$ 2, $\langle 2 \rangle$ 3

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 15. CASE $\exists s \in Point : s \preceq x \wedge vb[s] > 0$

Some point at or lower than x is positive in vb . We pick one.

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 1. PICK $s \in Point$: $s \preceq x \wedge vb[s] > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 15

State what we know about s as separate facts.

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 2. $s \preceq x$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 1
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ 3. $vb[s] > 0$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle$ 1

Since vb is upright and $vb[s] > 0$, we can pick a lower point y that is negative in vb and no yet lower point is positive in vb .

Since point $y \prec s \preceq x$, no point at or lower than y can be positive in va . Therefore, in $v0$ point y must be negative and no yet lower point can be positive. Hence point y is a support in $v0$ for point t .

$\langle 2 \rangle$ 4. PICK $y \in Point$:
 $\quad \wedge \quad y \prec s$
 $\quad \wedge \quad vb[y] < 0$

$\wedge \text{IsDeltaVecNonposUpto}(leq, vb, y)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \text{DeltaVecUpright_ExistsSupport}$
 State what we know about y as separate facts.
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5. y \prec s$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6. vb[y] < 0$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 7. \text{IsDeltaVecNonposUpto}(leq, vb, y)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 8. y \preceq x$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 5, \text{PartialOrderTransitive}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 9. \neg(va[y] > 0)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 13, \langle 2 \rangle 8$ DEF $\text{IsDeltaVecNonposUpto}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 10. v0[y] < 0$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6, \langle 2 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \text{SMTT}(10)$ DEF $\text{DeltaVecAdd}, \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 11. \text{ASSUME NEW } u \in \text{Point}, u \preceq y, v0[u] > 0 \text{ PROVE FALSE}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. u \preceq x$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 8, \langle 2 \rangle 11, \text{PartialOrderTransitive}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \neg(va[u] > 0)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 13$ DEF $\text{IsDeltaVecNonposUpto}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. \neg(vb[u] > 0)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 11$ DEF $\text{IsDeltaVecNonposUpto}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4. \neg(v0[u] > 0)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \text{SMTT}(10)$ DEF $\text{DeltaVecAdd}, \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 11$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 12. y \prec t$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 11, \text{PartialOrderStrictlyTransitive}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 10, \langle 2 \rangle 11, \langle 2 \rangle 12$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 1 \rangle 14, \langle 1 \rangle 15$

The skip k sum of a sequence of upright delta vectors is an upright delta vector.

COROLLARY $\text{DeltaVecUpright_SeqSkipSum} \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $leq \in \text{PointRelationType},$

NEW $Q \in \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType}),$

NEW $k \in \text{Nat},$

$\text{IsPartialOrder}(leq),$

$\forall i \in \text{Nat} : k < i \wedge i \leq \text{Len}(Q) \Rightarrow \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(leq, Q[i])$

PROVE

$\text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(leq, \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(k, Q))$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } \text{Prop}(a) \triangleq \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(leq, a)$

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ USE } \text{DeltaVecUpright_Zero}$

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ USE } \text{DeltaVecUpright_Add}$

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Conclusion}(\text{Prop}, Q, k)$

$\langle 2 \rangle \text{ DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Hypothesis}(\text{Prop}, Q, k)$

$\langle 3 \rangle \text{ QED BY DEF } \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Hypothesis}$

$\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp}$

⟨1⟩ QED BY DEF *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp_Conclusion*, *Prop*

The sum of a sequence of upright delta vectors is an upright delta vector.

COROLLARY *DeltaVecUpright_SeqSum* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW *leq* \in *PointRelationType*,

NEW *Q* \in *Seq(DeltaVecType)*,

NEW *k* \in *Nat*,

IsPartialOrder(*leq*),

$\forall i \in 1 \dots \text{Len}(Q) : \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{leq}, Q[i])$

PROVE

IsDeltaVecUpright(*leq*, *DeltaVecSeqSum*(*Q*))

PROOF

⟨1⟩ DEFINE *Prop*(*a*) \triangleq *IsDeltaVecUpright*(*leq*, *a*)

⟨1⟩ USE *DeltaVecUpright_Zero*

⟨1⟩ USE *DeltaVecUpright_Add*

⟨1⟩ *DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Conclusion*(*Prop*, *Q*)

⟨2⟩ *DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Hypothesis*(*Prop*, *Q*)

⟨3⟩ QED BY DEF *DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Hypothesis*

⟨2⟩ QED BY *DeltaVecSeqSumProp*

⟨1⟩ QED BY DEF *DeltaVecSeqSumProp_Conclusion*, *Prop*

The sum of the delta vectors in the range of a function, all of which are upright, is an upright delta vector.

COROLLARY *DeltaVecUpright_FunSum* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW *leq* \in *PointRelationType*,

NEW *D*,

NEW *F* \in [*D* \rightarrow *DeltaVecType*],

IsPartialOrder(*leq*),

DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange(*F*),

$\forall d \in D : \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{leq}, F[d])$

PROVE

IsDeltaVecUpright(*leq*, *DeltaVecFunSum*(*F*))

PROOF

```

⟨1⟩ DEFINE Prop(a)  $\triangleq$  IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, a)
⟨1⟩ USE DeltaVecUpright_Zero
⟨1⟩ USE DeltaVecUpright_Add

⟨1⟩ DeltaVecFunSumProp_Conclusion(Prop, F)
  ⟨2⟩ DeltaVecFunSumProp_Hypothesis(Prop, F)
    ⟨3⟩ QED BY DEF DeltaVecFunSumProp_Hypothesis
  ⟨2⟩ QED BY DeltaVecFunSumProp
⟨1⟩ QED BY DEF DeltaVecFunSumProp_Conclusion, Prop

```

C.12 Facts about beta-upright delta vectors

MODULE *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecBetaUpright*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecUpright*

Facts about beta-upright delta vectors.

Given a *vb*-upright delta vector *va*, then for every positive point *t* in *va* there is in *va* or *vb* some negative point *s* \prec *t* such that *va* is nonpos up thru *s*. We call point *s* a *vb*-foundation for point *t* in *va*.

THEOREM *DeltaVecBetaUpright_ExistsFoundation* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW *leq* \in *PointRelationType*,
 NEW *va* \in *DeltaVecType*,
 NEW *vb* \in *DeltaVecType*,
IsPartialOrder(*leq*),
IsDeltaVecBetaUpright(*leq*, *va*, *vb*),
 NEW *t* \in *Point*, *va*[*t*] > 0

PROVE

LET

$a \preceq b \triangleq leq[a][b]$
 $a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$

IN

$\exists s \in Point :$
 $\wedge s \prec t$
 $\wedge va[s] < 0 \vee vb[s] < 0$
 $\wedge IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, va, s)$

PROOF

(1) QED BY DEF *IsDeltaVecBetaUpright*

A zero delta vector is *vb*-upright for any *vb*.

THEOREM *DeltaVecBetaUpright_Zero* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $leq \in PointRelationType$,
 NEW $vb \in DeltaVecType$,
 $IsPartialOrder(leq)$
 PROVE
 $IsDeltaVecBetaUpright(leq, DeltaVecZero, vb)$
 PROOF
 (1) QED BY DEF $DeltaVecZero$, $IsDeltaVecBetaUpright$, Isa

If delta vector va is vb -upright, and vb and vc are upright delta vectors, then va is $(vb + vc)$ -upright.

THEOREM $DeltaVecBetaUpright_Add \triangleq$
 ASSUME
 NEW $leq \in PointRelationType$,
 NEW $va \in DeltaVecType$,
 NEW $vb \in DeltaVecType$,
 NEW $vc \in DeltaVecType$,
 $IsPartialOrder(leq)$,
 $IsDeltaVecBetaUpright(leq, va, vb)$,
 $IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, vb)$,
 $IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, vc)$
 PROVE
 $IsDeltaVecBetaUpright(leq, va, DeltaVecAdd(vb, vc))$
 PROOF
 (1) DEFINE $a \preceq b \triangleq leq[a][b]$
 (1) DEFINE $a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$

Assume that t is a positive point in va and that there is no $(vb + vc)$ -foundation for t in va . It suffices to show a contradiction.

(1) 1. SUFFICES ASSUME
 NEW $t \in Point$,
 $va[t] > 0$,
 $\neg \exists s \in Point :$
 $\wedge s \prec t$
 $\wedge va[s] < 0 \vee (vb[s] + vc[s] < 0)$
 $\wedge \neg \exists u \in Point : u \preceq s \wedge va[u] > 0$
 PROVE FALSE
 (2) USE DEF $DeltaVecAdd$
 (2) USE DEF $DeltaVecType$
 (2) USE DEF $IsDeltaVecBetaUpright$
 (2) USE DEF $IsDeltaVecNonposUpto$
 (2) QED BY $SMTT(10)$

Since va is vb -upright, we can pick x as a vb -foundation for t .

$\langle 1 \rangle 2$. PICK $x \in Point$:
 $\wedge x \prec t$
 $\wedge va[x] < 0 \vee vb[x] < 0$
 $\wedge IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, va, x)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $DeltaVecBetaUpright_ExistsFoundation$

State what we know about x as separate facts.

$\langle 1 \rangle 3$. $x \prec t$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$. $va[x] < 0 \vee vb[x] < 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 5$. $IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, va, x)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$

If $va[x] < 0$ then x is a $(vb + vc)$ -foundation for t in va . So this must not be. We deduce that $vb[x] < 0$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 6$. $\neg(va[x] < 0)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF $IsDeltaVecNonposUpto$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 7$. $vb[x] < 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$, $\langle 1 \rangle 6$

If $vb[x] + vc[x] < 0$ then x is a $(vb + vc)$ -foundation for t in va . So this must not be. We deduce by arithmetic that $vc[x] > 0$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 8$. $\neg(vb[x] + vc[x] < 0)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF $IsDeltaVecNonposUpto$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 9$. $vc[x] > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7$, $\langle 1 \rangle 8$, $SMTT(10)$ DEF $DeltaVecAdd$, $DeltaVecType$

Since vc is upright, we can pick y as a support in vc for x .

$\langle 1 \rangle 10$. PICK $y \in Point$:
 $\wedge y \prec x$
 $\wedge vc[y] < 0$
 $\wedge IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, vc, y)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9$, $DeltaVecUpright_ExistsSupport$

State what we know about y as separate facts.

$\langle 1 \rangle 11$. $y \prec x$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 12$. $vc[y] < 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 13$. $IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, vc, y)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10$

By transitivity, we almost have y as $(vb + vc)$ -support for t in va .

$\langle 1 \rangle 14$. $y \prec t$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 11$, $PartialOrderStrictlyTransitive$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 15$. ASSUME NEW $u \in Point$, $u \preceq y$, $va[u] > 0$ PROVE FALSE
 $\langle 2 \rangle u \preceq x$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 11$, $\langle 1 \rangle 15$, $PartialOrderTransitive$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$, $\langle 1 \rangle 15$ DEF $IsDeltaVecNonposUpto$

If $vb[y] + vc[y] < 0$ then y is a $(vb + vc)$ -support for t in va . So this must not be. We deduce by arithmetic that $vb[y] > 0$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 16$. $\neg(vb[y] + vc[y] < 0)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 14$, $\langle 1 \rangle 15$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 17$. $vb[y] > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 12$, $\langle 1 \rangle 16$, $SMTT(10)$ DEF $DeltaVecAdd$, $DeltaVecType$

Since vb is upright, we can pick z as a support in vb for y .

$\langle 1 \rangle 18$. PICK $z \in Point$:
 $\wedge z \prec y$
 $\wedge vb[z] < 0$
 $\wedge IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, vb, z)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 17$, $DeltaVecUpright_ExistsSupport$

State what we know about z as separate facts.

$\langle 1 \rangle 19. z \prec y$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 18$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 20. vb[z] < 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 18$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 21. IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, vb, z)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 18$

By transitivity, we almost have z as $(vb + vc)$ -support for t in va .

$\langle 1 \rangle 22. z \prec t$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 14, \langle 1 \rangle 19, PartialOrderStrictlyTransitive$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 23. \text{ASSUME NEW } u \in Point, u \preceq z, va[u] > 0 \text{ PROVE FALSE}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle u \preceq y$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 19, \langle 1 \rangle 23, PartialOrderTransitive$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 1 \rangle 15, \langle 1 \rangle 23$

If $vb[z] + vc[z] < 0$ then z is a $(vb + vc)$ -support for t in va . So this must not be. We deduce by arithmetic that $vc[z] > 0$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 24. \neg(vb[z] + vc[z] < 0)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 22, \langle 1 \rangle 23$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 25. vc[z] > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 20, \langle 1 \rangle 24, SMTT(10) \text{ DEF } DeltaVecAdd, DeltaVecType$

But $z \prec y$ and y is a support in vc , so we cannot have $vc[z] > 0$. This completes the proof.

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{QED BY } \langle 1 \rangle 13, \langle 1 \rangle 19, \langle 1 \rangle 25 \text{ DEF } IsDeltaVecNonposUpto$

Given F mapping to upright delta vectors with a finite non-zero range, if delta vector va is $F[d]$ -upright for some d , then va is also $Sum(F)$ -upright.

$DeltaVecBetaUpright_FunSum_Hypothesis(leq, F, va, d0) \triangleq$

LET
 $D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$
 IN
 $\wedge leq \in PointRelationType$
 $\wedge IsPartialOrder(leq)$
 $\wedge F \in [D \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$
 $\wedge va \in DeltaVecType$
 $\wedge DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange(F)$
 $\wedge \forall d \in D : IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, F[d])$
 $\wedge d0 \in D$
 $\wedge IsDeltaVecBetaUpright(leq, va, F[d0])$

THEOREM $DeltaVecBetaUpright_FunSum \triangleq$

ASSUME
 NEW leq ,
 NEW F ,
 NEW va ,
 NEW $d0$,
 $DeltaVecBetaUpright_FunSum_Hypothesis(leq, F, va, d0)$

PROVE

$IsDeltaVecBetaUpright(leq, va, DeltaVecFunSum(F))$

PROOF

(1) USE DEF $DeltaVecBetaUpright_FunSum_Hypothesis$
 (1) DEFINE $D \triangleq \text{DOMAIN } F$
 (1) $leq \in PointRelationType$ OBVIOUS
 (1) $IsPartialOrder(leq)$ OBVIOUS
 (1) $F \in [D \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$ OBVIOUS
 (1) $va \in DeltaVecType$ OBVIOUS
 (1) $DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange(F)$ OBVIOUS
 (1) $\forall d \in D : IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, F[d])$ OBVIOUS
 (1) $d0 \in D$ OBVIOUS
 (1) 1. $IsDeltaVecBetaUpright(leq, va, F[d0])$ OBVIOUS
 (1) HIDE DEF $DeltaVecBetaUpright_FunSum_Hypothesis$

 (1) DEFINE $G \triangleq [F \text{ EXCEPT } ![d0] = DeltaVecZero]$
 (1) DEFINE $SumF \triangleq DeltaVecFunSum(F)$
 (1) DEFINE $SumG \triangleq DeltaVecFunSum(G)$

 (1) 2. $G \in [D \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$ BY $DeltaVecZeroType$
 (1) 3. $DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange(G)$
 (2) DEFINE $Fnz \triangleq \{d \in D : F[d] \neq DeltaVecZero\}$
 (2) DEFINE $Gnz \triangleq \{d \in D : G[d] \neq DeltaVecZero\}$
 (2) 1. $IsFiniteSet(Fnz)$ BY DEF $DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange$
 (2) 2. $Gnz \subseteq Fnz$ OBVIOUS
 (2) 3. $IsFiniteSet(Gnz)$ BY (2)1, (2)2, $FiniteSetSubset$
 (2) QED BY (2)3 DEF $DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange$

 (1) 4. $SumG \in DeltaVecType$ BY (1)2, (1)3, $DeltaVecFunSumType$
 (1) 5. $\forall d \in D : IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, G[d])$ BY $DeltaVecUpright_Zero$
 (1) 6. $IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, SumG)$
 BY (1)2, (1)3, (1)5, $DeltaVecUpright_FunSum$

 (1) 7. $F = DeltaVecFunAddAt(G, d0, F[d0])$
 (2) 1. $F[d0] = DeltaVecAdd(DeltaVecZero, F[d0])$ BY $DeltaVecAddZero$
 (2) QED BY (2)1 DEF $DeltaVecFunAddAt$

 (1) 8. $SumF = DeltaVecAdd(F[d0], SumG)$
 (2) HIDE DEF G
 (2) 1. $DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Hypothesis(G, d0, F[d0])$
 BY (1)2, (1)3 DEF $DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Hypothesis$
 (2) 2. $DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Conclusion(G, d0, F[d0])$
 BY (2)1, $DeltaVecFunSumAddAt$
 (2) QED BY (2)2, (1)7 DEF $DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Conclusion$
 (1) QED BY (1)1, (1)4, (1)6, (1)8, $DeltaVecBetaUpright_Add$

If we have delta vectors va and vb such that $va + vb$ is upright and va positive implies $va + vb$, then va is vb -upright.

THEOREM *DeltaVecBetaUpright_PositiveImplies* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $leq \in PointRelationType$,
 NEW $va \in DeltaVecType$,
 NEW $vb \in DeltaVecType$,
 $IsPartialOrder(leq)$,
 $IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, DeltaVecAdd(va, vb))$,
 $IsDeltaVecPositiveImplies(va, DeltaVecAdd(va, vb))$

PROVE

$IsDeltaVecBetaUpright(leq, va, vb)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $a \preceq b \triangleq leq[a][b]$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$

$\langle 1 \rangle 1$. PICK $v0 \in DeltaVecType : v0 = DeltaVecAdd(va, vb)$ BY *DeltaVecAddType*

Assume that t is a positive point in va . It suffices to show that there is a vb -foundation for t in va .

$\langle 1 \rangle 2$. SUFFICES ASSUME

NEW $t \in Point$,
 $va[t] > 0$

PROVE

$\exists s \in Point :$
 $\wedge s \prec t$
 $\wedge va[s] < 0 \vee vb[s] < 0$
 $\wedge IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, va, s)$

BY DEF *IsDeltaVecBetaUpright*

$\langle 1 \rangle 3$. $v0[t] > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ DEF *IsDeltaVecPositiveImplies*

Since $v0$ is upright, we can pick x as a support in $v0$ for t .

$\langle 1 \rangle 4$. PICK $x \in Point :$

$\wedge x \prec t$
 $\wedge v0[x] < 0$
 $\wedge IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, v0, x)$

BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, *DeltaVecUpright_ExistsSupport*

State what we know about x as separate facts.

$\langle 1 \rangle 5$. $x \prec t$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$

$\langle 1 \rangle 6$. $v0[x] < 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$

$\langle 1 \rangle 7$. $IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, v0, x)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$

Deduce that x is a vb -foundation for t in va .

$\langle 1 \rangle 8. va[x] < 0 \vee vb[x] < 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 6, SMTT(10)$ DEF *DeltaVecAdd*, *DeltaVecType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 9.$ ASSUME NEW $u \in Point, u \preceq x, va[u] > 0$ PROVE FALSE
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \neg(v0[u] > 0)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 9$ DEF *IsDeltaVecNonposUpto*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. v0[u] > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 9$ DEF *IsDeltaVecPositiveImplies*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 9$ DEF *IsDeltaVecNonposUpto*

C.13 Facts about delta vectors vacant up to point t

MODULE *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecVacantUpto*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecBetaUpright*

Facts about delta vectors vacant up to point t .

Given delta vectors va , vb , and vc such that $vc = va + vb$, if any two of these delta vectors are vacant up to point t then the third one is also.

THEOREM *DeltaVecVacantUpto_Add* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $leq \in PointRelationType$,

NEW $va \in DeltaVecType$,

NEW $vb \in DeltaVecType$,

NEW $t \in Point$

PROVE

LET

$vc \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(va, vb)$

$VUT(v) \triangleq IsDeltaVecVacantUpto(leq, v, t)$

IN

$\wedge VUT(va) \wedge VUT(vb) \Rightarrow VUT(vc)$

$\wedge VUT(vb) \wedge VUT(vc) \Rightarrow VUT(va)$

$\wedge VUT(vc) \wedge VUT(va) \Rightarrow VUT(vb)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $vc \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(va, vb)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $VUT(v) \triangleq IsDeltaVecVacantUpto(leq, v, t)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF *DeltaVecAdd*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF *DeltaVecType*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF *IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*

$\langle 1 \rangle 1$. ASSUME $VUT(va)$, $VUT(vb)$ PROVE $VUT(vc)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 1 \rangle 2$. ASSUME $VUT(vb)$, $VUT(vc)$ PROVE $VUT(va)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 1 \rangle 3$. ASSUME $VUT(vc)$, $VUT(va)$ PROVE $VUT(vb)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$

If we have a delta vectors va and vb such that

- (1) va is vb -upright,
 - (2) vb is upright, and
 - (3) the sum $va + vb$ is vacant up to point t ,
- then we can conclude that va is vacant up to point t .

THEOREM *DeltaVecVacantUpto_BetaUpright* \triangleq

ASSUME

- NEW $leq \in PointRelationType$,
- NEW $va \in DeltaVecType$,
- NEW $vb \in DeltaVecType$,
- NEW $t \in Point$,
- $IsPartialOrder(leq)$,
- $IsDeltaVecBetaUpright(leq, va, vb)$,
- $IsDeltaVecUpright(leq, vb)$,
- $IsDeltaVecVacantUpto(leq, DeltaVecAdd(va, vb), t)$

PROVE

$IsDeltaVecVacantUpto(leq, va, t)$

PROOF

- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $a \preceq b \triangleq leq[a][b]$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1. \forall s \in Point :$
 - $\wedge va[s] \in Int$
 - $\wedge vb[s] \in Int$
 - $\wedge s \preceq t \Rightarrow va[s] + vb[s] = 0$
- BY DEF *IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*, *DeltaVecAdd*, *DeltaVecType*

LEMMA : If we can find a point $s \preceq t$ where $va[s] > 0$, we can produce a contradiction.

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ ASSUME

- NEW $s \in Point$,
- $s \preceq t$,
- $va[s] > 0$

PROVE FALSE

State what we know about s as separate facts.

- $\langle 2 \rangle 1. s \preceq t$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$
- $\langle 2 \rangle 2. va[s] > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$

Since va is vb -upright, let x be a vb -foundation for s in va .

- $\langle 2 \rangle 3.$ PICK $x \in Point :$
 - $\wedge x \prec s$
 - $\wedge va[x] < 0 \vee vb[x] < 0$
 - $\wedge IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, va, x)$
- BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, *DeltaVecBetaUpright_ExistsFoundation*

State what we know about x as separate facts.

$\langle 2 \rangle 4. x \prec s$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5. va[x] < 0 \vee vb[x] < 0$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6. IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, va, x)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$

$\langle 2 \rangle 7. \text{CASE } vb[x] < 0$

We have $va[x] > 0$ since $va + vb$ is vacant up to point t .

$\langle 3 \rangle 1. x \preceq t$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 4, PartialOrderTransitive$

$\langle 3 \rangle 2. va[x] > 0$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$

But this contradicts the choice of x .

$\langle 3 \rangle 3. x \preceq x$ BY *PartialOrderReflexive*

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 6$ DEF *IsDeltaVecNonposUpto*

$\langle 2 \rangle 8. \text{CASE } va[x] < 0$

We have $vb[x] > 0$ since $va + vb$ is vacant up to point t .

$\langle 3 \rangle 1. x \preceq t$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 4, PartialOrderTransitive$

$\langle 3 \rangle 2. vb[x] > 0$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$

Since vb is upright, let y be a support for x in vb .

$\langle 3 \rangle 3. \text{PICK } y \in Point :$

$\wedge y \prec x$

$\wedge vb[y] < 0$

$\wedge IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, vb, y)$

BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, DeltaVecUpright_ExistsSupport$

State what we know about y as separate facts.

$\langle 3 \rangle 4. y \prec x$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3$

$\langle 3 \rangle 5. vb[y] < 0$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3$

$\langle 3 \rangle 6. IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, vb, y)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3$

We have $va[y] > 0$ since $va + vb$ is vacant up to point t .

$\langle 3 \rangle 7. y \preceq t$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 4, PartialOrderTransitive$

$\langle 3 \rangle 8. va[y] > 0$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$

But this contradicts the choice of x .

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 8, \langle 2 \rangle 6$ DEF *IsDeltaVecNonposUpto*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 8$

So let us assume that the conclusion is false and then derive a contradiction. If the conclusion is false, then there must be some point $s \preceq t$ such that $va[s] \neq 0$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 3. \text{SUFFICES ASSUME}$

NEW $s \in Point,$

$s \preceq t,$

$va[s] \neq 0$

PROVE FALSE

BY DEF *IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*

State what we know about s as separate facts.

$\langle 1 \rangle 4. s \preceq t$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$

$\langle 1 \rangle 5. va[s] \neq 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$

So we have two cases: either $va[s] > 0$ or $va[s] < 0$. In either case, we find a point $\preceq t$ where va is positive. This produces a contradiction by our lemma.

$\langle 1 \rangle 6. \text{CASE } va[s] > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 6$

$\langle 1 \rangle 7. \text{CASE } va[s] < 0$

We have $vb[s] > 0$ since $va + vb$ is vacant up to point t .

$\langle 2 \rangle 1. vb[s] > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 7, SMTT(10)$

Since vb is upright, let x be a support for s in vb .

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{PICK } x \in \text{Point} :$

$\wedge x \prec s$

$\wedge vb[x] < 0$

$\wedge IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, vb, x)$

BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, DeltaVecUpright_ExistsSupport$

State what we know about x as separate facts.

$\langle 2 \rangle 3. x \prec s$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 2 \rangle 4. vb[x] < 0$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 2 \rangle 5. IsDeltaVecNonposUpto(leq, vb, x)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$

We have $va[x] > 0$ since $va + vb$ is vacant up to point t .

$\langle 2 \rangle 6. x \preceq t$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, PartialOrderTransitive$

$\langle 2 \rangle 7. va[x] > 0$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 1, SMTT(10)$

$\langle 2 \rangle \text{QED}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 6, \langle 2 \rangle 7$

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{QED}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 7, SMTT(10)$

C.14 Additional invariants needed in the proof

MODULE *NaiadClockProofInvariants*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofDeltaVecVacantUpto*

Additional invariants needed in the proof.

For every skip count k , sending processor p , and receiving processor q , $InfoAt(k, p, q)$ is a delta vector.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &InvInfoAtType \triangleq \\
 &\quad \forall k \in Nat : \\
 &\quad \forall p \in Proc : \\
 &\quad \forall q \in Proc : \\
 &\quad LET \\
 &\quad \quad M \triangleq msg[p][q] \\
 &\quad \quad LenM \triangleq Len(M) \\
 &\quad \quad InRange \triangleq \\
 &\quad \quad \quad \vee k \in DOMAIN\ M \\
 &\quad \quad \quad \vee k \in 1 \dots LenM \\
 &\quad \quad \quad \vee k \neq 0 \wedge k \leq LenM \\
 &\quad \quad \quad \vee 0 < k \wedge k \leq LenM \\
 &\quad IN \\
 &\quad \wedge InfoAt(k, p, q) \in DeltaVecType \\
 &\quad \wedge k = 0 \Rightarrow InfoAt(k, p, q) = DeltaVecZero \\
 &\quad \wedge LenM < k \Rightarrow InfoAt(k, p, q) = DeltaVecZero \\
 &\quad \wedge InRange \Rightarrow InfoAt(k, p, q) = M[k]
 \end{aligned}$$

For every skip count k , sending processor p , and receiving processor q , $IncomingInfo(k, p, q)$ is a delta vector.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &InvIncomingInfoType \triangleq \\
 &\quad \forall k \in Nat : \\
 &\quad \forall p \in Proc : \\
 &\quad \forall q \in Proc : \\
 &\quad LET \\
 &\quad \quad sum \triangleq IncomingInfo(k, p, q)! : !sum \\
 &\quad IN
 \end{aligned}$$

$\wedge \text{sum} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\wedge \text{IncomingInfo}(k, p, q) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

For every skip count k , sending processor p , and receiving processor q , $\text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(k, p, q)$ is a delta vector.

$\text{InvGlobalIncomingInfoType} \triangleq$
 $\forall k \in \text{Nat} :$
 $\forall p \in \text{Proc} :$
 $\forall q \in \text{Proc} :$
 LET
 $F \triangleq \text{GlobalIncomingInfo_F}(k, p, q)$
 IN
 $\wedge F \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$
 $\wedge \text{DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange}(F)$
 $\wedge \text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(k, p, q) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

$\text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(0, p, q)$ is the same regardless of p .

$\text{InvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0} \triangleq$
 $\forall p1 \in \text{Proc} :$
 $\forall p2 \in \text{Proc} :$
 $\forall q \in \text{Proc} :$
 $\text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(0, p1, q) = \text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(0, p2, q)$

For every skip count k , sending processor p , and receiving processor q , the $\text{InfoAt}(k, p, q)$ is $\text{IncomingInfo}(k, p, q)$ -upright.

Note that $\text{InfoAt}(k, p, q)$ is an item of incoming information on the message queue from processor p to processor q . $\text{IncomingInfo}(k, p, q)$ is the sum of all subsequent incoming information on that message queue plus all information in $\text{temp}[p]$ that has not yet been sent.

$\text{InvInfoAtBetaUpright} \triangleq$
 $\forall k \in \text{Nat} :$
 $\forall p \in \text{Proc} :$
 $\forall q \in \text{Proc} :$
 $\text{IsDeltaVecBetaUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{InfoAt}(k, p, q), \text{IncomingInfo}(k, p, q))$

For every skip count k , sending processor p , and receiving processor q , the $InfoAt(k, p, q)$ is $GlobalIncomingInfo(k, p, q)$ -upright.

Note that $InfoAt(k, p, q)$ is an item of incoming information on the message queue from processor p to processor q .

$GlobalIncomingInfo(k, p, q)$ is the sum of all incoming information to processor q except for skipping the first k messages coming from processor p .

$$\begin{aligned}
 InvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright &\triangleq \\
 &\forall k \in Nat : \\
 &\forall p \in Proc : \\
 &\forall q \in Proc : \\
 &IsDeltaVecBetaUpright(lleq, InfoAt(k, p, q), GlobalIncomingInfo(k, p, q))
 \end{aligned}$$

C.15 Deduce various invariants from others

MODULE *NaiadClockProofDeduceInv*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofInvariants*

Deduce various invariants from others.

We prove these deductions in both the current state (unprimed) and the next state (primed). It is the exact same proof each way so we prove both ways at once using $goal^\#$ to represent both instances. There is no deduction rule that permits you to deduce the primed version from the unprimed version since, in general, such a rule would be unsound.

The invariant *InvInfoAtType* follows from *InvType*.

THEOREM *DeduceInvInfoAtType* \triangleq

LET $goal \triangleq$
 InvType
 \Rightarrow
 InvInfoAtType
 IN
 $goal \wedge goal'$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $goal \triangleq DeduceInvInfoAtType! : !goal$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $DoPr(primeit, x) \triangleq$ IF $primeit$ THEN x' ELSE x

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $primeit \in \text{BOOLEAN}$ PROVE $DoPr(primeit, goal)$ OBVIOUS

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $x^\# \triangleq DoPr(primeit, x)$

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1. SUFFICES ASSUME $InvType^\#$ PROVE $InvInfoAtType^\#$ OBVIOUS

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $I(k, p, q) \triangleq InvInfoAtType!(k)!(p)!(q)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF I

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $k \in Nat$, NEW $p \in Proc$, NEW $q \in Proc$ PROVE $I(k, p, q)^\#$

The prover needs help to distribute *DoPr* through quantifiers.

 $\langle 2 \rangle \forall k \in Nat : \forall p \in Proc : \forall q \in Proc : I(k, p, q)^\#$ BY DEF I
 $\langle 2 \rangle (\forall k \in Nat : \forall p \in Proc : \forall q \in Proc : I(k, p, q))^\#$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY *IsaDEF InvInfoAtType, I*

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $M \triangleq msg[p][q]$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenM \triangleq Len(M)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $M, LenM$

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. M^\# \in Seq(\Delta VecType)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF $InvType, M$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4. LenM^\# \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, LenInNat$ DEF $LenM$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 7. \text{DOMAIN } M^\# = 1 \dots LenM^\#$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, LenDef$ DEF $LenM$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $InRange \triangleq$
 $\quad \vee k \in \text{DOMAIN } M^\#$
 $\quad \vee k \in 1 \dots LenM^\#$
 $\quad \vee k \neq 0 \wedge k \leq LenM^\#$
 $\quad \vee 0 < k \wedge k \leq LenM^\#$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 8. InRange \Rightarrow 0 < k \wedge k \leq LenM^\#$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 7, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 9. \text{CASE } k = 0$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 1. \neg(0 < k \wedge k \leq LenM^\#)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 9, SMTT(10)$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 2. InfoAt(k, p, q)^\# = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF $InfoAt, LenM, M$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 3. InfoAt(k, p, q)^\# \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, DeltaVecZeroType$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 4. \neg(LenM^\# < k)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 9, SMTT(10)$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 5. \neg InRange$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 8$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 9$ DEF $M, LenM, I$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 10. \text{CASE } 0 < k \wedge k \leq LenM^\#$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 1. InfoAt(k, p, q)^\# = M[k]^\#$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10$ DEF $InfoAt, LenM, M$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 2. k \in 1 \dots LenM^\#$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 10, SMTT(10)$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 3. M[k]^\# \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 2, ElementOfSeq$ DEF $LenM$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 4. k \neq 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 10, SMTT(10)$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 5. \neg(LenM^\# < k)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 10, SMTT(10)$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 5$ DEF $M, LenM, I$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 11. \text{CASE } LenM^\# < k$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 1. \neg(0 < k \wedge k \leq LenM^\#)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 11, SMTT(10)$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 2. InfoAt(k, p, q)^\# = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF $InfoAt, LenM, M$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 3. InfoAt(k, p, q)^\# \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, DeltaVecZeroType$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 4. k \neq 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 11, SMTT(10)$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 5. LenM^\# < k$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 11$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle 6. \neg InRange$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 8$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 5, \langle 2 \rangle 6$ DEF $M, LenM, I$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 1 \rangle 11, SMTT(10)$

The invariant $InvIncomingInfoType$ follows from $InvType$.

THEOREM $DeduceInvIncomingInfoType \triangleq$
 LET $goal \triangleq$

InvType
 \Rightarrow
InvIncomingInfoType

IN
 $goal \wedge goal'$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $goal \triangleq DeduceInvIncomingInfoType! : !goal$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $DoPr(primeit, x) \triangleq \text{IF } primeit \text{ THEN } x' \text{ ELSE } x$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $primeit \in \text{BOOLEAN}$ PROVE $DoPr(primeit, goal)$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $x^\# \triangleq DoPr(primeit, x)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1. SUFFICES ASSUME $InvType^\#$ PROVE $InvIncomingInfoType^\#$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME
 NEW $k \in Nat$,
 NEW $p \in Proc$,
 NEW $q \in Proc$
 PROVE $InvIncomingInfoType!(k)!(p)!(q)^\#$

The prover needs help to distribute *DoPr* through quantifiers.

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $I(k, p, q) \triangleq InvIncomingInfoType!(k)!(p)!(q)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF I
 $\langle 2 \rangle \forall k \in Nat : \forall p \in Proc : \forall q \in Proc : I(k, p, q)^\#$ BY DEF I
 $\langle 2 \rangle (\forall k \in Nat : \forall p \in Proc : \forall q \in Proc : I(k, p, q))^\#$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY *Isa* DEF *InvIncomingInfoType*, I
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $tempp \triangleq temp[p]$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $msgpq \triangleq msg[p][q]$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $sum \triangleq IncomingInfo(k, p, q)! : !sum$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2. $tempp^\# \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1 DEF *InvType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3. $msgpq^\# \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1 DEF *InvType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4. $sum^\# \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3, *DeltaVecSeqSkipSumType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5. $IncomingInfo(k, p, q)^\# \in DeltaVecType$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4, *DeltaVecAddType* DEF *IncomingInfo*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5

The invariant *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType* follows from *InvType*.

THEOREM $DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType \triangleq$
 LET $goal \triangleq$

$InvType$
 \Rightarrow
 $InvGlobalIncomingInfoType$
 IN
 $goal \wedge goal'$
 PROOF
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $goal \triangleq DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType! : !goal$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $DoPr(primeit, x) \triangleq \text{IF } primeit \text{ THEN } x' \text{ ELSE } x$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $primeit \in \text{BOOLEAN}$ PROVE $DoPr(primeit, goal)$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $x^\# \triangleq DoPr(primeit, x)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME $InvType^\#$ PROVE $InvGlobalIncomingInfoType^\#$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ $InvIncomingInfoType^\#$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $DeduceInvIncomingInfoType$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME
 NEW $k \in Nat$,
 NEW $p \in Proc$,
 NEW $q \in Proc$
 PROVE $InvGlobalIncomingInfoType!(k)!(p)!(q)^\#$
 The prover needs help to distribute $DoPr$ through quantifiers.
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $I(k, p, q) \triangleq InvGlobalIncomingInfoType!(k)!(p)!(q)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF I
 $\langle 2 \rangle \forall k \in Nat : \forall p \in Proc : \forall q \in Proc : I(k, p, q)^\#$ BY DEF I
 $\langle 2 \rangle (\forall k \in Nat : \forall p \in Proc : \forall q \in Proc : I(k, p, q))^\#$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY Isa DEF $InvGlobalIncomingInfoType, I$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $GII \triangleq GlobalIncomingInfo(k, p, q)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $F \triangleq GlobalIncomingInfo(k, p, q)! : !F$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ $F^\# \in [Proc \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ DEF $InvIncomingInfoType$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4.$ $DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange(F^\#)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $FFP \triangleq \{fp \in Proc : F[fp] \neq DeltaVecZero\}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $TFP \triangleq \{fp \in Proc : temp[fp] \neq DeltaVecZero\}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $MFP \triangleq \{fp \in Proc : msg[fp][q] \neq \langle \rangle\}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $IsFiniteSet(FFP^\#)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF $DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ $IsFiniteSet(TFP^\#)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF $InvType, IsFiniteTempProcs$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ $IsFiniteSet(MFP^\#)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF $InvType, IsFiniteMsgSenders$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3.$ $IsFiniteSet(TFP^\# \cup MFP^\#)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 1, FiniteSetUnion$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4.$ $FFP^\# \subseteq (TFP^\# \cup MFP^\#)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME
 NEW $fp \in Proc$,
 $fp \notin TFP^\#$,
 $fp \notin MFP^\#$

PROVE $fp \notin FFP^\#$
 OBVIOUS

$\langle 3 \rangle$ SUFFICES $F^\#[fp] = DeltaVecZero$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 3 \rangle 2$. $temp^\#[fp] = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$

$\langle 3 \rangle 3$. ASSUME NEW $fk \in Nat$ PROVE $IncomingInfo(fk, fp, q)^\# = DeltaVecZero$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ DEFINE $sum \triangleq DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(fk, msg^\#[fp][q])$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ DEFINE $add \triangleq DeltaVecAdd(sum, temp^\#[fp])$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1$. $sum = DeltaVecZero$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 1$. $msg^\#[fp][q] = \langle \rangle$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 2$. $msg^\#[fp][q] \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF $InvType$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 5 \rangle 1, \langle 5 \rangle 2, DeltaVecSeqSkipSumEmpty$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2$. $add = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 1, DeltaVecAddZero, DeltaVecZeroType$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 2$ DEF $IncomingInfo$

$\langle 3 \rangle 4$. CASE $fp = p$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1$. $F^\#[fp] = IncomingInfo(k, fp, q)^\#$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2$. $k \in Nat$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$

$\langle 3 \rangle 5$. CASE $fp \neq p$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1$. $F^\#[fp] = IncomingInfo(0, fp, q)^\#$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2$. $0 \in Nat$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4, FiniteSetSubset$

$\langle 1 \rangle 5$. $GII^\# \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, DeltaVecFunSumType$ DEF $GlobalIncomingInfo$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF $GlobalIncomingInfo_F$

The invariant $InvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0$ follows from $InvType$.

THEOREM $DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0 \triangleq$
 LET $goal \triangleq$
 $InvType$
 \Rightarrow
 $InvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0$
 IN
 $goal \wedge goal'$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $goal \triangleq DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0! : !goal$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $DoPr(primeit, x) \triangleq \text{IF } primeit \text{ THEN } x' \text{ ELSE } x$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $primeit \in \text{BOOLEAN}$ PROVE $DoPr(primeit, goal)$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $x^\# \triangleq DoPr(primeit, x)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME $InvType^\#$ PROVE $InvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0^\#$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME
NEW $p1 \in Proc$,
NEW $p2 \in Proc$,
NEW $q \in Proc$
PROVE $(GlobalIncomingInfo(0, p1, q) = GlobalIncomingInfo(0, p2, q))^\#$
BY DEF $InvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $GII(p) \triangleq GlobalIncomingInfo(0, p, q)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $F(p) \triangleq GlobalIncomingInfo_F(0, p, q)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 1. (F(p1) = F(p2))^\#$ BY DEF $GlobalIncomingInfo_F$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ ASSUME NEW $p \in Proc$
PROVE $(GII(p) = DeltaVecFunSum(F(p)))^\#$
BY DEF $GlobalIncomingInfo, GlobalIncomingInfo_F$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2$

The invariant $InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright$ follows from subsidiary invariants.

THEOREM $DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright \triangleq$

LET $goal \triangleq$
 $\wedge InvType$
 $\wedge InvIncomingInfoUpright$
 \Rightarrow
 $InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright$

IN
 $goal \wedge goal'$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $goal \triangleq DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright! : !goal$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $DoPr(primeit, x) \triangleq \text{IF } primeit \text{ THEN } x' \text{ ELSE } x$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $primeit \in \text{BOOLEAN}$ PROVE $DoPr(primeit, goal)$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $x^\# \triangleq DoPr(primeit, x)$

```

⟨1⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME
  InvType#,
  InvIncomingInfoUpright#
PROVE InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright#
OBVIOUS

⟨1⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME
  NEW k ∈ Nat,
  NEW p ∈ Proc,
  NEW q ∈ Proc
PROVE IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq, GlobalIncomingInfo(k, p, q))#
BY DEF InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright

⟨1⟩ InvIncomingInfoType# BY DeduceInvIncomingInfoType
⟨1⟩ InvGlobalIncomingInfoType# BY DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType

```

Pick a value corresponding to either the primed or the unprimed case. This makes things simpler for the prover in subsequent obligations by removing the *DoPr* clutter.

```

⟨1⟩1. PICK lleqx : lleqx = lleq# OBVIOUS
⟨1⟩2. PICK Fx : Fx = GlobalIncomingInfo_F(k, p, q)# OBVIOUS
⟨1⟩3. PICK GIIx : GIIx = GlobalIncomingInfo(k, p, q)# OBVIOUS

⟨1⟩4. lleqx ∈ PointRelationType BY ⟨1⟩1 DEF InvType
⟨1⟩5. IsPartialOrder(lleqx) BY ⟨1⟩1 DEF InvType

⟨1⟩6. Fx ∈ [Proc → DeltaVecType] BY ⟨1⟩2 DEF InvGlobalIncomingInfoType
⟨1⟩7. DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange(Fx) BY ⟨1⟩2 DEF InvGlobalIncomingInfoType
⟨1⟩8. GIIx = DeltaVecFunSum(Fx) BY ⟨1⟩2, ⟨1⟩3 DEF GlobalIncomingInfo_F, GlobalIncomingInfo

⟨1⟩9. ASSUME NEW p1 ∈ Proc PROVE IsDeltaVecUpright(lleqx, Fx[p1])
  ⟨2⟩1. ASSUME NEW k1 ∈ Nat PROVE IsDeltaVecUpright(lleqx, IncomingInfo(k1, p1, q)#)
    BY ⟨1⟩1 DEF InvIncomingInfoUpright

  ⟨2⟩2. CASE p1 = p
    ⟨3⟩1. Fx[p1] = IncomingInfo(k, p1, q)# BY ⟨2⟩2, ⟨1⟩2 DEF GlobalIncomingInfo_F
    ⟨3⟩2. k ∈ Nat OBVIOUS
    ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1, ⟨3⟩2, ⟨2⟩1
  ⟨2⟩3. CASE p1 ≠ p
    ⟨3⟩1. Fx[p1] = IncomingInfo(0, p1, q)# BY ⟨2⟩3, ⟨1⟩2 DEF GlobalIncomingInfo_F
    ⟨3⟩2. 0 ∈ Nat OBVIOUS
    ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1, ⟨3⟩2, ⟨2⟩1
  ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩2, ⟨2⟩3

⟨1⟩10. IsDeltaVecUpright(lleqx, DeltaVecFunSum(Fx))
  ⟨2⟩ USE ⟨1⟩4, ⟨1⟩5, ⟨1⟩6, ⟨1⟩7, ⟨1⟩9
  ⟨2⟩ QED BY DeltaVecUpright_FunSum

⟨1⟩11. IsDeltaVecUpright(lleqx, GIIx) BY ⟨1⟩8, ⟨1⟩10

```

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 11$

The invariant *InvGlob VacantUptoImpliesNrec* follows from subsidiary invariants.

THEOREM *DeduceInvGlob VacantUptoImpliesNrec* \triangleq

LET *goal* \triangleq
 \wedge *InvType*
 \wedge *InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright*
 \wedge *InvGlobalRecordCount*
 \Rightarrow
InvGlob VacantUptoImpliesNrec
 IN
goal \wedge *goal'*

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *goal* \triangleq *DeduceInvGlob VacantUptoImpliesNrec*! : !*goal*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *DoPr*(*primeit*, *x*) \triangleq IF *primeit* THEN *x'* ELSE *x*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW *primeit* \in BOOLEAN PROVE *DoPr*(*primeit*, *goal*) OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *x*[#] \triangleq *DoPr*(*primeit*, *x*)
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME
 InvType[#],
 InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright[#],
 InvGlobalRecordCount[#]
 PROVE *InvGlob VacantUptoImpliesNrec*[#]
 OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType*[#] BY *DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME
 NEW *q* \in *Proc*,
 NEW *t* \in *Point*,
 Glob VacantUpto(*q*, *t*)[#]
 PROVE *Nrec VacantUpto*(*t*)[#]
 BY DEF *InvGlob VacantUptoImpliesNrec*

Pick a value corresponding to either the primed or the unprimed case. This makes things simpler for the prover in subsequent obligations by removing the *DoPr* clutter.

$\langle 1 \rangle 1$. PICK *nrecx* : *nrecx* = *nrec*[#] OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$. PICK *GIIx* : *GIIx* = *GlobalIncomingInfo*(0, *q*, *q*)[#] OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$. PICK *globxq* : *globxq* = *glob*[*q*][#] OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$. PICK *lleqx* : *lleqx* = *lleq*[#] OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $a \preceq b \triangleq \text{lleqx}[a][b]$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5. $\text{lleqx} \in \text{PointRelationType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4 DEF InvType
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6. $\text{IsPartialOrder}(\text{lleqx})$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4 DEF InvType
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 7. $\text{nrecx} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(GIIx, \text{globxq})$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3 DEF $\text{InvGlobalRecordCount}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 8. $\text{nrecx} \in \text{CountVecType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1 DEF InvType
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 9. $\text{globxq} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3 DEF InvType
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 10. $\text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleqx}, GIIX)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4 DEF $\text{InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 11. $GIIx \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2 DEF $\text{InvGlobalIncomingInfoType}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 12. SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $s \in \text{Point}$, $s \preceq t$ PROVE $\text{nrecx}[s] = 0$
BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4 DEF NrecVacantUpto , $\text{IsDeltaVecVacantUpto}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 13. $\text{nrecx}[s] \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 8 DEF CountVecType
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 14. $\text{globxq}[s] \in \text{Int}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 9 DEF DeltaVecType
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 15. $GIIx[s] \in \text{Int}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 11 DEF DeltaVecType

Since nrec is a count vector, all its points must be non-negative. Hence if there is a point $s \text{ lleq } t$ such that $\text{nrec}[s] \neq 0$, it must be the case that $\text{nrec}[s] > 0$. Assume we have such an s and prove a contradiction.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 16. SUFFICES ASSUME $\text{nrecx}[s] > 0$ PROVE FALSE BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 13, $\text{SMTT}(10)$

Since point $s \preceq t$, we have $\text{globq}[s] = 0$. Since $\text{nrec} = GIIX + \text{globq}$, we have $GII[s] > 0$.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 17. $\text{nrecx}[s] = GIIX[s] + \text{globxq}[s]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 7 DEF DeltaVecAdd
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 18. $\text{globxq}[s] = 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 12 DEF GlobVacantUpto , $\text{IsDeltaVecVacantUpto}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 19. $GIIx[s] > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 13, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 15, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 16, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 17, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 18, $\text{SMTT}(10)$

Since GII is an upright delta vector and $GII[s] > 0$, there must be a point $u \preceq s$ such that $GII[u] < 0$.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 20. PICK $u \in \text{Point} : u \preceq s \wedge GIIX[u] < 0$
BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 10, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 11, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 19, $\text{DeltaVecUpright_ExistsSupport}$

But then point $u \preceq t$, which means that $\text{globq}[u] = 0$. Since $\text{nrec} = GIIX + \text{globq}$, we can conclude that $GII[u] < 0$ cannot be true.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 21. $u \preceq t$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 12, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 20, $\text{PartialOrderTransitive}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 22. $\text{globxq}[u] = 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 4, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 21 DEF GlobVacantUpto , $\text{IsDeltaVecVacantUpto}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 23. $\text{nrecx}[u] \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 8 DEF CountVecType
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 24. $GIIx[u] \in \text{Int}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 11 DEF DeltaVecType
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 25. $\text{nrecx}[u] = GIIX[u] + \text{globxq}[u]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 7 DEF DeltaVecAdd
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 26. $\neg(GIIX[u] < 0)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 22, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 23, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 24, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 25, $\text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 20, $\langle 1 \rangle$ 26

The invariant *InvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright* follows from subsidiary invariants.

THEOREM *DeduceInvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright* \triangleq

LET *goal* \triangleq
 \wedge *InvType*
 \wedge *InvInfoAtBetaUpright*
 \wedge *InvIncomingInfoUpright*
 \Rightarrow
InvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright

IN

goal \wedge *goal'*

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *goal* \triangleq *DeduceInvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright!* : ! *goal*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *DoPr*(*primeit*, *x*) \triangleq IF *primeit* THEN *x'* ELSE *x*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW *primeit* \in BOOLEAN PROVE *DoPr*(*primeit*, *goal*) OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *x*[#] \triangleq *DoPr*(*primeit*, *x*)

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME

InvType[#],
InvInfoAtBetaUpright[#],
InvIncomingInfoUpright[#]

PROVE *InvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright*[#]

OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle$ *InvInfoAtType*[#] BY *DeduceInvInfoAtType*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ *InvIncomingInfoType*[#] BY *DeduceInvIncomingInfoType*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType*[#] BY *DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType*

The prover chews right through all the *DoPr* clutter with no problem. It looks like the prover has gotten better since *I* wrote some of the other proofs in this module.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME

NEW *k* \in *Nat*,

NEW *p* \in *Proc*,

NEW *q* \in *Proc*

PROVE

LET

IA \triangleq *InfoAt*(*k*, *p*, *q*)

GII \triangleq *GlobalIncomingInfo*(*k*, *p*, *q*)

IN

IsDeltaVecBetaUpright(*lleq*, *IA*, *GII*)[#]

BY DEF *InvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *IA* \triangleq *InfoAt*(*k*, *p*, *q*)

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *II* \triangleq *IncomingInfo*(*k*, *p*, *q*)

(1) DEFINE $GII \triangleq \text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(k, p, q)$
 (1) DEFINE $F \triangleq \text{GlobalIncomingInfo_F}(k, p, q)$
 (1) SUFFICES $\text{IsDeltaVecBetaUpright}(\text{lleq}, IA, GII)^{\#}$ OBVIOUS
 (1)6. $(\text{lleq} \in \text{PointRelationType})^{\#}$ BY DEF InvType
 (1)7. $(\text{IsPartialOrder}(\text{lleq}))^{\#}$ BY DEF InvType
 (1)8. $(IA \in \text{DeltaVecType})^{\#}$ BY DEF InvInfoAtType
 (1)9. $(\text{IsDeltaVecBetaUpright}(\text{lleq}, IA, II))^{\#}$ BY DEF $\text{InvInfoAtBetaUpright}$
 (1)10. $(II = F[p])^{\#}$ BY DEF $\text{GlobalIncomingInfo_F}$
 (1)11. $(GII \in \text{DeltaVecType})^{\#}$ BY DEF $\text{InvGlobalIncomingInfoType}$
 (1)12. $(F \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}])^{\#}$ BY DEF $\text{InvGlobalIncomingInfoType}$
 (1)13. $(\text{DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange}(F))^{\#}$ BY DEF $\text{InvGlobalIncomingInfoType}$
 (1)14. $(GII = \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(F))^{\#}$ BY DEF $\text{GlobalIncomingInfo_F}, \text{GlobalIncomingInfo}$
 (1)15. ASSUME NEW $p1 \in \text{Proc}$ PROVE $\text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleq}, F[p1])^{\#}$
 (2)1. ASSUME NEW $k1 \in \text{Nat}$ PROVE $\text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{IncomingInfo}(k1, p1, q))^{\#}$
 BY DEF $\text{InvIncomingInfoUpright}$
 (2)2. CASE $p1 = p$
 (3)1. $(F[p1] = \text{IncomingInfo}(k, p1, q))^{\#}$ BY (2)2 DEF $\text{GlobalIncomingInfo_F}$
 (3)2. $k \in \text{Nat}$ OBVIOUS
 (3) QED BY (3)1, (3)2, (2)1
 (2)3. CASE $p1 \neq p$
 (3)1. $(F[p1] = \text{IncomingInfo}(0, p1, q))^{\#}$ BY (2)3 DEF $\text{GlobalIncomingInfo_F}$
 (3)2. $0 \in \text{Nat}$ OBVIOUS
 (3) QED BY (3)1, (3)2, (2)1
 (2) QED BY (2)2, (2)3
 (1)16. $\text{DeltaVecBetaUpright_FunSum_Hypothesis}(\text{lleq}, F, IA, p)^{\#}$
 BY (1)6, (1)7, (1)8, (1)9, (1)10, (1)12, (1)13, (1)15
 DEF $\text{DeltaVecBetaUpright_FunSum_Hypothesis}$
 (1)17. $\text{IsDeltaVecBetaUpright}(\text{lleq}, IA, \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(F))^{\#}$
 BY (1)16, $\text{DeltaVecBetaUpright_FunSum}$
 (1) QED BY (1)14, (1)17

C.16 How the actions affect the state variables

MODULE *NaiadClockProofAffectState*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofDeduceInv*

How the actions affect the state variables

Here we establish a lot of facts about how each action affects the various state variables. Later, we repeatedly appeal to these facts when proving facts about how each action affects a state operator or when proving that an action preserves an invariant.

How *NextCommon* updates the state variables.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{NextCommon_State_Conclusion} &\triangleq \\ &\wedge \text{UNCHANGED } l\text{eq} \\ &\wedge n\text{recvut}' = [xt \in \text{Point} \mapsto \text{NrecVacantUpto}(xt)] \\ &\wedge g\text{lobvut}' = [xp \in \text{Proc} \mapsto [xt \in \text{Point} \mapsto \text{GlobVacantUpto}(xp, xt)]] \\ &\wedge n\text{recvut}' \in [\text{Point} \rightarrow \text{BOOLEAN}] \\ &\wedge g\text{lobvut}' \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow [\text{Point} \rightarrow \text{BOOLEAN}]] \\ &\wedge \text{IsPartialOrder}(l\text{eq}') \end{aligned}$$

THEOREM *NextCommon_State* \triangleq

ASSUME

InvType,

NextCommon

PROVE

NextCommon_State_Conclusion

PROOF

Type and value of *l\text{eq}'*

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ UNCHANGED *l\text{eq}* BY DEF *NextCommon*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ *IsPartialOrder(l\text{eq}')* BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF *InvType*

Type of *nrecvut'*

$\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ *nrecvut'* = $[xt \in \text{Point} \mapsto \text{NrecVacantUpto}(xt)]$
 BY DEF *NextCommon*

$\langle 1 \rangle 4. nrecvut' \in [Point \rightarrow \text{BOOLEAN}]$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ USE DEF } NrecVacantUpto$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ USE DEF } IsDeltaVecVacantUpto$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 1 \rangle 3$

Type of *globvut'*

$\langle 1 \rangle 5. globvut' = [xp \in Proc \mapsto [xt \in Point \mapsto GlobVacantUpto(xp, xt)]]$
 $\text{BY DEF } NextCommon$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 6. globvut' \in [Proc \rightarrow [Point \rightarrow \text{BOOLEAN}]]$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ USE DEF } GlobVacantUpto$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ USE DEF } IsDeltaVecVacantUpto$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 1 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ USE DEF } NextCommon_State_Conclusion$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 6$

How the *NextPerformOperation*(*p*, *c*, *r*) action updates the state variables.

$NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion(p, c, r) \triangleq$
 LET
 $\quad delta \triangleq NextPerformOperation_Delta(p, c, r)$
 IN
 $\quad \wedge c \in [Point \rightarrow Nat]$
 $\quad \wedge r \in [Point \rightarrow Nat]$
 $\quad \wedge delta \in DeltaVecType$
 $\quad \wedge \forall xt \in Point : c[xt] \leq nrec[xt]$
 $\quad \wedge IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq, delta)$
 $\quad \wedge nrec::$
 $\quad \quad \wedge nrec' = DeltaVecAdd(nrec, delta)$
 $\quad \quad \wedge nrec' = DeltaVecAdd(delta, nrec)$
 $\quad \wedge temp::$
 $\quad \quad \forall fp \in Proc :$
 $\quad \quad \text{IF } fp = p$
 $\quad \quad \text{THEN}$
 $\quad \quad \quad \wedge temp'[fp] = DeltaVecAdd(temp[fp], delta)$
 $\quad \quad \quad \wedge temp'[fp] = DeltaVecAdd(delta, temp[fp])$
 $\quad \quad \text{ELSE UNCHANGED } temp[fp]$

$\wedge \text{UNCHANGED } glob$
 $\wedge \text{UNCHANGED } msg$
 $\wedge \text{NextCommon_State_Conclusion!} :$
 $\wedge \text{InvType}'$

THEOREM $\text{NextPerformOperation_State} \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $p \in \text{Proc}$,
 NEW $c \in \text{PointToNat}$,
 NEW $r \in \text{PointToNat}$,
 InvType ,
 $\text{NextPerformOperation_WithPCR}(p, c, r)$

PROVE

$\text{NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion}(p, c, r)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF $\text{NextPerformOperation_Delta}$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{delta} \triangleq \text{NextPerformOperation_Delta}(p, c, r)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF delta

Type and value of c and r

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. c \in [\text{Point} \rightarrow \text{Nat}]$ BY AssumePointToNat

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. r \in [\text{Point} \rightarrow \text{Nat}]$ BY AssumePointToNat

$\langle 1 \rangle 3. \forall xt \in \text{Point} : c[xt] \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 4. \forall xt \in \text{Point} : r[xt] \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$

Type and value of delta

$\langle 1 \rangle 5. \forall xt \in \text{Point} : \text{delta}[xt] = r[xt] - c[xt]$ BY DEF $\text{NextPerformOperation_WithPCR}$, delta

$\langle 1 \rangle 6. \forall xt \in \text{Point} : \text{delta}[xt] \in \text{Int}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 4$, $\langle 1 \rangle 5$, $\text{SMTT}(10)$

$\langle 1 \rangle 7. \exists S : \text{delta} \in [\text{Point} \rightarrow S]$ BY Isa DEF $\text{NextPerformOperation_WithPCR}$, delta

$\langle 1 \rangle 8. \text{delta} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6$, $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ DEF DeltaVecType

$\langle 1 \rangle 9. \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{delta})$ BY DEF $\text{NextPerformOperation_WithPCR}$, delta

Type and value of nrec'

$\langle 1 \rangle 10. \text{nrec} \in \text{CountVecType}$ BY DEF InvType

$\langle 1 \rangle 11. \text{nrec} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10$, $\text{SMTT}(10)$ DEF CountVecType , DeltaVecType

$\langle 1 \rangle 12. \forall xt \in \text{Point} : \text{nrec}[xt] \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 10$ DEF CountVecType

$\langle 1 \rangle 13. \forall xt \in \text{Point} : c[xt] \leq \text{nrec}[xt]$ BY DEF $\text{NextPerformOperation_WithPCR}$

$\langle 1 \rangle 14. \forall xt \in \text{Point} : \text{nrec}[xt] + (r[xt] - c[xt]) \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 4$, $\langle 1 \rangle 12$, $\langle 1 \rangle 13$, $\text{SMTT}(10)$

$\langle 1 \rangle 15. \forall xt \in \text{Point} : \text{nrec}[xt] + \text{delta}[xt] \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$, $\langle 1 \rangle 14$

$\langle 1 \rangle 16. \text{nrec}' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{nrec}, \text{delta})$ BY DEF $\text{NextPerformOperation_WithPCR}$, delta

$\langle 1 \rangle 17. nrec' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{delta}, nrec)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 11, \langle 1 \rangle 16, \text{DeltaVecAddCommutative}$

$\langle 1 \rangle 18. \forall xt \in \text{Point} : nrec'[xt] = nrec[xt] + \text{delta}[xt]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 16$ DEF *DeltaVecAdd*

$\langle 1 \rangle 19. \forall xt \in \text{Point} : nrec'[xt] \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 18, \langle 1 \rangle 15$

$\langle 1 \rangle 20. nrec' \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 11, \langle 1 \rangle 16, \text{DeltaVecAddType}$

$\langle 1 \rangle 21. nrec' \in \text{CountVecType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 19, \langle 1 \rangle 20$ DEF *DeltaVecType, CountVecType*

$\langle 1 \rangle 22. \text{NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion}(p, c, r)!nrec$
BY $\langle 1 \rangle 16, \langle 1 \rangle 17$ DEF *delta*

Type and value of *temp'*

$\langle 1 \rangle 23. \text{temp} \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY DEF *InvType*

$\langle 1 \rangle 24. \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{temp}[p], \text{delta}) \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 23, \text{DeltaVecAddType}$

$\langle 1 \rangle 25. \text{temp}' = [\text{temp} \text{ EXCEPT } !p = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{temp}[p], \text{delta})]$
BY $\langle 1 \rangle 23$ DEF *NextPerformOperation_WithPCR, delta*

$\langle 1 \rangle 26. \text{temp}' \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 23, \langle 1 \rangle 24, \langle 1 \rangle 25$

$\langle 1 \rangle 27. \text{temp}'[p] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{temp}[p], \text{delta})$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 25, \langle 1 \rangle 26$

$\langle 1 \rangle 28. \text{temp}'[p] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{delta}, \text{temp}[p])$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 23, \langle 1 \rangle 27, \text{DeltaVecAddCommutative}$

$\langle 1 \rangle 29. \text{ASSUME NEW } fp \in \text{Proc}, fp \neq p$
PROVE UNCHANGED *temp[fp]*
BY $\langle 1 \rangle 23, \langle 1 \rangle 25, \langle 1 \rangle 29$

$\langle 1 \rangle 30. \text{NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion}(p, c, r)! \text{temp}$
BY $\langle 1 \rangle 27, \langle 1 \rangle 28, \langle 1 \rangle 29$ DEF *delta*

Type and value of *glob'*

$\langle 1 \rangle 31. \text{UNCHANGED } glob$ BY DEF *NextPerformOperation_WithPCR*

$\langle 1 \rangle 32. glob' \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 31$ DEF *InvType*

Type and value of *msg'*

$\langle 1 \rangle 33. \text{UNCHANGED } msg$ BY DEF *NextPerformOperation_WithPCR*

$\langle 1 \rangle 34. msg' \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType})]]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 33$ DEF *InvType*

$\langle 1 \rangle 35. \text{NextCommon_State_Conclusion!} :$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_WithPCR*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextCommon_State_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY *NextCommon_State*

IsFiniteTempProcs'

$\langle 1 \rangle 36. \text{IsFiniteTempProcs'}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $FP \triangleq \{fp \in \text{Proc} : \text{temp}[fp] \neq \text{DeltaVecZero}\}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{IsFiniteSet}(FP)$ BY DEF *InvType, IsFiniteTempProcs*

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{IsFiniteSet}(\{p\}) \text{ BY } \text{FiniteSetSingleton}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \text{IsFiniteSet}(FP \cup \{p\}) \text{ BY } \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \text{FiniteSetUnion}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4. FP' \subseteq (FP \cup \{p\}) \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 29$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5. \text{IsFiniteSet}(FP') \text{ BY } \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4, \text{FiniteSetSubset}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 5 \text{ DEF } \text{IsFiniteTempProcs}$

IsFiniteMsgSenders'

$\langle 1 \rangle 37. \text{IsFiniteMsgSenders}'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{IsFiniteMsgSenders} \text{ BY DEF } \text{InvType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 33 \text{ DEF } \text{IsFiniteMsgSenders}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 38. \text{InvType}' \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 21, \langle 1 \rangle 26, \langle 1 \rangle 32, \langle 1 \rangle 34, \langle 1 \rangle 35, \langle 1 \rangle 36, \langle 1 \rangle 37 \text{ DEF } \text{InvType}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ USE DEF } \text{NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ USE DEF } \text{delta}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 13, \langle 1 \rangle 22, \langle 1 \rangle 30, \langle 1 \rangle 31, \langle 1 \rangle 33, \langle 1 \rangle 35, \langle 1 \rangle 38$

How the $\text{NextSendUpdate}(p, t)$ action updates the state variables.

$\text{NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion}(p, tt) \triangleq$
 LET
 $\gamma \triangleq \text{NextSendUpdate_Gamma}(p, tt)$
 IN
 $\wedge \gamma \in \text{DeltaVecType}$
 $\wedge \text{IsDeltaVecPositiveImplies}(\gamma, \text{temp}[p])$
 $\wedge \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{temp}[p]) \Rightarrow \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{temp}[p])'$
 $\wedge \text{temp}::$
 $\forall fp \in \text{Proc} :$
 $\text{IF } fp = p$
 THEN
 $\wedge \text{temp}[fp] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{temp}'[fp], \gamma)$
 $\wedge \text{temp}[fp] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\gamma, \text{temp}'[fp])$
 $\text{ELSE UNCHANGED } \text{temp}[fp]$
 $\wedge \text{msg}::$
 $\forall fp \in \text{Proc} :$
 $\forall fq \in \text{Proc} :$
 $\text{IF } fp = p$
 $\text{THEN } \text{msg}'[fp][fq] = \text{Append}(\text{msg}[fp][fq], \gamma)$
 $\text{ELSE UNCHANGED } \text{msg}[fp][fq]$

$\wedge \text{UNCHANGED } glob$
 $\wedge \text{UNCHANGED } nrec$
 $\wedge \text{NextCommon_State_Conclusion!} :$
 $\wedge \text{InvType}'$

THEOREM $\text{NextSendUpdate_State} \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $p \in \text{Proc}$,
 NEW $tt \in \text{SUBSET Point}$,
 InvType ,
 $\text{NextSendUpdate_WithPTT}(p, tt)$

PROVE

$\text{NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion}(p, tt)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF $\text{NextSendUpdate_Gamma}$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $gamma \triangleq \text{NextSendUpdate_Gamma}(p, tt)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $newtemp p \triangleq \text{NextSendUpdate!}(p)!(tt)!newtemp p$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $gamma, newtemp p$

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. temp \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY DEF InvType

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. msg \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType})]]$ BY DEF InvType

$\langle 1 \rangle 3. gamma \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF DeltaVecType

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \text{SMTT}(10)$ DEF $gamma$

$\langle 1 \rangle 4. newtemp p \in \text{DeltaVecType}$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1. 0 \in \text{Int}$ BY $\text{SMTT}(10)$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF DeltaVecType

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF $newtemp p$

$\langle 1 \rangle 5. temp' = [temp \text{ EXCEPT } !p] = newtemp p$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF $\text{NextSendUpdate_WithPTT}, newtemp p$

Type and value of $temp'$ in relation to $gamma$

$\langle 1 \rangle 6. temp' \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 5$

$\langle 1 \rangle 7.$ ASSUME NEW $t \in \text{Point}$

PROVE $gamma[t] = \text{IF } t \in tt \text{ THEN } temp[p][t] \text{ ELSE } 0$

BY DEF $gamma, \text{NextSendUpdate_WithPTT}$

$\langle 1 \rangle 8.$ ASSUME NEW $t \in \text{Point}$

PROVE $temp'[p][t] = \text{IF } t \in tt \text{ THEN } 0 \text{ ELSE } temp[p][t]$

BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF $\text{NextSendUpdate_WithPTT}$

(1)9. $temp[p] = DeltaVecAdd(gamma, temp'[p])$
 (2) SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $t \in Point$
 PROVE $temp[p][t] = gamma[t] + temp'[p][t]$
 BY (1)1 DEF *DeltaVecAdd*, *DeltaVecType*
 (2)1. $gamma[t] \in Int$ BY (1)3 DEF *DeltaVecType*
 (2)2. $temp[p][t] \in Int$ BY (1)1 DEF *DeltaVecType*
 (2)3. $temp'[p][t] \in Int$ BY (1)6 DEF *DeltaVecType*
 (2)4. CASE $t \in tt$
 (3)1. $gamma[t] = temp[p][t]$ BY (2)4, (1)7
 (3)2. $temp'[p][t] = 0$ BY (2)4, (1)8
 (3) QED BY (3)1, (3)2, (2)1, (2)2, (2)3, *SMTT*(10)
 (2)5. CASE $t \notin tt$
 (3)1. $gamma[t] = 0$ BY (2)5, (1)7
 (3)2. $temp'[p][t] = temp[p][t]$ BY (2)5, (1)8
 (3) QED BY (3)1, (3)2, (2)1, (2)2, (2)3, *SMTT*(10)
 (2) QED BY (2)4, (2)5

 (1)10. $temp[p] = DeltaVecAdd(temp'[p], gamma)$
 BY (1)3, (1)6, (1)9, *DeltaVecAddCommutative*

 (1)11. ASSUME NEW $fp \in Proc$, $fp \neq p$ PROVE UNCHANGED $temp[fp]$
 (2) $temp' = [temp \text{ EXCEPT } !p = temp'[p]]$ BY (1)1, (1)6 DEF *NextSendUpdate_WithPTT*
 (2) QED BY (1)1, (1)11

 (1)12. *IsDeltaVecPositiveImplies*($gamma, temp[p]$)
 (2)1. SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $t \in Point$, $gamma[t] > 0$
 PROVE $temp[p][t] > 0$
 BY (1)1, (1)3 DEF *IsDeltaVecPositiveImplies*
 (2)2. $gamma[t] \in Int$ BY (1)3 DEF *DeltaVecType*
 (2)3. $temp[p][t] \in Int$ BY (1)1 DEF *DeltaVecType*
 (2)4. $temp'[p][t] \in Int$ BY (1)6 DEF *DeltaVecType*
 (2)5. $temp[p][t] = gamma[t] + temp'[p][t]$ BY (1)9 DEF *DeltaVecAdd*
 (2)6. CASE $t \in tt$
 (3)1. $gamma[t] = temp[p][t]$ BY (2)6, (1)7
 (3)2. $temp'[p][t] = 0$ BY (2)6, (1)8
 (3) QED BY (3)1, (3)2, (2)1, (2)2, (2)3, (2)4, (2)5, *SMTT*(10)
 (2)7. CASE $t \notin tt$
 (3)1. $gamma[t] = 0$ BY (2)7, (1)7
 (3)2. $temp'[p][t] = temp[p][t]$ BY (2)7, (1)8
 (3) QED BY (3)1, (3)2, (2)1, (2)2, (2)3, (2)4, (2)5, *SMTT*(10)
 (2) QED BY (2)6, (2)7

 (1)13. *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, tt)!temp
 BY (1)9, (1)10, (1)11 DEF *gamma*

Type and value of msg' in relation to $gamma$

- (1)14. ASSUME NEW $q \in Proc$ PROVE $Append(msg[p][q], gamma) \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$
 (2) DEFINE $msgpq \triangleq msg[p][q]$
 (2) HIDE DEF $msgpq$
 (2) SUFFICES $Append(msgpq, gamma) \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY DEF $msgpq$
 (2)1. $msgpq \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY (1)2 DEF $msgpq$
 (2) QED BY (2)1, (1)3, $AppendProperties$
- (1)15. $msg' = [msg \text{ EXCEPT } ![p] = [q \in Proc \mapsto Append(msg[p][q], gamma)]]$
 BY DEF $NextSendUpdate_WithPTT, gamma$
- (1)16. $msg' \in [Proc \rightarrow [Proc \rightarrow Seq(DeltaVecType)]]$ BY (1)2, (1)14, (1)15
- (1)17. ASSUME NEW $fp \in Proc$, NEW $fq \in Proc$, $fp = p$
 PROVE $msg'[fp][fq] = Append(msg[fp][fq], gamma)$
 BY (1)2, (1)15, (1)16, (1)17
- (1)18. ASSUME NEW $fp \in Proc$, NEW $fq \in Proc$, $fp \neq p$
 PROVE UNCHANGED $msg[fp][fq]$
 BY (1)2, (1)15, (1)16, (1)18
- (1)19. $NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion(p, tt)!msg$
 BY (1)17, (1)18 DEF $gamma$

Type and value of $glob'$

- (1)20. UNCHANGED $glob$ BY DEF $NextSendUpdate_WithPTT$
 (1)21. $glob' \in [Proc \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$ BY (1)20 DEF $InvType$

Type and value of $nrec'$

- (1)22. UNCHANGED $nrec$ BY DEF $NextSendUpdate_WithPTT$
 (1)23. $nrec' \in CountVecType$ BY (1)22 DEF $InvType$

- (1)24. $NextCommon_State_Conclusion!$:
 (2) USE DEF $NextSendUpdate_WithPTT$
 (2) USE DEF $NextCommon_State_Conclusion$
 (2) QED BY $NextCommon_State$

$IsFiniteTempProcs'$

- (1)25. $IsFiniteTempProcs'$
 (2) DEFINE $FP \triangleq \{fp \in Proc : temp[fp] \neq DeltaVecZero\}$
 (2)1. $IsFiniteSet(FP)$ BY DEF $InvType, IsFiniteTempProcs$
 (2)2. $IsFiniteSet(\{p\})$ BY $FiniteSetSingleton$
 (2)3. $IsFiniteSet(FP \cup \{p\})$ BY (2)1, (2)2, $FiniteSetUnion$
 (2)4. $FP' \subseteq (FP \cup \{p\})$ BY (1)11
 (2)5. $IsFiniteSet(FP')$ BY (2)3, (2)4, $FiniteSetSubset$
 (2) QED BY (2)5 DEF $IsFiniteTempProcs$

$IsFiniteMsgSenders'$

$\langle 1 \rangle 26. \text{IsFiniteMsgSenders}'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $fq \in \text{Proc}$
 PROVE $\text{IsFiniteSet}(\{fp \in \text{Proc} : \text{msg}'[fp][fq] \neq \langle \rangle\})$
 BY DEF $\text{IsFiniteMsgSenders}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $FP \triangleq \{fp \in \text{Proc} : \text{msg}[fp][fq] \neq \langle \rangle\}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{IsFiniteMsgSenders}$ BY DEF InvType
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{IsFiniteSet}(FP)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF $\text{IsFiniteMsgSenders}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \text{IsFiniteSet}(\{p\})$ BY $\text{FiniteSetSingleton}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4. \text{IsFiniteSet}(FP \cup \{p\})$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \text{FiniteSetUnion}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5. FP' \subseteq FP \cup \{p\}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $fp \in FP'$ PROVE $fp \in FP \vee fp = p$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ CASE $fp = p$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3.$ CASE $fp \neq p$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. fp \in \text{Proc}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2.$ UNCHANGED $\text{msg}[fp][fq]$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 18$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. \text{msg}'[fp][fq] \neq \langle \rangle$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6. \text{IsFiniteSet}(FP')$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 5, \text{FiniteSetSubset}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 27. \text{InvType}'$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 16, \langle 1 \rangle 21, \langle 1 \rangle 23, \langle 1 \rangle 24, \langle 1 \rangle 25, \langle 1 \rangle 26$ DEF InvType

Preservation of upright $\text{temp}[p]$

$\langle 1 \rangle 28.$ ASSUME $\text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{temp}[p])$ PROVE $\text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{temp}[p])'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{tempp} \triangleq \text{temp}[p]$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF tempp
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES $\text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{tempp}')$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 24$ DEF tempp
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{tempp}' = \text{newtempp}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF tempp
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{newtempp})$ BY DEF $\text{NextSendUpdate_WithPTT}, \text{newtempp}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF $\text{NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF gamma
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 12, \langle 1 \rangle 13, \langle 1 \rangle 19, \langle 1 \rangle 20, \langle 1 \rangle 22, \langle 1 \rangle 24, \langle 1 \rangle 27, \langle 1 \rangle 28$

How the $\text{NextReceiveUpdate}(p, q)$ action updates the state variables.

$NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion(p, q) \triangleq$

LET

$kappa \triangleq NextReceiveUpdate_Kappa(p, q)$

$M \triangleq msg[p][q]$

IN

$\wedge M \neq \langle \rangle$

$\wedge Len(M) \in Nat$

$\wedge Len(M) \neq 0$

$\wedge Len(M) > 0$

$\wedge kappa = Head(M)$

$\wedge kappa = M[1]$

$\wedge kappa \in DeltaVecType$

$\wedge glob::$

$\forall fq \in Proc :$

IF $fq = q$

THEN

$\wedge glob'[fq] = DeltaVecAdd(glob[fq], kappa)$

$\wedge glob'[fq] = DeltaVecAdd(kappa, glob[fq])$

ELSE UNCHANGED $glob[fq]$

$\wedge msg::$

$\forall fp \in Proc :$

$\forall fq \in Proc :$

IF $fp = p \wedge fq = q$

THEN $msg'[fp][fq] = Tail(msg[fp][fq])$

ELSE UNCHANGED $msg[fp][fq]$

\wedge UNCHANGED $temp$

\wedge UNCHANGED $nrec$

$\wedge NextCommon_State_Conclusion! :$

$\wedge InvType'$

THEOREM $NextReceiveUpdate_State \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $p \in Proc,$

NEW $q \in Proc,$

$InvType,$

$NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p, q)$

PROVE

$NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion(p, q)$

PROOF

$$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ USE DEF } \textit{NextReceiveUpdate_Kappa}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } \textit{kappa} \triangleq \textit{NextReceiveUpdate_Kappa}(p, q)$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ HIDE DEF } \textit{kappa}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } M \triangleq \textit{msg}[p][q]$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ HIDE DEF } M$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } \textit{LenM} \triangleq \textit{Len}(M)$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ HIDE DEF } \textit{LenM}$$
Type and value of \textit{msg}' in relation to \textit{kappa}

$$\langle 1 \rangle 1. \textit{msg} \in [\textit{Proc} \rightarrow [\textit{Proc} \rightarrow \textit{Seq}(\textit{DeltaVecType})]] \text{ BY DEF } \textit{InvType}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 2. M \in \textit{Seq}(\textit{DeltaVecType}) \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 1 \text{ DEF } M$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 3. M \neq \langle \rangle \text{ BY DEF } \textit{NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ}, M$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 4. \textit{LenM} \in \textit{Nat} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 2, \textit{LenInNat} \text{ DEF } \textit{LenM}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 5. \textit{LenM} \neq 0 \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \textit{EmptySeq} \text{ DEF } \textit{LenM}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 6. \textit{LenM} > 0 \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 5, \textit{SMTT}(10)$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 7. 1 \in 1 \dots \textit{LenM} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 5, \textit{SMTT}(10)$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 8. M \in [1 \dots \textit{LenM} \rightarrow \textit{DeltaVecType}] \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 2, \textit{LenAxiom} \text{ DEF } \textit{LenM}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 9. M[1] \in \textit{DeltaVecType} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 8$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 10. \textit{Head}(M) = M[1] \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 2, \textit{HeadDef}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 11. \textit{Head}(M) \in \textit{DeltaVecType} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 10$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 12. \textit{kappa} = \textit{Head}(M) \text{ BY DEF } \textit{kappa}, M$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 13. \textit{kappa} = M[1] \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 10, \langle 1 \rangle 12$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 14. \textit{kappa} \in \textit{DeltaVecType} \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 11, \langle 1 \rangle 12$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 15. \textit{Tail}(M) \in \textit{Seq}(\textit{DeltaVecType}) \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \textit{TailProp}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 16. \textit{msg}' = [\textit{msg} \text{ EXCEPT } ![p][q] = \textit{Tail}(M)] \text{ BY DEF } \textit{NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ}, M$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 17. \textit{msg}' \in [\textit{Proc} \rightarrow [\textit{Proc} \rightarrow \textit{Seq}(\textit{DeltaVecType})]] \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 15, \langle 1 \rangle 16$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 18. \textit{msg}'[p][q] = \textit{Tail}(M) \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 16$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 19. \textit{NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion}(p, q)! \textit{msg}$$

$$\text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 16 \text{ DEF } M$$
Type and value of \textit{glob}' in relation to \textit{kappa}

$$\langle 1 \rangle 20. \textit{glob} \in [\textit{Proc} \rightarrow \textit{DeltaVecType}] \text{ BY DEF } \textit{InvType}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 21. \textit{DeltaVecAdd}(\textit{glob}[q], \textit{kappa}) \in \textit{DeltaVecType}$$

$$\text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 14, \langle 1 \rangle 20, \textit{DeltaVecAddType}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 22. \textit{glob}' = [\textit{glob} \text{ EXCEPT } ![q] = \textit{DeltaVecAdd}(\textit{glob}[q], \textit{kappa})]$$

$$\text{ BY DEF } \textit{NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ}, \textit{kappa}$$

$\langle 1 \rangle 23. \text{glob}' \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 20, \langle 1 \rangle 21, \langle 1 \rangle 22$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 24. \text{glob}'[q] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{glob}[q], \text{kappa})$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 20, \langle 1 \rangle 22$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 25. \text{glob}'[q] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{kappa}, \text{glob}[q])$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 14, \langle 1 \rangle 20, \langle 1 \rangle 24, \text{DeltaVecAddCommutative}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 26. \text{NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion}(p, q) ! \text{glob}$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 20, \langle 1 \rangle 22, \langle 1 \rangle 24, \langle 1 \rangle 25$ DEF kappa

Type and value of temp'

$\langle 1 \rangle 27. \text{UNCHANGED temp}$ BY DEF $\text{NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 28. \text{temp}' \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 27$ DEF InvType

Type and value of nrec'

$\langle 1 \rangle 29. \text{UNCHANGED nrec}$ BY DEF $\text{NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 30. \text{nrec}' \in \text{CountVecType}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 29$ DEF InvType

$\langle 1 \rangle 31. \text{NextCommon_State_Conclusion} ! :$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF $\text{NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF $\text{NextCommon_State_Conclusion}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY NextCommon_State

$\text{IsFiniteTempProcs}'$

$\langle 1 \rangle 32. \text{IsFiniteTempProcs}'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{IsFiniteTempProcs}$ BY DEF InvType
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 27$ DEF IsFiniteTempProcs

$\text{IsFiniteMsgSenders}'$

$\langle 1 \rangle 33. \text{IsFiniteMsgSenders}'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $f_q \in \text{Proc}$
 PROVE $\text{IsFiniteSet}(\{fp \in \text{Proc} : \text{msg}'[fp][f_q] \neq \langle \rangle\})$
 BY DEF $\text{IsFiniteMsgSenders}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $FP \triangleq \{fp \in \text{Proc} : \text{msg}[fp][f_q] \neq \langle \rangle\}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{IsFiniteMsgSenders}$ BY DEF InvType
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{IsFiniteSet}(FP)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF $\text{IsFiniteMsgSenders}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \text{IsFiniteSet}(\{p\})$ BY $\text{FiniteSetSingleton}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4. \text{IsFiniteSet}(FP \cup \{p\})$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \text{FiniteSetUnion}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5. FP' \subseteq FP \cup \{p\}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{SUFFICES ASSUME NEW } fp \in FP'$ PROVE $fp \in FP \vee fp = p$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{CASE } fp = p$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. \text{CASE } fp \neq p$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. fp \in \text{Proc}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. \text{UNCHANGED msg}[fp][f_q]$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 19$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. \text{msg}'[fp][f_q] \neq \langle \rangle$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$

$\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 4 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6$. *IsFiniteSet(FP')* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 5, \text{FiniteSetSubset}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 34$. *InvType'* BY $\langle 1 \rangle 17, \langle 1 \rangle 23, \langle 1 \rangle 28, \langle 1 \rangle 30, \langle 1 \rangle 31, \langle 1 \rangle 32, \langle 1 \rangle 33$ DEF *InvType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF *kappa, M, LenM*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 12, \langle 1 \rangle 13, \langle 1 \rangle 14, \langle 1 \rangle 19, \langle 1 \rangle 26, \langle 1 \rangle 27, \langle 1 \rangle 29, \langle 1 \rangle 31, \langle 1 \rangle 34$

C.17 How the actions affect InfoAt

MODULE *NaiadClockProofAffectInfoAt*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofAffectState*

How the actions affect InfoAt.

The initial state for *InfoAt*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*).

$$\text{Init_InfoAt_Conclusion}(fk, fp, fq) \triangleq \\ \text{InfoAt}(fk, fp, fq) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$$

THEOREM *Init_InfoAt* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW *fk* \in *Nat*,
 NEW *fp* \in *Proc*,
 NEW *fq* \in *Proc*,
InvType,
Init

PROVE

Init_InfoAt_Conclusion(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*)

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. \text{msg}[fp][fq] \in \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType})$ BY DEF *InvType*

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. \text{msg}[fp][fq] = \langle \rangle$ BY DEF *Init*

$\langle 1 \rangle 3. \text{Len}(\text{msg}[fp][fq]) = 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, *EmptySeq*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *LenM* $\triangleq \text{Len}(\text{msg}[fp][fq])$

$\langle 1 \rangle 6. \text{LenM} = 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$

$\langle 1 \rangle 7. \neg(0 < fk \wedge fk \leq \text{LenM})$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *LenM*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6$, *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 1 \rangle 9. \text{InfoAt}(fk, fp, fq) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ DEF *InfoAt*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9$ DEF *Init_InfoAt_Conclusion*

What the $NextPerformOperation(p, c, r)$ action does to $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)$.

$$NextPerformOperation_InfoAt_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq, p, c, r) \triangleq \\ UNCHANGED\ InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)$$

THEOREM $NextPerformOperation_InfoAt \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $fk \in Nat$,
 NEW $fp \in Proc$,
 NEW $fq \in Proc$,
 NEW $p \in Proc$,
 NEW $c \in PointToNat$,
 NEW $r \in PointToNat$,
 $InvType$,
 $NextPerformOperation_WithPCR(p, c, r)$

PROVE

$NextPerformOperation_InfoAt_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq, p, c, r)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ $NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion(p, c, r)$ BY $NextPerformOperation_State$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF $NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, Isa\ DEF\ InfoAt, NextPerformOperation_InfoAt_Conclusion$

What the $NextSendUpdate(p, tt)$ action does to $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)$.

$$NextSendUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq, p, tt) \triangleq$$

LET

$gamma \triangleq NextSendUpdate_Gamma(p, tt)$
 $len \triangleq Len(msg[fp][fq])$

IN

$\wedge fp \neq p \Rightarrow UNCHANGED\ InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)$

$\wedge fp = p \Rightarrow$

$\wedge fk = len + 1 \Rightarrow InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)' = gamma$

$\wedge fk \neq len + 1 \Rightarrow UNCHANGED\ InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)$

THEOREM $NextSendUpdate_InfoAt \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $fk \in Nat$,
 NEW $fp \in Proc$,

NEW $f_q \in Proc$,
 NEW $p \in Proc$,
 NEW $tt \in \text{SUBSET } Point$,
 $InvType$,
 $NextSendUpdate_WithPTT(p, tt)$

PROVE

$NextSendUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq, p, tt)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ $InvInfoAtType$ BY $DeduceInvInfoAtType$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$. $NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion(p, tt)$ BY $NextSendUpdate_State$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF $NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$. CASE $fp \neq p$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. UNCHANGED $msg[fp][fq]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. UNCHANGED $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF $InfoAt$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ DEF $NextSendUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$. CASE $fp = p$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF $NextSendUpdate_Gamma$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $gamma \triangleq NextSendUpdate_Gamma(p, tt)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $gamma$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. $gamma \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF $gamma$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $M \triangleq msg[fp][fq]$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenM \triangleq Len(M)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $M, LenM$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. $msg \in [Proc \rightarrow [Proc \rightarrow Seq(DeltaVecType)]]$ BY DEF $InvType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$. $M \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ DEF M
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$. $LenM \in Nat$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$, $LenInNat$ DEF $LenM$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5$. $M' = Append(M, gamma)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF $M, gamma$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6$. $M' \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, $\langle 2 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$, $AppendProperties$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 7$. $LenM' \in Nat$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$, $LenInNat$ DEF $LenM$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 8$. $LenM' = LenM + 1$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, $\langle 2 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$, $AppendProperties$ DEF $LenM$

fk is outside the next state message queue.

$\langle 2 \rangle 9$. CASE $fk = 0 \vee LenM + 1 < fk$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. $fk \neq LenM + 1$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 9$, $SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2$. $\neg(0 < fk \wedge fk \leq LenM)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 8$, $\langle 2 \rangle 9$, $SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3$. $\neg(0 < fk \wedge fk \leq LenM')$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 8$, $\langle 2 \rangle 9$, $SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4$. $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq) = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ DEF $InfoAt, LenM, M$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5$. $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)' = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ DEF $InfoAt, LenM, M$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 6$. UNCHANGED $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 4$, $\langle 3 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 3 \rangle 6$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF $NextSendUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion, LenM, M$

fk is inside the previously existing elements on the next state message queue.

$\langle 2 \rangle 10.$ CASE $0 < fk \wedge fk < LenM + 1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq) = M[fk]$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1.$ $0 < fk \wedge fk \leq LenM$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 10, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1$ DEF $InvInfoAtType, M, LenM$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)' = M[fk]'$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1.$ $0 < fk \wedge fk \leq LenM'$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 8, \langle 2 \rangle 10, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1$ DEF $InfoAt, M, LenM$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3.$ $M[fk]' = M[fk]$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1.$ $fk \in 1 \dots LenM$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 10, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 5, AppendPropertiesOldElems$ DEF $LenM$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4.$ UNCHANGED $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5.$ $fk \neq LenM + 1$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 10, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF $NextSendUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion, LenM, M$

fk is the appended element on the next state message queue.

$\langle 2 \rangle 11.$ CASE $fk = LenM + 1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ $M[fk]' = gamma$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 5, \langle 2 \rangle 11, AppendPropertiesNewElem$ DEF $LenM$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)' = M[fk]'$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1.$ $0 < fk \wedge fk \leq LenM'$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 8, \langle 2 \rangle 11, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2.$ $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)' = M[fk]'$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1$ DEF $InfoAt, M, LenM$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3.$ $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)' = gamma$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 11, \langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF $NextSendUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion, LenM, M, gamma$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 9, \langle 2 \rangle 10, \langle 2 \rangle 11, \langle 1 \rangle 3, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3$

What the $NextReceiveUpdate(p, q)$ action does to $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)$.

$NextReceiveUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq, p, q) \triangleq$
 IF $fp = p \wedge fq = q \wedge fk > 0$
 THEN
 $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)' = InfoAt(fk + 1, fp, fq)$
 ELSE
 UNCHANGED $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)$

THEOREM $NextReceiveUpdate_InfoAt \triangleq$
 ASSUME
 NEW $fk \in Nat,$

NEW $fp \in Proc$,
 NEW $fq \in Proc$,
 NEW $p \in Proc$,
 NEW $q \in Proc$,
 $InvType$,
 $NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p, q)$

PROVE

$NextReceiveUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq, p, q)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ $NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion(p, q)$ BY $NextReceiveUpdate_State$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF $NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ ASSUME $fk = 0$ PROVE UNCHANGED $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \neg(0 < fk)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY DEF $InfoAt$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ ASSUME $fp \neq p \vee fq \neq q$ PROVE UNCHANGED $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ UNCHANGED $msg[fp][fq]$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ USE $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $ZenonT(20)$ sometimes zenon needs more time
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF $InfoAt$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4.$ ASSUME $fp = p, fq = q, fk > 0$ PROVE $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)' = InfoAt(fk + 1, fp, fq)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $M \triangleq msg[p][q]$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenM \triangleq Len(M)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $M, LenM$

 $\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ $msg \in [Proc \rightarrow [Proc \rightarrow Seq(DeltaVecType)]]$ BY DEF $InvType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ $M \neq \langle \rangle$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF M
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3.$ $M \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF M
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4.$ $LenM \in Nat$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, LenInNat$ DEF $LenM$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5.$ $M' = Tail(M)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF M
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6.$ $M' \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 5, TailProp$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 7.$ $LenM' \in Nat$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6, LenInNat$ DEF $LenM$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 8.$ $LenM' = LenM - 1$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 5, TailProp$ DEF $LenM$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 9.$ $LenM = LenM' + 1$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 8, SMTT(10)$

Within the sequence — a simple consequence of $TailProp$.

$\langle 2 \rangle 17.$ CASE $fk \leq LenM'$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ $fk \in 1 \dots LenM'$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 17, \langle 1 \rangle 4, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ $M[fk]' = M[fk + 1]$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 5, \langle 3 \rangle 1, TailProp$ DEF $LenM$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3.$ $fk + 1 \in 1 \dots LenM$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 9, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4.$ $InfoAt(fk, fp, fq)' = M[fk]'$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1.$ $0 < fk \wedge fk \leq LenM'$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 7, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF $InfoAt, M, LenM$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5.$ $InfoAt(fk + 1, fp, fq) = M[fk + 1]$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1.$ $0 < fk + 1 \wedge fk + 1 \leq LenM$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4, SMTT(10)$

$\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *InfoAt*, *M*, *LenM*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5$

Off the end of the sequence — both *InfoAt* are 0.

$\langle 2 \rangle 18.$ CASE $fk > LenM'$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ *InfoAt*(fk, fp, fq)' = *DeltaVecZero*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1.$ $\neg(0 < fk \wedge fk \leq LenM')$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 18, \langle 1 \rangle 4, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *InfoAt*, *M*, *LenM*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ *InfoAt*($fk + 1, fp, fq$) = *DeltaVecZero*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1.$ $fk + 1 \in Nat$ BY *SMTT*(10)
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2.$ $\neg(0 < fk + 1 \wedge fk + 1 \leq LenM)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 9, \langle 2 \rangle 18, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *InfoAt*, *M*, *LenM*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 17, \langle 2 \rangle 18, \langle 1 \rangle 4, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, SMTT(10)$ DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion*

What the *NextReceiveUpdate*(p, q) action means about *InfoAt*(1, p, q).

THEOREM *NextReceiveUpdate_InfoAt1* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $p \in Proc$,

NEW $q \in Proc$,

InvType,

NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p, q)

PROVE

InfoAt(1, p, q) = *NextReceiveUpdate_Kappa*(p, q)

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $kappa \triangleq NextReceiveUpdate_Kappa(p, q)$

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, q) BY *NextReceiveUpdate_State*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $M \triangleq msg[p][q]$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenM \triangleq Len(M)$

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ $kappa = M[1]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ $LenM \in Nat$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 4.$ $LenM > 0$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

$\langle 1 \rangle 5.$ $0 < 1 \wedge 1 \leq LenM$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *LenM*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 4$, $SMTT(10)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF *InfoAt*

C.18 How the actions affect IncomingInfo

MODULE *NaiadClockProofAffectIncomingInfo*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofAffectInfoAt*

How the actions affect IncomingInfo.

The initial state for *IncomingInfo*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*).

$Init_IncomingInfo_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq) \triangleq$
 $IncomingInfo(fk, fp, fq) = DeltaVecZero$

THEOREM *Init_IncomingInfo* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW *fk* $\in Nat$,
 NEW *fp* $\in Proc$,
 NEW *fq* $\in Proc$,
InvType,
Init

PROVE

Init_IncomingInfo_Conclusion(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*)

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. msg[fp][fq] \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY DEF *InvType*

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. msg[fp][fq] = \langle \rangle$ BY DEF *Init*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE *sum* $\triangleq IncomingInfo(fk, fp, fq)! : !sum$

$\langle 1 \rangle 5. sum = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2, DeltaVecSeqSkipSumEmpty$

$\langle 1 \rangle 6. temp[fp] = DeltaVecZero$ BY DEF *Init*, *DeltaVecAddZero*

$\langle 1 \rangle 7. DeltaVecAdd(sum, temp[fp]) = DeltaVecZero$

BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 6, DeltaVecZeroType, DeltaVecAddZero$

$\langle 1 \rangle 8. IncomingInfo(fk, fp, fq) = DeltaVecZero$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ DEF *IncomingInfo*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8$ DEF *Init_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*

What the *NextPerformOperation*(*p*, *c*, *r*) action does to *IncomingInfo*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*).

```

NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq, p, c, r)  $\triangleq$ 
  LET
    delta  $\triangleq$  NextPerformOperation_Delta(p, c, r)
    II  $\triangleq$  IncomingInfo(fk, fp, fq)
  IN
  IF fp = p THEN II' = DeltaVecAdd(II, delta) ELSE UNCHANGED II

```

THEOREM *NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $fk \in Nat$,
 NEW $fp \in Proc$,
 NEW $fq \in Proc$,
 NEW $p \in Proc$,
 NEW $c \in PointToNat$,
 NEW $r \in PointToNat$,
InvType,
NextPerformOperation_WithPCR(p, c, r)

PROVE

NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq, p, c, r)

PROOF

⟨1⟩ *InvIncomingInfoType* BY *DeduceInvIncomingInfoType*
 ⟨1⟩1. *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*(p, c, r) BY *NextPerformOperation_State*
 ⟨1⟩ USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*

Not affected.

⟨1⟩3. CASE $fp \neq p$
 ⟨2⟩1. UNCHANGED *temp*[fp] BY ⟨1⟩1, ⟨1⟩3
 ⟨2⟩2. UNCHANGED *msg* BY ⟨1⟩1
 ⟨2⟩ USE DEF *IncomingInfo*
 ⟨2⟩ USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩2, ⟨1⟩3

Affected.

⟨1⟩4. CASE $fp = p$
 ⟨2⟩1. $msg \in [Proc \rightarrow [Proc \rightarrow Seq(DeltaVecType)]]$ BY DEF *InvType*
 ⟨2⟩2. $msg' = msg$ BY ⟨1⟩1

The sum of delta vectors is associative. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 incoming' &= summsg + temp' \\
 &= summsg + (temp + delta) \\
 &= (summsg + temp) + delta \\
 &= incoming + delta
 \end{aligned}$$

⟨2⟩ DEFINE *temp* \triangleq *temp*[p]
 ⟨2⟩ DEFINE *delta* \triangleq *NextPerformOperation_Delta*(p, c, r)
 ⟨2⟩3. *delta* $\in DeltaVecType$ BY ⟨1⟩1
 ⟨2⟩4. *temp* $\in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF *InvType*

$\langle 2 \rangle 5. \text{tempp}' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{tempp}, \text{delta})$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{summsg} \triangleq \text{IncomingInfo}(\text{fk}, p, \text{fq})! : !\text{sum}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6. \text{summsg} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY DEF $\text{InvIncomingInfoType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 7.$ UNCHANGED summsg BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{incoming} \triangleq \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{summsg}, \text{tempp})$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 8. \text{incoming} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6, \langle 2 \rangle 4, \text{DeltaVecAddType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 9. \text{incoming}' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{summsg}, \text{tempp}')$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 10. \text{incoming}' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{summsg}, \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{tempp}, \text{delta}))$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 5, \langle 2 \rangle 9$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 11. \text{incoming}' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{summsg}, \text{tempp}), \text{delta})$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $\text{incoming}, \text{summsg}, \text{tempp}, \text{delta}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 6, \langle 2 \rangle 10, \text{DeltaVecAddAssociative}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 12. \text{incoming}' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{incoming}, \text{delta})$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 11$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF IncomingInfo
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF $\text{NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo_Conclusion}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 12, \langle 1 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4$

What the $\text{NextSendUpdate}(p, tt)$ action does to $\text{IncomingInfo}(\text{fk}, fp, fq)$.

$\text{NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion}(\text{fk}, fp, fq, p, tt) \triangleq$
 LET
 $II \triangleq \text{IncomingInfo}(\text{fk}, fp, fq)$
 $len \triangleq \text{Len}(\text{msg}[fp][fq])$
 IN
 IF $fp = p \wedge \text{fk} > len$ THEN $II' = \text{temp}[fp]'$ ELSE UNCHANGED II

THEOREM $\text{NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo} \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $\text{fk} \in \text{Nat}$,
 NEW $\text{fp} \in \text{Proc}$,
 NEW $\text{fq} \in \text{Proc}$,
 NEW $p \in \text{Proc}$,
 NEW $tt \in \text{SUBSET Point}$,
 InvType ,
 $\text{NextSendUpdate_WithPTT}(p, tt)$

PROVE

$\text{NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion}(\text{fk}, fp, fq, p, tt)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvIncomingInfoType}$ BY $\text{DeduceInvIncomingInfoType}$

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, tt) BY *NextSendUpdate_State*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*

Not affected.

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ CASE $fp \neq p$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ UNCHANGED $temp[fp]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ UNCHANGED $msg[fp][fq]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 2$ DEF *IncomingInfo*

Affected.

$\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ CASE $fp = p$

Definitions for the current state.

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *CurrT* $\triangleq temp[p]$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *CurrM* $\triangleq msg[p][fq]$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *CurrSum* $\triangleq IncomingInfo(fk, p, fq) ! : ! sum$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *CurrII* $\triangleq IncomingInfo(fk, p, fq)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *LenCurrM* $\triangleq Len(CurrM)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ *CurrSum* = *DeltaVecSeqSkipSum*(*fk*, *CurrM*) OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ *CurrII* = *DeltaVecAdd*(*CurrSum*, *CurrT*) BY DEF *IncomingInfo*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3.$ *CurrT* $\in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF *InvType*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4.$ *CurrM* $\in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY DEF *InvType*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5.$ *CurrSum* $\in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, DeltaVecSeqSkipSumType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6.$ *CurrII* $\in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 5, \langle 2 \rangle 3, DeltaVecAddType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 7.$ *LenCurrM* $\in Nat$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, LenInNat$

Definitions for the next state.

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *NextT* $\triangleq temp[p]'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *NextM* $\triangleq msg[p][fq]'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *NextSum* $\triangleq IncomingInfo(fk, p, fq) ! : ! sum'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *NextII* $\triangleq IncomingInfo(fk, p, fq)'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *LenNextM* $\triangleq Len(NextM)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 8.$ *NextSum* = *DeltaVecSeqSkipSum*(*fk*, *NextM*) OBVIOUS
 $\langle 2 \rangle 9.$ *NextII* = *DeltaVecAdd*(*NextSum*, *NextT*) BY DEF *IncomingInfo*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 10.$ *NextT* $\in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF *InvType*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 11.$ *NextM* $\in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF *InvType*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 12.$ *NextSum* $\in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 11, DeltaVecSeqSkipSumType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 13.$ *NextII* $\in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 9, \langle 2 \rangle 12, \langle 2 \rangle 10, DeltaVecAddType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 14.$ *LenNextM* $\in Nat$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 11, LenInNat$

Relation between current state and next state.

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE *gamma* $\triangleq NextSendUpdate_Gamma(p, tt)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 15.$ *gamma* $\in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 16.$ *CurrT* = *DeltaVecAdd*(*gamma*, *NextT*) BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

$\langle 2 \rangle 17. \text{NextM} = \text{Append}(\text{CurrM}, \text{gamma})$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 18. \text{LenNextM} = \text{LenCurrM} + 1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $\text{NextM}, \text{CurrM}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 15, \langle 2 \rangle 17, \text{AppendProperties}$

When $fk > \text{LenCurrM}$, we have $\text{NextSum} = 0$, which results in $\text{NextII} = \text{NextT}$.

$\langle 2 \rangle 20. \text{ASSUME } fk > \text{LenCurrM} \text{ PROVE } \text{NextII} = \text{NextT}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. fk \geq \text{LenNextM}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $\text{LenCurrM}, \text{LenNextM}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 14, \langle 2 \rangle 18, \langle 2 \rangle 20, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{NextSum} = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 8, \langle 2 \rangle 11, \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumSkipAll}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 9, \langle 2 \rangle 10, \text{DeltaVecAddZero}$

When $fk \leq \text{LenCurrM}$, we have $\text{NextSum} = \text{CurrSum} + \text{gamma}$, which results in $\text{NextII} = \text{CurrII}$.

$\langle 2 \rangle 21. \text{ASSUME } \neg(fk > \text{LenCurrM}) \text{ PROVE } \text{NextII} = \text{CurrII}$

The action adds gamma to sum.

$\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{NextSum} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{CurrSum}, \text{gamma})$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. fk \leq \text{LenCurrM}$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ HIDE DEF LenCurrM
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 21, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $\text{NextSum}, \text{NextM}, \text{CurrSum}, \text{CurrM}, \text{gamma}$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 8, \langle 2 \rangle 15, \langle 2 \rangle 17, \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumAppend}$

Re-associate the sum of gamma vectors. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{NextII} &= \text{NextSum} + \text{NextT} \\
 &= (\text{CurrSum} + \text{gamma}) + \text{NextT} \\
 &= \text{CurrSum} + (\text{gamma} + \text{NextT}) \\
 &= \text{CurrSum} + \text{CurrT} \\
 &= \text{CurrII}
 \end{aligned}$$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $\text{CurrT}, \text{CurrSum}, \text{CurrII}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $\text{NextT}, \text{NextSum}, \text{NextII}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ HIDE DEF gamma
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{NextII} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{CurrSum}, \text{gamma}), \text{NextT})$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 9$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. \text{NextII} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{CurrSum}, \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{gamma}, \text{NextT}))$
BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 5, \langle 2 \rangle 10, \langle 2 \rangle 15, \text{DeltaVecAddAssociative}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4. \text{NextII} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{CurrSum}, \text{CurrT})$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 16$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 20, \langle 2 \rangle 21, \langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF $\text{NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion}$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3$

What the $\text{NextReceiveUpdate}(p, q)$ action does to $\text{IncomingInfo}(fk, fp, fq)$.

$NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq, p, q) \triangleq$
 IF $fp = p \wedge fq = q$
 THEN $IncomingInfo(fk, fp, fq)' = IncomingInfo(fk + 1, fp, fq)$
 ELSE UNCHANGED $IncomingInfo(fk, fp, fq)$

THEOREM $NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $fk \in Nat$,
 NEW $fp \in Proc$,
 NEW $fq \in Proc$,
 NEW $p \in Proc$,
 NEW $q \in Proc$,
 $InvType$,
 $NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p, q)$

PROVE

$NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq, p, q)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion(p, q)$ BY $NextReceiveUpdate_State$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF $NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion$

$\langle 1 \rangle InvIncomingInfoType$ BY $DeduceInvIncomingInfoType$

$\langle 1 \rangle InvType'$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

$\langle 1 \rangle InvIncomingInfoType'$ BY $DeduceInvIncomingInfoType$

Not affected.

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. CASE \neg(fp = p \wedge fq = q)$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1. UNCHANGED temp$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. UNCHANGED msg[fp][fq]$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF $NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 2$ DEF $IncomingInfo$

Affected.

$\langle 1 \rangle 3. CASE fp = p \wedge fq = q$

Definitions for the current state. Note that these reference $fk + 1$.

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $CurrT \triangleq temp[p]$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $CurrM \triangleq msg[p][q]$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $CurrSum \triangleq IncomingInfo(fk + 1, p, q)!: !sum$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $CurrII \triangleq IncomingInfo(fk + 1, p, q)$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1. CurrII = DeltaVecAdd(CurrSum, CurrT)$ BY DEF $IncomingInfo$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. CurrSum = DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(fk + 1, CurrM)$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 2 \rangle 3. CurrT \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF $InvType$

$\langle 2 \rangle 4. CurrM \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY DEF $InvType$

$\langle 2 \rangle 5. CurrSum \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF $InvIncomingInfoType$

$\langle 2 \rangle 6. CurrII \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF *InvIncomingInfoType*

$\langle 2 \rangle 7. CurrM \neq \langle \rangle$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

Definitions for the next state.

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $NextT \triangleq temp[p]'$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $NextM \triangleq msg[p][q]'$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $NextSum \triangleq IncomingInfo(fk, p, q)! : !sum'$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $NextII \triangleq IncomingInfo(fk, p, q)'$

$\langle 2 \rangle 8. NextII = DeltaVecAdd(NextSum, NextT)$ BY DEF *IncomingInfo*

$\langle 2 \rangle 9. NextSum = DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(fk, NextM)$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 2 \rangle 10. NextT \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF *InvType*

$\langle 2 \rangle 11. NextM \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY DEF *InvType*

$\langle 2 \rangle 12. NextSum \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF *InvIncomingInfoType*

$\langle 2 \rangle 13. NextII \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF *InvIncomingInfoType*

Relation between current state and next state.

$\langle 2 \rangle 14. CurrT = NextT$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

$\langle 2 \rangle 15. NextM = Tail(CurrM)$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

$\langle 2 \rangle 16. NextSum = DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(fk, Tail(CurrM))$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 9, \langle 2 \rangle 15$

$\langle 2 \rangle 17. DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(fk, Tail(CurrM)) = DeltaVecSeqSkipSum(fk + 1, CurrM)$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *CurrM*

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 7, DeltaVecSeqSkipSumTail$

$\langle 2 \rangle 18. NextSum = CurrSum$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 15, \langle 2 \rangle 16, \langle 2 \rangle 17$

$\langle 2 \rangle 19. NextII = CurrII$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 8, \langle 2 \rangle 14, \langle 2 \rangle 18$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 19, \langle 1 \rangle 3$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3$

C.19 How the actions affect GlobalIncomingInfo

MODULE *NaiadClockProofAffectGlobalIncomingInfo*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofAffectIncomingInfo*

How the actions affect GlobalIncomingInfo.

The initial state for *GlobalIncomingInfo*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*).

Init_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*) \triangleq
 LET
 GII \triangleq *GlobalIncomingInfo*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*)
 IN
 GII = *DeltaVecZero*

THEOREM *Init_GlobalIncomingInfo* \triangleq

ASSUME

 NEW *fk* \in *Nat*,
 NEW *fp* \in *Proc*,
 NEW *fq* \in *Proc*,
 InvType,
 Init

PROVE

Init_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*)

PROOF

⟨1⟩ DEFINE *GII* \triangleq *GlobalIncomingInfo*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*)
 ⟨1⟩ DEFINE *F* \triangleq *GlobalIncomingInfo*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*)! : !*F*
 ⟨1⟩ HIDE DEF *GII*, *F*

 ⟨1⟩ *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType* BY *DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType*
 ⟨1⟩1. *F* = *GlobalIncomingInfo_F*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*) BY DEF *GlobalIncomingInfo_F*, *F*
 ⟨1⟩2. *F* \in [*Proc* \rightarrow *DeltaVecType*] BY ⟨1⟩1 DEF *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType*
 ⟨1⟩3. *DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange*(*F*) BY ⟨1⟩1 DEF *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType*
 ⟨1⟩4. ASSUME NEW *p* \in *Proc* PROVE *F*[*p*] = *DeltaVecZero*
 ⟨2⟩1. ASSUME NEW *k* \in *Nat* PROVE *IncomingInfo*(*k*, *p*, *fq*) = *DeltaVecZero*
 ⟨3⟩1. *Init_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*(*k*, *p*, *fq*) BY *Init_IncomingInfo*
 ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1 DEF *Init_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*
 ⟨2⟩2. CASE *fp* = *p*
 ⟨3⟩1. *fk* \in *Nat* OBVIOUS
 ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1, ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩2 DEF *F*

$\langle 2 \rangle 3$. CASE $fp \neq p$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. $0 \in \text{Nat}$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ DEF F
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, $\langle 2 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 5$. $\text{DeltaVecFunSum}(F) = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 4$, $\text{DeltaVecFunSumAllZero}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 6$. $GII = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF $\text{GlobalIncomingInfo}$, GII , F
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ DEF $\text{Init_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion}$, GII

What the $\text{NextPerformOperation}(p, c, r)$ action does to $\text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(0, fq, fq)$.

$\text{NextPerformOperation_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion}(fq, p, c, r) \triangleq$
 LET
 $\text{delta} \triangleq \text{NextPerformOperation_Delta}(p, c, r)$
 $GII \triangleq \text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(0, fq, fq)$
 IN
 $GII' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(GII, \text{delta})$

THEOREM $\text{NextPerformOperation_GlobalIncomingInfo} \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $fq \in \text{Proc}$,
 NEW $p \in \text{Proc}$,
 NEW $c \in \text{PointToNat}$,
 NEW $r \in \text{PointToNat}$,
 InvType ,
 $\text{NextPerformOperation_WithPCR}(p, c, r)$

PROVE

$\text{NextPerformOperation_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion}(fq, p, c, r)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvIncomingInfoType}$ BY $\text{DeduceInvIncomingInfoType}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvGlobalIncomingInfoType}$ BY $\text{DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{delta} \triangleq \text{NextPerformOperation_Delta}(p, c, r)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $GII \triangleq \text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(0, fq, fq)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $F \triangleq \text{GlobalIncomingInfo_F}(0, fq, fq)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$. $\text{NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion}(p, c, r)$
 BY $\text{NextPerformOperation_State}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$. ASSUME NEW $k1 \in \text{Nat}$, NEW $p1 \in \text{Proc}$
 PROVE $\text{NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo_Conclusion}(k1, p1, fq, p, c, r)$
 BY $\text{NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo}$

(1) USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*
 (1) USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*

 (1) *InvType'* BY (1)1
 (1) *InvIncomingInfoType'* BY *DeduceInvIncomingInfoType*
 (1) *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType'* BY *DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType*

 (1)3. $\delta \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY (1)1 DEF δ

 (1)4. $F \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY DEF *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType*
 (1)5. $F' \in [\text{Proc} \rightarrow \text{DeltaVecType}]$ BY DEF *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType*

 (1)6. ASSUME NEW $p1 \in \text{Proc}$, $p1 \neq p$ PROVE $F'[p1] = F[p1]$
 (2)1. $0 \in \text{Nat}$ OBVIOUS
 (2)2. UNCHANGED *IncomingInfo*(0, $p1$, fq) BY (2)1, (1)2, (1)6
 (2) QED BY (2)1, (2)2 DEF *GlobalIncomingInfo_F*

 (1)7. $F'[p] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(F[p], \delta)$
 (2)1. $0 \in \text{Nat}$ OBVIOUS
 (2)2. *IncomingInfo*(0, p , fq)' = $\text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{IncomingInfo}(0, p, fq), \delta)$ BY (2)1, (1)2
 (2) QED BY (2)1, (2)2 DEF *GlobalIncomingInfo_F*

 (1)8. $F' = [F \text{ EXCEPT } !p = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(@, \delta)]$ BY (1)4, (1)5, (1)6, (1)7

 (1)9. $F' = \text{DeltaVecFunAddAt}(F, p, \delta)$ BY (1)8 DEF *DeltaVecFunAddAt*

 (1)10. $GII' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(GII, \delta)$
 (2) *DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Conclusion*(F, p, δ)
 (3) *DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Hypothesis*(F, p, δ)
 (4) *DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange*(F) BY DEF *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType*
 (4) QED BY (1)3, (1)4 DEF *DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Hypothesis*
 (3) QED BY *DeltaVecFunSumAddAt*
 (2) $GII = \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(F)$ BY DEF *GlobalIncomingInfo*, *GlobalIncomingInfo_F*
 (2) $GII' = \text{DeltaVecFunSum}(F')$ BY DEF *GlobalIncomingInfo*, *GlobalIncomingInfo_F*
 (2) QED BY (1)9 DEF *DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Conclusion*

 (1) USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*
 (1) QED BY (1)10

What the *NextSendUpdate*(p, tt) action does to *GlobalIncomingInfo*(0, fq, fq).

$\text{NextSendUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion}(fq, p, tt) \triangleq$
 LET
 $GII \triangleq \text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(0, fq, fq)$

IN
UNCHANGED GII

THEOREM $NextSendUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo \triangleq$

ASSUME

NEW $fq \in Proc$,
NEW $p \in Proc$,
NEW $tt \in \text{SUBSET } Point$,
 $InvType$,
 $NextSendUpdate_WithPTT(p, tt)$

PROVE

$NextSendUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion(fq, p, tt)$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ } InvIncomingInfoType \quad \text{BY } DeduceInvIncomingInfoType$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ } InvGlobalIncomingInfoType \quad \text{BY } DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType$

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } GII \triangleq GlobalIncomingInfo(0, fq, fq)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } F \triangleq GlobalIncomingInfo_F(0, fq, fq)$

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. \text{ } NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion(p, tt)$
 $\text{BY } NextSendUpdate_State$

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. \text{ ASSUME NEW } k1 \in Nat, \text{ NEW } p1 \in Proc$
 $\text{PROVE } NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion(k1, p1, fq, p, tt)$
 $\text{BY } NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo$

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ USE DEF } NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ USE DEF } NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion$

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ } InvType' \text{ BY } \langle 1 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ } InvIncomingInfoType' \quad \text{BY } DeduceInvIncomingInfoType$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ } InvGlobalIncomingInfoType' \text{ BY } DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType$

$\langle 1 \rangle 3. \text{ UNCHANGED } F$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ ASSUME NEW } p1 \in Proc \text{ PROVE UNCHANGED } IncomingInfo(0, p1, fq)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } M \triangleq msg[p1][fq]$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } LenM \triangleq Len(M)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{ } M \in Seq(DeltaVecType) \text{ BY DEF } InvType$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{ } LenM \in Nat \text{ BY } \langle 3 \rangle 1, LenInNat$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. \neg(0 > LenM)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{ HIDE DEF } LenM$
 $\langle 4 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 2, SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY DEF } GlobalIncomingInfo_F$

$\langle 1 \rangle 4. \text{ UNCHANGED } GII$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ } GII = DeltaVecFunSum(F) \text{ BY DEF } GlobalIncomingInfo, GlobalIncomingInfo_F$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ } GII' = DeltaVecFunSum(F') \text{ BY DEF } GlobalIncomingInfo, GlobalIncomingInfo_F$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *NextSendUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*

What the *NextReceiveUpdate*(p, q) action does to *GlobalIncomingInfo*(0, fq, fq).

NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion(fq, p, q) \triangleq

LET

$GII \triangleq \text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(0, fq, fq)$

$kappa \triangleq \text{NextReceiveUpdate_Kappa}(p, q)$

$negkappa \triangleq \text{DeltaVecNeg}(kappa)$

IN

IF $fq = q$

THEN

$\wedge GII = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(GII', kappa)$ looking backward

$\wedge GII' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(GII, negkappa)$ looking forward

ELSE UNCHANGED GII

THEOREM *NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $fq \in \text{Proc}$,

NEW $p \in \text{Proc}$,

NEW $q \in \text{Proc}$,

InvType,

NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p, q)

PROVE

NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion(fq, p, q)

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ *InvIncomingInfoType* BY *DeduceInvIncomingInfoType*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType* BY *DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $GII \triangleq \text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(0, fq, fq)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $kappa \triangleq \text{NextReceiveUpdate_Kappa}(p, q)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $negkappa \triangleq \text{DeltaVecNeg}(kappa)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $F \triangleq \text{GlobalIncomingInfo_F}(0, fq, fq)$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Add}(a, b) \triangleq \text{DeltaVecAdd}(a, b)$ a local abbreviation

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Zero} \triangleq \text{DeltaVecZero}$ a local abbreviation

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, q)

BY *NextReceiveUpdate_State*

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ ASSUME NEW $k1 \in Nat$, NEW $p1 \in Proc$
 PROVE $NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion(k1, p1, fq, p, q)$
 BY $NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF $NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ USE DEF $NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ $InvType'$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ $InvIncomingInfoType'$ BY $DeduceInvIncomingInfoType$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ $InvGlobalIncomingInfoType'$ BY $DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType$

$\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ $GII \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF $InvGlobalIncomingInfoType$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4.$ $kappa \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 5.$ $negkappa \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4, DeltaVecNegType$

$\langle 1 \rangle 6.$ $GII = DeltaVecFunSum(F)$ BY DEF $GlobalIncomingInfo, GlobalIncomingInfo_F$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 7.$ $GII' = DeltaVecFunSum(F')$ BY DEF $GlobalIncomingInfo, GlobalIncomingInfo_F$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 8.$ $DeltaVecFunHasFiniteNonZeroRange(F)$ BY DEF $InvGlobalIncomingInfoType$
 $\langle 1 \rangle 9.$ $F \in [Proc \rightarrow DeltaVecType]$ BY DEF $InvGlobalIncomingInfoType$

No change.

$\langle 1 \rangle 10.$ ASSUME $fq \neq q$ PROVE UNCHANGED GII

$\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ UNCHANGED F
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ ASSUME NEW $p1 \in Proc$ PROVE UNCHANGED $IncomingInfo(0, p1, fq)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 10$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ DEF $GlobalIncomingInfo_F$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 7$

Change.

$\langle 1 \rangle 11.$ ASSUME $fq = q$ PROVE $GII' = DeltaVecAdd(GII, negkappa)$

$\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ $F' = DeltaVecFunAddAt(F, p, negkappa)$

$\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ ASSUME NEW $p1 \in Proc, p1 \neq p$ PROVE UNCHANGED $IncomingInfo(0, p1, fq)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $II0 \triangleq IncomingInfo(0, p, fq)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $II1 \triangleq IncomingInfo(1, p, fq)$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ SUFFICES $II0' = Add(II0, negkappa)$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ DEF $DeltaVecFunAddAt, GlobalIncomingInfo_F$

$\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ $0 \in Nat$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3.$ $1 \in Nat$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4.$ $0 + 1 = 1$ BY $SMTT(10)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5.$ $II0 \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ DEF $InvIncomingInfoType$


```

<3>6.  $II1 \in \text{DeltaVecType}$  BY <3>3 DEF  $\text{InvIncomingInfoType}$ 
<3>7.  $II0' = II1$  BY <3>4, <1>2, <1>11
<3>8.  $II0 = \text{Add}(II1, \text{kappa})$ 
  <4> DEFINE  $M \triangleq \text{msg}[p][fq]$ 
  <4> DEFINE  $\text{Len}M \triangleq \text{Len}(M)$ 
  <4>1.  $\text{kappa} = M[1]$  BY <1>1, <1>11
  <4>2.  $1 \leq \text{Len}M$ 
    <5>1.  $\text{Len}M \in \text{Nat}$  BY <1>1, <1>11
    <5>2.  $\text{Len}M \neq 0$  BY <1>1, <1>11
    <5> HIDE DEF  $\text{Len}M$ 
    <5> QED BY <5>1, <5>2,  $\text{SMTT}(10)$ 
  <4> DEFINE  $SS0 \triangleq \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(0, M)$ 
  <4> DEFINE  $SS1 \triangleq \text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSum}(1, M)$ 
  <4>3.  $M \in \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType})$ 
    <5> USE DEF  $\text{InvType}$ 
    <5> QED BY  $\text{ZenonT}(20)$  sometimes zenon needs more time
  <4>4.  $SS0 \in \text{DeltaVecType}$  BY <4>3, <3>2,  $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumType}$ 
  <4>5.  $SS1 \in \text{DeltaVecType}$  BY <4>3, <3>3,  $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumType}$ 
  <4>6.  $SS0 = \text{Add}(SS1, \text{kappa})$ 
    <5> HIDE DEF  $\text{kappa}, M$ 
    <5> QED BY <4>1, <4>2, <4>3, <3>4,  $\text{DeltaVecSeqSkipSumNext}$ 
  <4> DEFINE  $\text{tempp} \triangleq \text{temp}[p]$ 
  <4>7.  $\text{tempp} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$  BY DEF  $\text{InvType}$ 
  <4>8.  $II0 = \text{Add}(SS0, \text{tempp})$  BY DEF  $\text{IncomingInfo}$ 
  <4>9.  $II1 = \text{Add}(SS1, \text{tempp})$  BY DEF  $\text{IncomingInfo}$ 
  <4> QED
  <5> HIDE DEF  $SS0, SS1, II0, II1, \text{tempp}, \text{kappa}$ 
  <5> USE <4>4, <4>5, <4>7, <3>5, <3>6, <1>4
  <5>1.  $II0 = \text{Add}(\text{Add}(SS1, \text{kappa}), \text{tempp})$  BY <4>6, <4>8
  <5>2.  $II0 = \text{Add}(SS1, \text{Add}(\text{kappa}, \text{tempp}))$  BY <5>1,  $\text{DeltaVecAddAssociative}$ 
  <5>3.  $II0 = \text{Add}(SS1, \text{Add}(\text{tempp}, \text{kappa}))$  BY <5>2,  $\text{DeltaVecAddCommutative}$ 
  <5>4.  $II0 = \text{Add}(\text{Add}(SS1, \text{tempp}), \text{kappa})$  BY <5>3,  $\text{DeltaVecAddAssociative}$ 
  <5>5.  $II0 = \text{Add}(II1, \text{kappa})$  BY <5>4, <4>9
  <5> QED BY <5>5
<3>9.  $II1 = \text{Add}(II0, \text{negkappa})$ 
  <4> HIDE DEF  $\text{kappa}, \text{negkappa}, II0, II1$ 
  <4> USE <3>5, <3>6, <1>4, <1>5
  <4>2.  $\text{Zero} = \text{Add}(\text{kappa}, \text{negkappa})$  BY  $\text{DeltaVecAddNeg}$  DEF  $\text{negkappa}$ 
  <4>3.  $II1 = \text{Add}(II1, \text{Add}(\text{kappa}, \text{negkappa}))$  BY <4>2,  $\text{DeltaVecAddZero}$ 
  <4>4.  $II1 = \text{Add}(\text{Add}(II1, \text{kappa}), \text{negkappa})$  BY <4>3,  $\text{DeltaVecAddAssociative}$ 
  <4>5.  $II1 = \text{Add}(II0, \text{negkappa})$  BY <4>4, <3>8
  <4> QED BY <4>5
<3> QED BY <3>7, <3>9

<2>2.  $\text{DeltaVecFunSumAddAt\_Conclusion}(F, p, \text{negkappa})$ 
  <3> HIDE DEF  $F, \text{negkappa}$ 

```

⟨3⟩ USE ⟨1⟩5, ⟨1⟩8, ⟨1⟩9
 ⟨3⟩ *DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Hypothesis*(F , p , $negkappa$)
 ⟨4⟩ QED BY DEF *DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Hypothesis*
 ⟨3⟩ QED BY *DeltaVecFunSumAddAt*
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩2, ⟨1⟩6, ⟨1⟩7, ⟨1⟩9 DEF *DeltaVecFunSumAddAt_Conclusion*
 ⟨1⟩12. ASSUME $f_q = q$ PROVE $GII = Add(GII', kappa)$
 ⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF $kappa$
 ⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF $negkappa$
 ⟨2⟩ HIDE DEF GII
 ⟨2⟩ USE ⟨1⟩3, ⟨1⟩4, ⟨1⟩5
 ⟨2⟩1. $Zero = Add(negkappa, kappa)$ BY ⟨1⟩4, *DeltaVecAddNeg* DEF $negkappa$
 ⟨2⟩2. $GII = Add(GII, Add(negkappa, kappa))$ BY ⟨2⟩1, *DeltaVecAddZero*
 ⟨2⟩3. $GII = Add(Add(GII, negkappa), kappa)$ BY ⟨2⟩2, *DeltaVecAddAssociative*
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩3, ⟨1⟩11, ⟨1⟩12
 ⟨1⟩ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*
 ⟨1⟩ USE DEF *GlobalIncomingInfo_GlobalIncomingInfo_F*
 ⟨1⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩10, ⟨1⟩11, ⟨1⟩12

What the *NextReceiveUpdate*(p , q) action does to *GlobalIncomingInfo*(fk , p , q).

THEOREM *NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo1* \triangleq

ASSUME

NEW $fk \in Nat$,

NEW $p \in Proc$,

NEW $q \in Proc$,

InvType,

NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p , q)

PROVE

$GlobalIncomingInfo(fk, p, q)' = GlobalIncomingInfo(fk + 1, p, q)$

PROOF

⟨1⟩1. $IncomingInfo(fk, p, q)' = IncomingInfo(fk + 1, p, q)$
 ⟨2⟩1. *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*(fk , p , q , p , q)
 BY *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo*
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1 DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*
 ⟨1⟩2. ASSUME NEW $p1 \in Proc$, $p1 \neq p$ PROVE UNCHANGED $IncomingInfo(0, p1, q)$
 ⟨2⟩1. *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*(0 , $p1$, q , p , q)
 BY *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2$ DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*

$\langle 1 \rangle 3$. *GlobalIncomingInfo_F*(fk, p, q)' = *GlobalIncomingInfo_F*($fk + 1, p, q$)
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2$ DEF *GlobalIncomingInfo_F*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF *GlobalIncomingInfo, GlobalIncomingInfo_F*

C.20 Proof of invariant *InvType*

MODULE *NaiadClockProofInvType*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofAffectGlobalIncomingInfo*

Proof of invariant *InvType*.

InvType holds in the initial state.

THEOREM *ThmInitInvType* \triangleq

Init \Rightarrow *InvType*

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME *Init* PROVE *InvType* OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ *lleg* \in *PointRelationType* BY DEF *Init*

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ *IsPartialOrder*(*lleg*) BY DEF *Init*

$\langle 1 \rangle 3.$ *nrec* \in *CountVecType* BY AssumePointToNat DEF *Init*, *CountVecType*

$\langle 1 \rangle 4.$ *glob* \in [*Proc* \rightarrow *DeltaVecType*]

$\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ *glob* = [*p* \in *Proc* \mapsto *nrec*] BY DEF *Init*

$\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ *CountVecType* \subseteq *DeltaVecType*

$\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ *Nat* \subseteq *Int* BY SMTT(10)

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY DEF *CountVecType*, *DeltaVecType*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, $\langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 1 \rangle 5.$ *temp* \in [*Proc* \rightarrow *DeltaVecType*]

BY *DeltaVecZeroType*, *DeltaVecAddZero* DEF *Init*

$\langle 1 \rangle 6.$ *msg* \in [*Proc* \rightarrow [*Proc* \rightarrow *Seq*(*DeltaVecType*)]]

$\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ $\langle \rangle \in$ *Seq*(*DeltaVecType*) BY *EmptySeq*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ DEF *Init*

$\langle 1 \rangle 7.$ *nrecvut* \in [*Point* \rightarrow BOOLEAN]

BY DEF *Init*, *NrecVacantUpto*, *IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*

$\langle 1 \rangle 8.$ *globvut* \in [*Proc* \rightarrow [*Point* \rightarrow BOOLEAN]]

BY DEF *Init*, *GlobVacantUpto*, *IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*

$\langle 1 \rangle 9.$ *IsFiniteTempProcs*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $FP \triangleq \{p \in Proc : temp[p] \neq DeltaVecZero\}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \forall p \in Proc : temp[p] = DeltaVecZero$ BY DEF *Init*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. FP = \{\}$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. IsFiniteSet(FP)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, FiniteSetEmpty$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ DEF *IsFiniteTempProcs*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 10. IsFiniteMsgSenders$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $q \in Proc$
 PROVE $IsFiniteSet(\{p \in Proc : msg[p][q] \neq \langle \rangle\})$
 BY DEF *IsFiniteMsgSenders*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \forall p \in Proc : msg[p][q] = \langle \rangle$ BY DEF *Init*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \{p \in Proc : msg[p][q] \neq \langle \rangle\} = \{\}$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, FiniteSetEmpty$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 9, \langle 1 \rangle 10$ DEF *InvType*

InvType carries through a *Next* step.

THEOREM *ThmNextInvType* \triangleq

$\wedge InvType$
 $\wedge [Next]_{vars}$
 \Rightarrow
 $InvType'$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME *InvType*, *Next* PROVE $InvType'$

Dispose of the stutter step.

$\langle 2 \rangle$ CASE UNCHANGED *vars* BY DEF *vars*, *InvType*, *IsFiniteTempProcs*, *IsFiniteMsgSenders*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS

If the action is *NextPerformOperation*.

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ CASE *NextPerformOperation*

$\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ PICK $p \in Proc, c \in PointToNat, r \in PointToNat :$
 $NextPerformOperation_WithPCR(p, c, r)$

BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ DEF *NextPerformOperation*, *NextPerformOperation_WithPCR*

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion(p, c, r)$
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, NextPerformOperation_State$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$

If the action is *NextSendUpdate*.

$\langle 1 \rangle 2$. CASE *NextSendUpdate*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. PICK $p \in Proc$, $tt \in \text{SUBSET } Point$:
 $NextSendUpdate_WithPTT(p, tt)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ DEF *NextSendUpdate*, *NextSendUpdate_WithPTT*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, tt)
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextSendUpdate_State*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$

If the action is *NextReceiveUpdate*.

$\langle 1 \rangle 3$. CASE *NextReceiveUpdate*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. PICK $p \in Proc$, $q \in Proc$:
 $NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p, q)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF *NextReceiveUpdate*, *NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, q)
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextReceiveUpdate_State*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$, $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ DEF *Next*

InvType holds in all reachable states.

THEOREM *ThmInvType* \triangleq

Spec $\Rightarrow \Box InvType$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle Init \Rightarrow InvType$ BY *ThmInitInvType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle InvType \wedge [Next]_{vars} \Rightarrow InvType'$ BY *ThmNextInvType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle Init \wedge \Box [Next]_{vars} \Rightarrow \Box InvType$ OMITTED *TLAPS* cannot check it
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED OMITTED BY DEF *Spec*

C.21 Proof of invariant *InvTempUpright*

MODULE *NaiadClockProofInvTempUpright*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofInvType*

Proof of invariant *InvTempUpright*.

InvTempUpright holds in the initial state.

THEOREM *ThmInitInvTempUpright* \triangleq
 $Init \Rightarrow InvTempUpright$

PROOF

- $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME *Init* PROVE *InvTempUpright* OBVIOUS
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY *DeltaVecUpright_Zero* DEF *Init*, *InvTempUpright*

InvTempUpright carries through a *Next* step.

THEOREM *ThmNextInvTempUpright* \triangleq
 $\wedge InvType$
 $\wedge InvTempUpright$
 $\wedge [Next]_{vars}$
 \Rightarrow
 $InvTempUpright'$

PROOF

- $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME
 $InvType,$
 $InvTempUpright,$
 $[Next]_{vars}$
 PROVE $InvTempUpright'$
 OBVIOUS
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME *Next* PROVE $InvTempUpright'$
- $\langle 2 \rangle$ CASE UNCHANGED *vars* BY DEF *vars*, *InvTempUpright*

⟨2⟩ QED OBVIOUS

⟨1⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $fp \in Proc$
 PROVE $IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq, temp[fp])'$
 BY DEF $InvTempUpright$

⟨1⟩2. $lleq \in PointRelationType$ BY DEF $InvType$

⟨1⟩3. $IsPartialOrder(lleq)$ BY DEF $InvType$

If the action is $NextPerformOperation$.

⟨1⟩4. CASE $NextPerformOperation$

⟨2⟩1. PICK $p \in Proc, c \in PointToNat, r \in PointToNat :$
 $NextPerformOperation_WithPCR(p, c, r)$
 BY ⟨1⟩4 DEF $NextPerformOperation, NextPerformOperation_WithPCR$

⟨2⟩2. $NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion(p, c, r)$
 BY ⟨2⟩1, $NextPerformOperation_State$

⟨2⟩ USE DEF $NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion$

⟨2⟩3. UNCHANGED $lleq$ BY ⟨2⟩2

$temp[fp]$ unchanged.

⟨2⟩4. CASE $fp \neq p$
 ⟨3⟩1. UNCHANGED $temp[fp]$ BY ⟨2⟩2, ⟨2⟩4
 ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1, ⟨2⟩3 DEF $InvTempUpright$

$temp[fp]$ changed.

⟨2⟩5. CASE $fp = p$

⟨3⟩ DEFINE $tempp \triangleq temp[p]$
 ⟨3⟩ DEFINE $delta \triangleq NextPerformOperation_Delta(p, c, r)$

⟨3⟩ SUFFICES $IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq, tempp')$ BY ⟨2⟩3, ⟨2⟩5
 ⟨3⟩1. $tempp \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF $InvType$
 ⟨3⟩2. $IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq, tempp)$ BY DEF $InvTempUpright$
 ⟨3⟩3. $delta \in DeltaVecType$ BY ⟨2⟩2
 ⟨3⟩4. $IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq, delta)$ BY ⟨2⟩2
 ⟨3⟩5. $tempp' = DeltaVecAdd(tempp, delta)$ BY ⟨2⟩2, ⟨2⟩5

⟨3⟩ HIDE DEF $delta, tempp$
 ⟨3⟩ QED BY ⟨3⟩1, ⟨3⟩2, ⟨3⟩3, ⟨3⟩4, ⟨3⟩5, ⟨1⟩2, ⟨1⟩3, $DeltaVecUpright_Add$
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩4, ⟨2⟩5

If the action is $NextSendUpdate$.

⟨1⟩5. CASE $NextSendUpdate$

⟨2⟩1. PICK $p \in Proc, tt \in SUBSET Point :$

NextSendUpdate_WithPTT(p, tt)
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ DEF *NextSendUpdate*, *NextSendUpdate_WithPTT*

$\langle 2 \rangle 2$. *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, tt)
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextSendUpdate_State*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*

temp[fp] unchanged.

$\langle 2 \rangle 6$. CASE $fp \neq p$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. UNCHANGED *temp[fp]* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$, $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2$. UNCHANGED *lleq* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ DEF *InvTempUpright*

temp[fp] changed.

$\langle 2 \rangle 7$. CASE $fp = p$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. *IsDeltaVecUpright*(*lleq*, *temp[p]*) BY DEF *InvTempUpright*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2$. *IsDeltaVecUpright*(*lleq*, *temp[p]*)' BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 2 \rangle 7$ DEF *InvTempUpright*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$, $\langle 2 \rangle 7$

If the action is *NextReceiveUpdate*.

$\langle 1 \rangle 6$. CASE *NextReceiveUpdate*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. PICK $p \in Proc, q \in Proc$:
 NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p, q)
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ DEF *NextReceiveUpdate*, *NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, q)
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextReceiveUpdate_State*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$. UNCHANGED *lleq* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$. UNCHANGED *temp* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ DEF *InvTempUpright*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$, $\langle 1 \rangle 5$, $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ DEF *Next*

InvTempUpright holds in all reachable states.

THEOREM *ThmInvTempUpright* \triangleq
Spec $\Rightarrow \Box$ *InvTempUpright*

PROOF

- $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $I \triangleq$
 $\quad \wedge \text{InvType}$
 $\quad \wedge \text{InvTempUpright}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ $\text{Init} \Rightarrow I$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle$ USE ThmInitInvType
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle$ USE $\text{ThmInitInvTempUpright}$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ $I \wedge [\text{Next}]_{\text{vars}} \Rightarrow I'$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle$ USE ThmNextInvType
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle$ USE $\text{ThmNextInvTempUpright}$
 $\quad \langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ $\text{Init} \wedge \Box[\text{Next}]_{\text{vars}} \Rightarrow \Box I$ OMITTED TLAPS cannot check it
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ $\text{Spec} \Rightarrow \Box I$ OMITTED BY DEF Spec
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED OMITTED TLAPS cannot check it

C.22 Proof of invariant `InvIncomingInfoUpright`

MODULE *NaiadClockProofInvIncomingInfoUpright*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofInvTempUpright*

Proof of invariant `InvIncomingInfoUpright`.

InvIncomingInfoUpright holds in the initial state.

THEOREM *ThmInitInvIncomingInfoUpright* \triangleq
 $Init \Rightarrow InvIncomingInfoUpright$

PROOF

(1) SUFFICES ASSUME *Init* PROVE *InvIncomingInfoUpright* OBVIOUS

(1) *InvType* BY *ThmInitInvType*

(1) *InvTempUpright* BY *ThmInitInvTempUpright*

(1) $\forall k \in Nat :$

$\forall p \in Proc :$

$\forall q \in Proc :$

$IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq, IncomingInfo(k, p, q))$

(2) SUFFICES ASSUME

NEW $k \in Nat,$

NEW $p \in Proc,$

NEW $q \in Proc$

PROVE $IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq, IncomingInfo(k, p, q))$

OBVIOUS

(2) $IncomingInfo(k, p, q) = DeltaVecZero$

(3) *Init_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*(k, p, q) BY *Init_IncomingInfo*

(3) QED BY DEF *Init_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*

(2) $lleq \in PointRelationType$ BY DEF *InvType*

(2) $IsPartialOrder(lleq)$ BY DEF *InvType*

(2) QED BY *DeltaVecUpright_Zero*

(1) QED BY DEF *InvIncomingInfoUpright*

InvIncomingInfoUpright carries through a *Next* step.

THEOREM *ThmNextInvIncomingInfoUpright* \triangleq

$\wedge \text{InvType}$
 $\wedge \text{InvTempUpright}$
 $\wedge \text{InvIncomingInfoUpright}$
 $\wedge [\text{Next}]_{\text{vars}}$
 \Rightarrow
 $\text{InvIncomingInfoUpright}'$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME

$\text{InvType},$
 $\text{InvTempUpright},$
 $\text{InvIncomingInfoUpright},$
 $[\text{Next}]_{\text{vars}}$

PROVE $\text{InvIncomingInfoUpright}'$

OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvIncomingInfoType}$ BY *DeduceInvIncomingInfoType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvType}'$ BY *ThmNextInvType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvTempUpright}'$ BY *ThmNextInvTempUpright*
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvIncomingInfoType}'$ BY *DeduceInvIncomingInfoType*

Dispose of the stutter step.

$\langle 1 \rangle 1.$ CASE UNCHANGED *vars*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *vars*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *InvIncomingInfoUpright*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *IncomingInfo*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

Set up to prove $\text{InvIncomingInfoUpright}'$.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME *Next* PROVE $\text{InvIncomingInfoUpright}'$ BY $\langle 1 \rangle 1$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME

NEW $fk \in \text{Nat},$
 NEW $fp \in \text{Proc},$
 NEW $fq \in \text{Proc}$

PROVE $\text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{IncomingInfo}(fk, fp, fq))'$

BY DEF *InvIncomingInfoUpright*

If the action is *NextPerformOperation*.

$\langle 1 \rangle 2.$ CASE *NextPerformOperation*

$\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ PICK $p \in \text{Proc}, c \in \text{PointToNat}, r \in \text{PointToNat} :$

$\text{NextPerformOperation_WithPCR}(p, c, r)$

BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ DEF *NextPerformOperation*, *NextPerformOperation_WithPCR*

$\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*(p, c, r)

BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextPerformOperation_State*

```

<2>3. NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq, p, c, r)
  BY <2>1, NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo
<2> USE DEF NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion
<2> USE DEF NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo_Conclusion

<2> DEFINE II  $\triangleq$  IncomingInfo(fk, fp, fq)
<2> DEFINE delta  $\triangleq$  NextPerformOperation_Delta(p, c, r)

<2>4. UNCHANGED lleq BY <2>2
<2>5. lleq'  $\in$  PointRelationType BY DEF InvType
<2>6. IsPartialOrder(lleq') BY DEF InvType
<2>7. II  $\in$  DeltaVecType BY DEF InvIncomingInfoType
<2>8. delta  $\in$  DeltaVecType BY <2>2
<2>9. IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq', delta) BY <2>2
<2>10. IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq', II) BY <2>4 DEF InvIncomingInfoUpright
<2>11. IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq', DeltaVecAdd(II, delta))
  <3> HIDE DEF delta, II
  <3> QED BY <2>5, <2>6, <2>7, <2>8, <2>9, <2>10, DeltaVecUpright_Add
<2>12. II' = IF fp = p THEN DeltaVecAdd(II, delta) ELSE II BY <2>3
<2> QED BY <2>10, <2>11, <2>12

```

If the action is *NextSendUpdate*.

```

<1>3. CASE NextSendUpdate
  <2>1. PICK p  $\in$  Proc, tt  $\in$  SUBSET Point :
    NextSendUpdate_WithPTT(p, tt)
    BY <1>3 DEF NextSendUpdate, NextSendUpdate_WithPTT
  <2>2. NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion(p, tt)
    BY <2>1, NextSendUpdate_State
  <2>3. NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion(fk, fp, fq, p, tt)
    BY <2>1, NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo
  <2> USE DEF NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion
  <2> USE DEF NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion

  <2> DEFINE II  $\triangleq$  IncomingInfo(fk, fp, fq)
  <2> DEFINE msgpq  $\triangleq$  msg[fp][fq]
  <2> DEFINE tempp  $\triangleq$  temp[fp]

  <2>4. UNCHANGED lleq BY <2>2
  <2>5. II' = IF fp = p  $\wedge$  fk > Len(msgpq) THEN tempp' ELSE II BY <2>3
  <2>6. IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq', tempp') BY DEF InvTempUpright
  <2>7. IsDeltaVecUpright(lleq', II) BY <2>4 DEF InvIncomingInfoUpright
  <2> QED BY <2>5, <2>6, <2>7

```

If the action is *NextReceiveUpdate*.

```

<1>4. CASE NextReceiveUpdate
  <2>1. PICK p  $\in$  Proc, q  $\in$  Proc :
    NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p, q)

```

BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *NextReceiveUpdate*, *NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, q)
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextReceiveUpdate_State*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$. *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*(fk, fp, fq, p, q)
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*

 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $II \triangleq IncomingInfo(fk, fp, fq)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $IIk1 \triangleq IncomingInfo(fk + 1, fp, fq)$

 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$. UNCHANGED $lleq$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5$. $fk + 1 \in Nat$ BY *SMTT*(10)
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6$. *IsDeltaVecUpright*($lleq', II$) BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ DEF *InvIncomingInfoUpright*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 7$. *IsDeltaVecUpright*($lleq', IIk1$) BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ DEF *InvIncomingInfoUpright*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 8$. $II' = \text{IF } fp = p \wedge fq = q \text{ THEN } IIk1 \text{ ELSE } II$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$, $\langle 2 \rangle 7$, $\langle 2 \rangle 8$

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *Next*

InvIncomingInfoUpright holds in all reachable states.

THEOREM *ThmInvIncomingInfoUpright* \triangleq
 $Spec \Rightarrow \Box InvIncomingInfoUpright$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $I \triangleq$
 $\wedge InvType$
 $\wedge InvTempUpright$
 $\wedge InvIncomingInfoUpright$

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ *Init* $\Rightarrow I$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmInitInvType*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmInitInvTempUpright*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmInitInvIncomingInfoUpright*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ $I \wedge [Next]_{vars} \Rightarrow I'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmNextInvType*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmNextInvTempUpright*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmNextInvIncomingInfoUpright*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ *Init* $\wedge \Box [Next]_{vars} \Rightarrow \Box I$ OMITTED TLAPS cannot check it

- ⟨1⟩ $Spec \Rightarrow \Box I$ OMITTED BY DEF *Spec*
 - ⟨1⟩ QED OMITTED *TLAPS* cannot check it
-

C.23 Proof of invariant $\text{InvInfoAtBetaUpright}$

MODULE *NaiadClockProofInvInfoAtBetaUpright*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofInvIncomingInfoUpright*

Proof of invariant $\text{InvInfoAtBetaUpright}$.

$\text{InvInfoAtBetaUpright}$ says that for all skip counts k , sending processors p , and receiving processors q , $\text{InfoAt}(k, p, q)$ is $\text{IncomingInfo}(k, p, q)$ -upright. $\text{InfoAt}(k, p, q)$ is the information at position k on the message queue from p to q . $\text{IncomingInfo}(k, p, q)$ is the sum of all subsequent information from p to q .

To be $\text{IncomingInfo}(k, p, q)$ -upright means that for each positive point in $\text{InfoAt}(k, p, q)$ there is a strictly lower point that either is negative in $\text{InfoAt}(k, p, q)$ or is negative in $\text{IncomingInfo}(k, p, q)$ and neither that point nor any yet lower point is positive in $\text{InfoAt}(k, p, q)$.

The invariant holds in the initial state because initially the message queues are empty, and hence no matter what position k is chosen we have $\text{InfoAt}(k, p, q) = 0$, and hence there are no positive points.

The invariant carries through each next step because:

(1) A *NextPerformOperation* action adds delta to $\text{temp}[p]$. This has the effect of adding delta to the subsequent information $\text{IncomingInfo}(k, p, q)$ of each item $\text{InfoAt}(k, p, q)$ on any given message queue sent from p . However, since both $\text{IncomingInfo}(k, p, q)$ and delta must be upright, this preserves the beta-upright property of $\text{InfoAt}(k, p, q)$.

(2) A *NextSendUpdate* action takes gamma from $\text{temp}[p]$ and appends it onto the message queue from p to q for all q . For all previously existing items $\text{InfoAt}(k, p, q)$ on the message queue, $\text{IncomingInfo}(k, p, q)$ is unchanged and so the beta-upright properties are unchanged. The only question is the new item just appended onto the message queue. In other words, we require that gamma is $\text{temp}[p]$ -upright. But this follows from the fact that gamma must positive imply $\text{temp}[p]$.

(3) A *NextReceiveUpdate* action removes the head item from a message queue incoming at q . The positions of all items on the queue shift up, but all of their existing beta-upright properties are unchanged.

$\text{InvInfoAtBetaUpright}$ holds in the initial state.

THEOREM $\text{ThmInitInvInfoAtBetaUpright} \triangleq$

$\text{Init} \Rightarrow \text{InvInfoAtBetaUpright}$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME Init PROVE $\text{InvInfoAtBetaUpright}$ OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle$ InvType BY ThmInitInvType

$\langle 1 \rangle$ $\text{InvIncomingInfoType}$ BY $\text{DeduceInvIncomingInfoType}$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ ASSUME

NEW $k \in \text{Nat}$,

NEW $p \in \text{Proc}$,

NEW $q \in \text{Proc}$

PROVE $\text{IsDeltaVecBetaUpright}(\text{lleq}, \text{InfoAt}(k, p, q), \text{IncomingInfo}(k, p, q))$

InvInfoAtBetaUpright carries through a *Next* step.

$$\Rightarrow \text{InvInfoAtBetaUpright}'$$

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvInfoAtType}$	BY $\text{DeduceInvInfoAtType}$
$\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvIncomingInfoType}$	BY $\text{DeduceInvIncomingInfoType}$
$\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvType}'$	BY ThmNextInvType
$\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvTempUpright}'$	BY $\text{ThmNextInvTempUpright}$
$\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvIncomingInfoUpright}'$	BY $\text{ThmNextInvIncomingInfoUpright}$
$\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvInfoAtType}'$	BY $\text{DeduceInvInfoAtType}$
$\langle 1 \rangle \text{InvIncomingInfoType}'$	BY $\text{DeduceInvIncomingInfoType}$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 1. CASE UNCHANGED *vars*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *vars*

(2) USE DEF *InvInfoAtBetaUpright*
 (2) USE DEF *InfoAt*
 (2) USE DEF *IncomingInfo*
 (2) QED BY (1)1

Set up to prove *InvInfoAtBetaUpright'*.

(1) SUFFICES ASSUME *Next* PROVE *InvInfoAtBetaUpright'* BY (1)1
 (1) SUFFICES ASSUME
 NEW *fk* \in *Nat*,
 NEW *fp* \in *Proc*,
 NEW *fq* \in *Proc*
 PROVE *IsDeltaVecBetaUpright*(*lleq*, *InfoAt*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*), *IncomingInfo*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*))'
 BY DEF *InvInfoAtBetaUpright*

 (1) DEFINE *IA* \triangleq *InfoAt*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*)
 (1) DEFINE *II* \triangleq *IncomingInfo*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*)

 (1)2. *II* \in *DeltaVecType* BY DEF *InvIncomingInfoType*
 (1)3. *IA* \in *DeltaVecType* BY DEF *InvInfoAtType*
 (1)4. *lleq* \in *PointRelationType* BY DEF *InvType*
 (1)5. *IsPartialOrder*(*lleq*) BY DEF *InvType*

If the action is *NextPerformOperation*.

(1)6. CASE *NextPerformOperation*
 (2)1. PICK *p* \in *Proc*, *c* \in *PointToNat*, *r* \in *PointToNat* :
 NextPerformOperation_WithPCR(*p*, *c*, *r*)
 BY (1)6 DEF *NextPerformOperation*, *NextPerformOperation_WithPCR*

 (2)2. *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*(*p*, *c*, *r*)
 BY (2)1, *NextPerformOperation_State*
 (2)3. *NextPerformOperation_InfoAt_Conclusion*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*, *p*, *c*, *r*)
 BY (2)1, *NextPerformOperation_InfoAt*
 (2)4. *NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*(*fk*, *fp*, *fq*, *p*, *c*, *r*)
 BY (2)1, *NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo*

 (2) USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*
 (2) USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_InfoAt_Conclusion*
 (2) USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*

 (2) DEFINE *delta* \triangleq *NextPerformOperation_Delta*(*p*, *c*, *r*)

 (2)5. *delta* \in *DeltaVecType* BY (2)2
 (2)6. UNCHANGED *lleq* BY (2)2
 (2)7. UNCHANGED *IA* BY (2)3

 (2)8. CASE *fp* = *p*
 (3)1. *II'* = *DeltaVecAdd*(*II*, *delta*) BY (2)4, (2)8
 (3)2. *IsDeltaVecUpright*(*lleq*, *II*) BY DEF *InvIncomingInfoUpright*

$\langle 3 \rangle 3$. *IsDeltaVecBetaUpright*(*lleq*, *IA*, *II*) BY DEF *InvInfoAtBetaUpright*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4$. *IsDeltaVecUpright*(*lleq*, *delta*) BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 3 \rangle 3$, $\langle 3 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE $\langle 2 \rangle 5$, $\langle 2 \rangle 6$, $\langle 2 \rangle 7$, $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$, $\langle 1 \rangle 4$, $\langle 1 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY *DeltaVecBetaUpright_Add*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 9$. CASE $fp \neq p$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. UNCHANGED *II* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 9$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE DEF *InvInfoAtBetaUpright*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE DEF *InfoAt*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE DEF *IncomingInfo*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 2 \rangle 6$, $\langle 2 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 8$, $\langle 2 \rangle 9$

If the action is *NextSendUpdate*.

$\langle 1 \rangle 7$. CASE *NextSendUpdate*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. PICK $p \in \text{Proc}$, $tt \in \text{SUBSET Point}$:
NextSendUpdate_WithPTT(p , tt)
BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ DEF *NextSendUpdate*, *NextSendUpdate_WithPTT*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p , tt)
BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextSendUpdate_State*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$. *NextSendUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion*(fk , fp , fq , p , tt)
BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextSendUpdate_InfoAt*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$. *NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*(fk , fp , fq , p , tt)
BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextSendUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5$. UNCHANGED *lleq* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 8$. CASE $fp = p$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $M \triangleq \text{msg}[fp][fq]$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{Len}M \triangleq \text{Len}(M)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ HIDE DEF M , $\text{Len}M$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. $M \in \text{Seq}(\text{DeltaVecType})$ BY *ZenonT*(20) DEF *InvType*, M
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2$. $\text{Len}M \in \text{Nat}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, *LenInNat* DEF $\text{Len}M$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3$. CASE $fk = \text{Len}M + 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1$. *IsDeltaVecBetaUpright*(*lleq*, IA' , $\text{temp}'[p]$)
 $\langle 5 \rangle 1$. $IA' \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY DEF *InvInfoAtType*
 $\langle 5 \rangle 2$. $IA' = \text{NextSendUpdate_Gamma}(p, tt)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 8$ DEF $\text{Len}M$, M
 $\langle 5 \rangle 3$. *IsDeltaVecPositiveImplies*(IA' , $\text{temp}[p]$) BY $\langle 5 \rangle 2$, $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 4$. $\text{temp}[p] = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(IA', \text{temp}'[p])$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 2$, $\langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 5 \rangle 5. \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleg}, \text{temp}[p])$ BY DEF *InvTempUpright*
 $\langle 5 \rangle 6. \text{temp}'[p] \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY DEF *InvType*
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ USE $\langle 5 \rangle 1, \langle 5 \rangle 3, \langle 5 \rangle 4, \langle 5 \rangle 5, \langle 5 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY *DeltaVecBetaUpright_PositiveImplies*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. II' = \text{temp}'[p]$
 $\langle 5 \rangle 1. fk > \text{LenM}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 5 \rangle 1, \langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 8$ DEF *LenM, M*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. \text{IsDeltaVecBetaUpright}(\text{lleg}', IA', II')$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 3$

 $\langle 3 \rangle 4. \text{CASE } fk < \text{LenM} + 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. \text{UNCHANGED } IA$
 $\langle 5 \rangle fk \neq \text{LenM} + 1$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 4, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 8$ DEF *LenM, M*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. \text{UNCHANGED } II$
 $\langle 5 \rangle \neg(fk > \text{LenM})$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 4, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 8$ DEF *LenM, M*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. \text{IsDeltaVecBetaUpright}(\text{lleg}', IA', II')$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ USE DEF *InvInfoAtBetaUpright*
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ USE DEF *InfoAt*
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ USE DEF *IncomingInfo*
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 3$

 $\langle 3 \rangle 5. \text{CASE } fk > \text{LenM} + 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. IA = \text{DeltaVecZero}$
 $\langle 5 \rangle fk > \text{LenM}$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ USE DEF *InvInfoAtType, LenM, M*
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY *DeduceInvInfoAtType*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. \text{UNCHANGED } IA$
 $\langle 5 \rangle fk \neq \text{LenM} + 1$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \text{SMTT}(10)$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 8$ DEF *LenM, M*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. IA' = \text{DeltaVecZero}$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 4 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 4. II' \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY DEF *InvIncomingInfoType*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 5. \text{IsDeltaVecBetaUpright}(\text{lleg}', IA', II')$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ USE $\langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 4 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 5, \langle 1 \rangle 4, \langle 1 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY *DeltaVecBetaUpright_Zero*
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 5$

 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 5, \text{SMTT}(10)$

 $\langle 2 \rangle 9. \text{CASE } fp \neq p$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{UNCHANGED } II$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 9$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{UNCHANGED } IA$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 9$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE DEF *InvInfoAtBetaUpright*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE DEF *InfoAt*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE DEF *IncomingInfo*

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 8$, $\langle 2 \rangle 9$

If the action is *NextReceiveUpdate*.

$\langle 1 \rangle 8$. CASE *NextReceiveUpdate*

$\langle 2 \rangle 1$. PICK $p \in Proc$, $q \in Proc$:

NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p , q)

BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8$ DEF *NextReceiveUpdate*, *NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ*

$\langle 2 \rangle 2$. *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p , q)

BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextReceiveUpdate_State*

$\langle 2 \rangle 3$. *NextReceiveUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion*(fk , fp , fq , p , q)

BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextReceiveUpdate_InfoAt*

$\langle 2 \rangle 4$. *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*(fk , fp , fq , p , q)

BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_InfoAt_Conclusion*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*

$\langle 2 \rangle 5$. UNCHANGED *lleg* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$

$\langle 2 \rangle 8$. CASE $fp = p \wedge fq = q$

$\langle 3 \rangle 1$. CASE $fk = 0$

$\langle 4 \rangle 1$. $IA' = DeltaVecZero$

$\langle 5 \rangle$ DEFINE $M \triangleq msg[fp][fq]$

$\langle 5 \rangle$ DEFINE $LenM \triangleq Len(M)$

$\langle 5 \rangle$ HIDE DEF M , $LenM$

$\langle 5 \rangle 1$. $M' \in Seq(DeltaVecType)$ BY DEF *InvType*, M

$\langle 5 \rangle 2$. $LenM' \in Nat$ BY $\langle 5 \rangle 1$, *LenInNat* DEF $LenM$

$\langle 5 \rangle 3$. $\neg(0 < fk \wedge fk \leq LenM')$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 5 \rangle 2$, *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 5 \rangle 3$ DEF *InfoAt*, $LenM$, M

$\langle 4 \rangle 2$. $II' \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF *InvIncomingInfoType*

$\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1$, $\langle 4 \rangle 2$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$, $\langle 1 \rangle 4$, $\langle 1 \rangle 5$, *DeltaVecBetaUpright_Zero*

$\langle 3 \rangle 2$. CASE $fk > 0$

$\langle 4 \rangle$ DEFINE $IIk1 \triangleq IncomingInfo(fk + 1, fp, fq)$

$\langle 4 \rangle$ DEFINE $IAk1 \triangleq InfoAt(fk + 1, fp, fq)$

$\langle 4 \rangle 1$. $II' = IIk1$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 8$

$\langle 4 \rangle 2$. $IA' = IAk1$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 2 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 8$

$\langle 4 \rangle 3$. *IsDeltaVecBetaUpright*(*lleg*, $IAk1$, $IIk1$)

$\langle 5 \rangle$ $fk + 1 \in Nat$ BY *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 5 \rangle$ QED BY DEF *InvInfoAtBetaUpright*

$\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1$, $\langle 4 \rangle 2$, $\langle 4 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$

$\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, *SMTT*(10)

$\langle 2 \rangle 9.$ CASE $\neg(fp = p \wedge fq = q)$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ UNCHANGED II BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 9$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ UNCHANGED IA BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 9$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE DEF $InvInfoAtBetaUpright$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE DEF $InfoAt$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE DEF $IncomingInfo$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 5$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 8, \langle 2 \rangle 9$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 8$ DEF $Next$

InvInfoAtBetaUpright holds in all reachable states.

THEOREM $ThmInvInvInfoAtBetaUpright \triangleq$
 $Spec \Rightarrow \Box InvInfoAtBetaUpright$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $I \triangleq$
 $\quad \wedge InvType$
 $\quad \wedge InvTempUpright$
 $\quad \wedge InvIncomingInfoUpright$
 $\quad \wedge InvInfoAtBetaUpright$
 $\langle 1 \rangle Init \Rightarrow I$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $ThmInitInvType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $ThmInitInvTempUpright$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $ThmInitInvIncomingInfoUpright$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $ThmInitInvInfoAtBetaUpright$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle I \wedge [Next]_{vars} \Rightarrow I'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $ThmNextInvType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $ThmNextInvTempUpright$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $ThmNextInvIncomingInfoUpright$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $ThmNextInvInfoAtBetaUpright$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle Init \wedge \Box [Next]_{vars} \Rightarrow \Box I$ OMITTED TLAPS cannot check it
 $\langle 1 \rangle Spec \Rightarrow \Box I$ OMITTED BY DEF *Spec*
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED OMITTED TLAPS cannot check it

C.24 Proof of invariant *InvGlobalRecordCount*

MODULE *NaiadClockProofInvGlobalRecordCount*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofInvInfoAtBetaUpright*

Proof of invariant *InvGlobalRecordCount*.

InvGlobalRecordCount says that for all processors q , the sum of all information incoming at q , plus $glob[q]$, equals $nrec$. This invariant holds in the initial state and carries through each next step.

The invariant holds in the initial state because initially $glob[q] = nrec$, $temp[p] = 0$ for all processors p , and all message queues are empty, meaning that there is no information incoming at q .

The invariant carries through each next step because:

- (1) A *NextPerformOperation* action adds delta to both $nrec$ and $temp[p]$. Since $temp[p]$ is included in the sum of all information incoming at q this preserves the invariant.
- (2) A *NextSendUpdate* action removes gamma from $temp[p]$ and appends it onto all of the message queues from p . Since this has no net effect on the sum of information incoming at q , the invariant is preserved.
- (3) A *NextReceiveUpdate* action removes kappa from a message queue incoming at q and adds it to $glob[q]$. Since there is no change to $nrec$, this also preserves the invariant.

InvGlobalRecordCount holds in the initial state.

THEOREM $ThmInitInvGlobalRecordCount \triangleq$
 $Init \Rightarrow InvGlobalRecordCount$

PROOF

- ⟨1⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME *Init* PROVE *InvGlobalRecordCount* OBVIOUS
- ⟨1⟩ *InvType* BY *ThmInitInvType*
- ⟨1⟩ *InvGlobalRecordCount*
 - ⟨2⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $q \in Proc$
 PROVE $nrec = DeltaVecAdd(GlobalIncomingInfo(0, q, q), glob[q])$
 BY DEF *InvGlobalRecordCount*
 - ⟨2⟩ DEFINE $GII \triangleq GlobalIncomingInfo(0, q, q)$
 - ⟨2⟩1. $nrec = glob[q]$ BY DEF *Init*
 - ⟨2⟩2. $glob[q] \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF *InvType*
 - ⟨2⟩3. $GII = DeltaVecZero$
 - ⟨3⟩ *Init_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*(0, q , q) BY *Init_GlobalIncomingInfo*
 - ⟨3⟩ QED BY DEF *Init_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*
 - ⟨2⟩4. $glob[q] = DeltaVecAdd(GII, glob[q])$ BY ⟨2⟩2, ⟨2⟩3, *DeltaVecAddZero*
 - ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩1, ⟨2⟩4

⟨1⟩ QED OBVIOUS

InvGlobalRecordCount carries through a *Next* step.

THEOREM *ThmNextInvGlobalRecordCount* \triangleq

\wedge *InvType*
 \wedge *InvTempUpright*
 \wedge *InvIncomingInfoUpright*
 \wedge *InvGlobalRecordCount*
 \wedge $[Next]_{vars}$

\Rightarrow

InvGlobalRecordCount'

PROOF

⟨1⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME

InvType,
InvTempUpright,
InvIncomingInfoUpright,
InvGlobalRecordCount,
 $[Next]_{vars}$

PROVE *InvGlobalRecordCount'*

OBVIOUS

⟨1⟩ *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType* BY *DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType*
 ⟨1⟩ *InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright* BY *DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright*
 ⟨1⟩ *InvType'* BY *ThmNextInvType*
 ⟨1⟩ *InvTempUpright'* BY *ThmNextInvTempUpright*
 ⟨1⟩ *InvIncomingInfoUpright'* BY *ThmNextInvIncomingInfoUpright*
 ⟨1⟩ *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType'* BY *DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType*
 ⟨1⟩ *InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright'* BY *DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright*

Dispose of the stutter step.

⟨1⟩ 1. CASE UNCHANGED *vars*

⟨2⟩ USE DEF *vars*
 ⟨2⟩ USE DEF *InvGlobalRecordCount*
 ⟨2⟩ USE DEF *GlobalIncomingInfo*
 ⟨2⟩ USE DEF *IncomingInfo*
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨1⟩ 1

Set up to prove *InvGlobalRecordCount'*.

⟨1⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME *Next* PROVE *InvGlobalRecordCount'* BY ⟨1⟩ 1
 ⟨1⟩ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW *fq* \in *Proc*
 PROVE $nrec' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{GlobalIncomingInfo}(0, fq, fq)', \text{glob}[fq]')$
 BY DEF *InvGlobalRecordCount*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $GII \triangleq GlobalIncomingInfo(0, fq, fq)$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $globfq \triangleq glob[fq]$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES $nrec' = DeltaVecAdd(GII', globfq')$ OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$. $GII \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$. $GII' \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$. $globfq \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF *InvType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 5$. $globfq' \in DeltaVecType$ BY DEF *InvType*
 $\langle 1 \rangle 6$. $nrec = DeltaVecAdd(GII, globfq)$ BY DEF *InvGlobalRecordCount*

If the action is *NextPerformOperation*.

Adds delta to both $nrec$ and GII , and so preserves the invariant.

$\langle 1 \rangle 7$. CASE *NextPerformOperation*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$. PICK $p \in Proc$, $c \in PointToNat$, $r \in PointToNat$:
 $NextPerformOperation_WithPCR(p, c, r)$
BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ DEF *NextPerformOperation*, *NextPerformOperation_WithPCR*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$. *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*(p, c, r)
BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextPerformOperation_State*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$. *NextPerformOperation_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*(fq, p, c, r)
BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextPerformOperation_GlobalIncomingInfo*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ DEFINE $delta \triangleq NextPerformOperation_Delta(p, c, r)$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$. $delta \in DeltaVecType$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5$. $nrec' = DeltaVecAdd(nrec, delta)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6$. UNCHANGED $globfq$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 7$. $GII' = DeltaVecAdd(GII, delta)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED by commutative and associative properties of *DeltaVecAdd*
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ HIDE DEF $GII, globfq, delta$ hide the complicated definitions
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 1 \rangle 2$, $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ know that they are delta vectors
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE *DeltaVecAddCommutative* know that add is commutative
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ USE *DeltaVecAddAssociative* know that add is associative
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. $nrec' = DeltaVecAdd(DeltaVecAdd(GII, globfq), delta)$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 5$, $\langle 1 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2$. $nrec' = DeltaVecAdd(GII, DeltaVecAdd(globfq, delta))$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3$. $nrec' = DeltaVecAdd(GII, DeltaVecAdd(delta, globfq))$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4$. $nrec' = DeltaVecAdd(DeltaVecAdd(GII, delta), globfq)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5$. $nrec' = DeltaVecAdd(GII', globfq)$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 6$. $nrec' = DeltaVecAdd(GII', globfq')$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 5$, $\langle 2 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 6$

If the action is *NextSendUpdate*.

No change to *nrec*, *globfq*, or *GII* and so preserves the invariant.

$\langle 1 \rangle 8.$ CASE *NextSendUpdate*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ PICK $p \in Proc$, $tt \in \text{SUBSET } Point$:
 $\text{NextSendUpdate_WithPTT}(p, tt)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8$ DEF *NextSendUpdate*, *NextSendUpdate_WithPTT*

 $\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, tt)
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextSendUpdate_State*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3.$ *NextSendUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*(fq, p, tt)
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextSendUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo*

 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextSendUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*

 $\langle 2 \rangle 4.$ UNCHANGED *nrec* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5.$ UNCHANGED *globfq* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6.$ UNCHANGED *GII* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$, $\langle 2 \rangle 6$, $\langle 1 \rangle 6$

If the action is *NextReceiveUpdate*.

No change to *nrec*. When $fq \neq q$, no change to *GII* or *globfq*. When $fq = q$, removes delta from *GII* and adds it to *globfq*. In either case preserves the invariant.

$\langle 1 \rangle 9.$ CASE *NextReceiveUpdate*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ PICK $p \in Proc$, $q \in Proc$:
 $\text{NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ}(p, q)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9$ DEF *NextReceiveUpdate*, *NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ*

 $\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, q)
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextReceiveUpdate_State*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3.$ *NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*(fq, p, q)
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo*

 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*

 $\langle 2 \rangle 4.$ UNCHANGED *nrec* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$

GII and *globfq* are unchanged if $fq \neq q$.

$\langle 2 \rangle 5.$ ASSUME $fq \neq q$ PROVE $nrec' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(GII', globfq')$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1.$ UNCHANGED *GII* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2.$ UNCHANGED *globfq* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 1 \rangle 6$

Transfer delta from *GII* to *globfq* if $fq = q$.

$\langle 2 \rangle 6.$ ASSUME $fq = q$ PROVE $nrec' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(GII', globfq')$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE $\text{delta} \triangleq \text{NextReceiveUpdate_Kappa}(p, q)$

$\langle 3 \rangle 1. \text{delta} \in \text{DeltaVecType}$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \text{GII} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{GII}', \text{delta})$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 3, \langle 2 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3. \text{globfq}' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{globfq}, \text{delta})$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED by commutative and associative properties of *DeltaVecAdd*
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *delta, GII, globfq* hide the complicated definitions
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ USE $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 1 \rangle 3, \langle 1 \rangle 4$ know that they are delta vectors
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ USE *DeltaVecAddCommutative* know that add is commutative
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ USE *DeltaVecAddAssociative* know that add is associative
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. \text{nrec} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{GII}', \text{delta}), \text{globfq})$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 2, \langle 1 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2. \text{nrec} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{GII}', \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{delta}, \text{globfq}))$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3. \text{nrec} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{GII}', \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{globfq}, \text{delta}))$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 4. \text{nrec} = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{GII}', \text{globfq}')$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 5. \text{nrec}' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{GII}', \text{globfq}')$ BY $\langle 4 \rangle 4, \langle 2 \rangle 4$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 5$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 5, \langle 2 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 9$ DEF *Next*

InvGlobalRecordCount holds in all reachable states.

THEOREM *ThmInvGlobalRecordCount* \triangleq
 $\text{Spec} \Rightarrow \Box \text{InvGlobalRecordCount}$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $I \triangleq$
 $\wedge \text{InvType}$
 $\wedge \text{InvTempUpright}$
 $\wedge \text{InvIncomingInfoUpright}$
 $\wedge \text{InvGlobalRecordCount}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{Init} \Rightarrow I$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmInitInvType*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmInitInvTempUpright*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmInitInvIncomingInfoUpright*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmInitInvGlobalRecordCount*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle I \wedge [\text{Next}]_{\text{vars}} \Rightarrow I'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmNextInvType*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmNextInvTempUpright*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmNextInvIncomingInfoUpright*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmNextInvGlobalRecordCount*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle$ *Init* $\wedge \square[Next]_{vars} \Rightarrow \square I$ OMITTED *TLAPS cannot check it*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ *Spec* $\Rightarrow \square I$ OMITTED BY DEF *Spec*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED OMITTED *TLAPS cannot check it*

C.25 Proof of invariant $\text{InvStickyNrecVacantUpto}$

MODULE *NaiadClockProofInvStickyNrecVacantUpto*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofInvGlobalRecordCount*

Proof of invariant $\text{InvStickyNrecVacantUpto}$.

InvStickyNrecVacantUpto says that for each point t , if all points up to t have no records in the current state, then all points up to t will have no records in the next state.

This invariant is proved by the following argument:

- (1) the number of records at each point is non-negative and
- (2) the only action that changes the number of records is *NextPerformOperation*, which makes a change expressed as a regular delta vector.

NrecVacantUpto is sticky.

THEOREM *ThmStickyNrecVacantUpto* \triangleq

ASSUME

InvType,

$[Next]_{vars}$,

NEW $ft \in Point$,

NrecVacantUpto(ft)

PROVE

NrecVacantUpto(ft)'

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ *InvType'* BY *ThmNextInvType*

Dispose of the stutter step.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 1. CASE UNCHANGED *vars*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *vars*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NrecVacantUpto*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1

Set up to prove that *NrecVacantUpto*(ft) is sticky.

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME *Next* PROVE *NrecVacantUpto*(ft)' BY $\langle 1 \rangle$ 1 DEF *Next*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 2. $llef \in PointRelationType$ BY DEF *InvType*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ 3. *IsPartialOrder*($llef$) BY DEF *InvType*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $a \preceq b \triangleq llef[a][b]$

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $a \prec b \triangleq a \preceq b \wedge a \neq b$

If the action is *NextPerformOperation*.

(1)4. CASE *NextPerformOperation*
 (2)1. PICK $p \in Proc$, $c \in PointToNat$, $r \in PointToNat$:
 NextPerformOperation_WithPCR(p , c , r)
 BY (1)4 DEF *NextPerformOperation*, *NextPerformOperation_WithPCR*
 (2)2. *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*(p , c , r)
 BY (2)1, *NextPerformOperation_State*
 (2) USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*
 (2) DEFINE $\Delta \triangleq \text{NextPerformOperation_Delta}(p, c, r)$
 (2)3. UNCHANGED $lleg$ BY (2)2
 (2)4. $\Delta \in DeltaVecType$ BY (2)2
 (2)5. *IsDeltaVecUpright*($lleg$, Δ) BY (2)2
 (2)6. $nrec' = DeltaVecAdd(nrec, \Delta)$ BY (2)2
 (2) HIDE DEF Δ

It suffices to show that $\forall s \preceq ft : nrec'[s] = 0$. So assume we have a counterexample and prove a contradiction.

(2)7. SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $s \in Point$, $s \preceq ft$, $nrec'[s] \neq 0$
 PROVE FALSE
 BY (2)3 DEF *NrecVacantUpto*, *IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*
 (2)8. $nrec'[s] = nrec[s] + \Delta[s]$ BY (2)6 DEF *DeltaVecAdd*
 (2)9. $nrec'[s] \in Nat$ BY DEF *InvType*, *CountVecType*
 (2)10. $\Delta[s] \in Int$ BY (2)4 DEF *DeltaVecType*
 (2)11. $nrec[s] = 0$ BY (2)3, (2)7 DEF *NrecVacantUpto*, *IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*
 (2)12. $\Delta[s] > 0$ BY (2)7, (2)8, (2)9, (2)10, (2)11, *SMTT*(10)
 (2)13. PICK $u \in Point : u \preceq s \wedge \Delta[u] < 0$
 BY (2)4, (2)5, (2)12, (1)2, (1)3, *DeltaVecUpright_ExistsSupport*
 (2)14. $u \preceq ft$ BY (2)3, (2)7, (2)13, (1)2, (1)3, *PartialOrderTransitive*
 (2)15. $nrec'[u] = nrec[u] + \Delta[u]$ BY (2)6 DEF *DeltaVecAdd*
 (2)16. $nrec'[u] \in Nat$ BY DEF *InvType*, *CountVecType*
 (2)17. $nrec[u] = 0$ BY (2)3, (2)14 DEF *NrecVacantUpto*, *IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*
 (2)18. $\Delta[u] \in Int$ BY (2)4 DEF *DeltaVecType*
 (2)19. $nrec'[u] < 0$ BY (2)13, (2)15, (2)17, (2)18, *SMTT*(10)
 (2) QED BY (2)16, (2)19, *SMTT*(10)

If the action is *NextSendUpdate*.

(1)5. CASE *NextSendUpdate*
 (2)1. PICK $p \in Proc$, $tt \in \text{SUBSET } Point$:
 NextSendUpdate_WithPTT(p , tt)
 BY (1)5 DEF *NextSendUpdate*, *NextSendUpdate_WithPTT*

$\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, tt)
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextSendUpdate_State*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4.$ UNCHANGED *nrec* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5.$ UNCHANGED *lleq* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6.$ UNCHANGED *NrecVacantUpto*(ft) BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ DEF *NrecVacantUpto*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$

If the action is *NextReceiveUpdate*.

$\langle 1 \rangle 6.$ CASE *NextReceiveUpdate*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1.$ PICK $p \in Proc, q \in Proc$:
 NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p, q)
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ DEF *NextReceiveUpdate*, *NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2.$ *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, q)
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, *NextReceiveUpdate_State*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 4.$ UNCHANGED *nrec* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 5.$ UNCHANGED *lleq* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6.$ UNCHANGED *NrecVacantUpto*(ft) BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ DEF *NrecVacantUpto*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 4$, $\langle 1 \rangle 5$, $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ DEF *Next*

InvStickyNrecVacantUpto holds in the initial state.

THEOREM *ThmInitInvStickyNrecVacantUpto* \triangleq
Init \Rightarrow *InvStickyNrecVacantUpto*

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY DEF *Init*, *InvStickyNrecVacantUpto*

InvStickyNrecVacantUpto carries through a *Next* step.

THEOREM *ThmNextInvStickyNrecVacantUpto* \triangleq

$\wedge \text{InvType}$
 $\wedge \text{InvStickyNrecVacantUpto}$
 $\wedge [\text{Next}]_{\text{vars}}$
 \Rightarrow

InvStickyNrecVacantUpto'

PROOF

(1) SUFFICES ASSUME

InvType,
InvStickyNrecVacantUpto,
 $[\text{Next}]_{\text{vars}}$
 PROVE *InvStickyNrecVacantUpto'*
 OBVIOUS

Dispose of the stutter step.

(1) 1. CASE UNCHANGED *vars*
 (2) USE DEF *vars*
 (2) USE DEF *InvStickyNrecVacantUpto*
 (2) USE DEF *NrecVacantUpto*
 (2) QED BY (1)1

Set up to prove *InvStickyNrecVacantUpto'*.

(1) SUFFICES ASSUME *Next* PROVE *InvStickyNrecVacantUpto'* BY (1)1

(1) SUFFICES ASSUME NEW *ft* $\in \text{Point}$
 PROVE $\text{nrecvut}[ft]' \Rightarrow \text{NrecVacantUpto}(ft)'$
 BY DEF *InvStickyNrecVacantUpto*

(1) SUFFICES $\text{nrecvut}[ft]' = \text{NrecVacantUpto}(ft)$ BY *ThmStickyNrecVacantUpto*

If the action is *NextPerformOperation*.

(1) 7. CASE *NextPerformOperation*
 (2) 1. PICK $p \in \text{Proc}$, $c \in \text{PointToNat}$, $r \in \text{PointToNat}$:
 NextPerformOperation_WithPCR(p , c , r)
 BY (1)7 DEF *NextPerformOperation*, *NextPerformOperation_WithPCR*
 (2) 2. *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*(p , c , r)
 BY (2)1, *NextPerformOperation_State*
 (2) USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*
 (2) QED BY (2)2

If the action is *NextSendUpdate*.

(1) 8. CASE *NextSendUpdate*
 (2) 1. PICK $p \in \text{Proc}$, $tt \in \text{SUBSET Point}$:

$NextSendUpdate_WithPTT(p, tt)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 8$ DEF $NextSendUpdate, NextSendUpdate_WithPTT$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion(p, tt)$
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, NextSendUpdate_State$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF $NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$

If the action is $NextReceiveUpdate$.

$\langle 1 \rangle 9. \text{CASE } NextReceiveUpdate$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{PICK } p \in Proc, q \in Proc :$
 $NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p, q)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9$ DEF $NextReceiveUpdate, NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion(p, q)$
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, NextReceiveUpdate_State$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF $NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 9$ DEF $Next$

$InvStickyNrecVacantUpto$ holds in all reachable states.

THEOREM $ThmInvStickyNrecVacantUpto \triangleq$
 $Spec \Rightarrow \Box InvStickyNrecVacantUpto$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $I \triangleq$
 $\wedge InvType$
 $\wedge InvStickyNrecVacantUpto$
 $\langle 1 \rangle Init \Rightarrow I$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $ThmInitInvType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $ThmInitInvStickyNrecVacantUpto$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle I \wedge [Next]_{vars} \Rightarrow I'$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $ThmNextInvType$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE $ThmNextInvStickyNrecVacantUpto$
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS
 $\langle 1 \rangle Init \wedge \Box [Next]_{vars} \Rightarrow \Box I$ OMITTED TLAPS cannot check it

- $\langle 1 \rangle$ $Spec \Rightarrow \Box I$ OMITTED BY DEF $Spec$
 - $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED OMITTED $TLAPS$ cannot check it
-

C.26 Proof of invariant *InvStickyGlobVacantUpto*

MODULE *NaiadClockProofInvStickyGlobVacantUpto*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofInvStickyNrecVacantUpto*

Proof of invariant *InvStickyGlobVacantUpto*.

InvStickyGlobVacantUpto says that for each processor fq and point t , if $GlobVacantUpto(fq, t)$ is TRUE in the current state, then it will be TRUE in the next state. $GlobVacantUpto(fq, t)$ says that all points $s \preceq t$ have $glob[fq][s] = 0$.

This fact is proved as follows.

NextPerformOperation makes no change to $glob[fq]$.

NextSendUpdate makes no change to $glob[fq]$.

NextReceiveUpdate takes the oldest update from $msg[p][q]$ and adds it to $glob[q]$. When $fq = q$ this is a change to $glob[fq]$. Let

$$\begin{aligned} GII0 &\triangleq GlobalIncomingInfo(0, q, q) \\ GII1 &\triangleq GlobalIncomingInfo(1, q, q) \\ kappa &\triangleq msg[p][q][1] \end{aligned}$$

We know that

$$\begin{aligned} glob[q] &\text{ is vacant up to } t \\ nrec &\text{ is vacant up to } t \\ nrec &= glob[q] + GII0 \end{aligned}$$

Hence we have

$$GII0 \text{ is vacant up to } t$$

We know that

$$GII0 = kappa + GII1 \text{ kappa is } GII1\text{-upright } GII1 \text{ is upright}$$

Hence by the *DeltaVecVacantUpto_BetaUpright* theorem we know that

$$kappa \text{ is vacant up to } t$$

Since

$$glob[q]' = glob[q] + kappa$$

We know that

$$glob[q]' \text{ is vacant up to } t$$

This completes the proof.

GlobVacantUpto is sticky.

THEOREM *ThmStickyGlobVacantUpto* \triangleq

ASSUME

InvType,
InvTempUpright,
InvIncomingInfoUpright,
InvGlobalRecordCount,
InvInfoAtBetaUpright,
 $[Next]_{vars}$,
NEW $f_q \in Proc$,
NEW $f_t \in Point$,
GlobVacantUpto(f_q, f_t)

PROVE

GlobVacantUpto(f_q, f_t)'

PROOF

(1) <i>InvGlobalIncomingInfoType</i>	BY <i>DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType</i>
(1) <i>InvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0</i>	BY <i>DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0</i>
(1) <i>InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright</i>	BY <i>DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright</i>
(1) <i>InvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright</i>	BY <i>DeduceInvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright</i>
(1) <i>InvGlobVacantUptoImpliesNrec</i>	BY <i>DeduceInvGlobVacantUptoImpliesNrec</i>
(1) <i>InvType'</i>	BY <i>ThmNextInvType</i>
(1) <i>InvTempUpright'</i>	BY <i>ThmNextInvTempUpright</i>
(1) <i>InvIncomingInfoUpright'</i>	BY <i>ThmNextInvIncomingInfoUpright</i>
(1) <i>InvGlobalRecordCount'</i>	BY <i>ThmNextInvGlobalRecordCount</i>
(1) <i>InvInfoAtBetaUpright'</i>	BY <i>ThmNextInvInfoAtBetaUpright</i>
(1) <i>InvGlobalIncomingInfoType'</i>	BY <i>DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType</i>
(1) <i>InvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0'</i>	BY <i>DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0</i>
(1) <i>InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright'</i>	BY <i>DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright</i>
(1) <i>InvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright'</i>	BY <i>DeduceInvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright</i>
(1) <i>InvGlobVacantUptoImpliesNrec'</i>	BY <i>DeduceInvGlobVacantUptoImpliesNrec</i>

Dispose of the stutter step.

(1) 1. CASE UNCHANGED *vars*
(2) USE DEF *vars*
(2) USE DEF *InvStickyGlobVacantUpto*
(2) USE DEF *GlobVacantUpto*
(2) QED BY (1)1

Set up to prove that *GlobVacantUpto*(f_q, f_t) is sticky.

(1) SUFFICES ASSUME *Next* PROVE *GlobVacantUpto*(f_q, f_t)' BY (1)1, *Isa* DEF *Next*
(1)2. $l_{eq} \in PointRelationType$ BY DEF *InvType*
(1)3. *IsPartialOrder*(l_{eq}) BY DEF *InvType*
(1)4. *NrecVacantUpto*(f_t) BY DEF *InvGlobVacantUptoImpliesNrec*

If the action is *NextPerformOperation*.

⟨1⟩6. CASE *NextPerformOperation*
 ⟨2⟩1. PICK $p \in Proc, c \in PointToNat, r \in PointToNat$:
 NextPerformOperation_WithPCR(p, c, r)
 BY ⟨1⟩6 DEF *NextPerformOperation, NextPerformOperation_WithPCR*

 ⟨2⟩2. *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*(p, c, r)
 BY ⟨2⟩1, *NextPerformOperation_State*

 ⟨2⟩ USE DEF *NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion*

 ⟨2⟩3. UNCHANGED *lleg* BY ⟨2⟩2
 ⟨2⟩4. UNCHANGED *glob* BY ⟨2⟩2
 ⟨2⟩5. UNCHANGED *GlobVacantUpto*(fq, ft)
 BY ⟨2⟩3, ⟨2⟩4 DEF *GlobVacantUpto, IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩5

If the action is *NextSendUpdate*.

⟨1⟩7. CASE *NextSendUpdate*
 ⟨2⟩1. PICK $p \in Proc, tt \in SUBSET Point$:
 NextSendUpdate_WithPTT(p, tt)
 BY ⟨1⟩7 DEF *NextSendUpdate, NextSendUpdate_WithPTT*

 ⟨2⟩2. *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, tt)
 BY ⟨2⟩1, *NextSendUpdate_State*

 ⟨2⟩ USE DEF *NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion*

 ⟨2⟩3. UNCHANGED *lleg* BY ⟨2⟩2
 ⟨2⟩4. UNCHANGED *glob* BY ⟨2⟩2
 ⟨2⟩5. UNCHANGED *GlobVacantUpto*(fq, ft)
 BY ⟨2⟩3, ⟨2⟩4 DEF *GlobVacantUpto, IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*
 ⟨2⟩ QED BY ⟨2⟩5

If the action is *NextReceiveUpdate*.

⟨1⟩8. CASE *NextReceiveUpdate*
 ⟨2⟩1. PICK $p \in Proc, q \in Proc$:
 NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ(p, q)
 BY ⟨1⟩8 DEF *NextReceiveUpdate, NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ*

 ⟨2⟩2. *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*(p, q)
 BY ⟨2⟩1, *NextReceiveUpdate_State*
 ⟨2⟩3. *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*($0, p, fq, p, q$)
 BY ⟨2⟩1, *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo*
 ⟨2⟩4. *NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*(fq, p, q)
 BY ⟨2⟩1, *NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo*

 ⟨2⟩ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ USE DEF *NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo_Conclusion*
 $\langle 2 \rangle 6$. UNCHANGED *llef* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$

glob[fq] is unchanged if $fq \neq q$.

$\langle 2 \rangle 7$. ASSUME $fq \neq q$ PROVE *GlobVacantUpto*(*fq*, *ft*)'
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. UNCHANGED *glob[fq]* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$, $\langle 2 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 2 \rangle 6$ DEF *GlobVacantUpto*, *IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*

Transfer kappa from *GII* to *glob[fq]* if $fq = q$.

$\langle 2 \rangle 8$. ASSUME $fq = q$ PROVE *GlobVacantUpto*(*fq*, *ft*)'
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE *kappa* \triangleq *NextReceiveUpdate_Kappa*(*p*, *q*)
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE *GII* \triangleq *GlobalIncomingInfo*(0, *fq*, *fq*)
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ DEFINE *globfq* \triangleq *glob[fq]*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$. *kappa* \in *DeltaVecType* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 2$. *GII* \in *DeltaVecType* BY DEF *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 3$. *GII'* \in *DeltaVecType* BY DEF *InvGlobalIncomingInfoType*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 4$. *globfq* \in *DeltaVecType* BY DEF *InvType*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 5$. *nrec* \in *DeltaVecType* BY DEF *InvType*, *DeltaVecType*, *CountVecType*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 6$. *llef'* \in *PointRelationType* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$, $\langle 1 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 7$. *IsPartialOrder*(*llef'*) BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$, $\langle 1 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 8$. *IsDeltaVecBetaUpright*(*llef'*, *kappa*, *GII'*)
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ DEFINE *GII0* \triangleq *GlobalIncomingInfo*(0, *p*, *fq*)
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ DEFINE *GII1* \triangleq *GlobalIncomingInfo*(1, *p*, *fq*)
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ DEFINE *IA1* \triangleq *InfoAt*(1, *p*, *fq*)
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1$. *IsDeltaVecBetaUpright*(*llef*, *IA1*, *GII1*) BY DEF *InvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2$. *kappa* = *IA1* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, $\langle 2 \rangle 8$, *NextReceiveUpdate_InfoAt1*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 3$. *GII'* = *GII0'* BY DEF *InvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 4$. *GII0'* = *GII1* BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1$, $\langle 2 \rangle 8$, *NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo1*
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1$, $\langle 4 \rangle 2$, $\langle 4 \rangle 3$, $\langle 4 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 9$. *GII* = *DeltaVecAdd*(*kappa*, *GII'*)
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1$. *GII* = *DeltaVecAdd*(*GII'*, *kappa*) BY $\langle 2 \rangle 4$, $\langle 2 \rangle 8$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *GII*, *kappa*
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ USE $\langle 3 \rangle 1$, $\langle 3 \rangle 3$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1$, *DeltaVecAddCommutative*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 10$. *IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*(*llef'*, *globfq*, *ft*) BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$ DEF *GlobVacantUpto*
 $\langle 3 \rangle 11$. *IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*(*llef'*, *GII*, *ft*)
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1$. *nrec* = *DeltaVecAdd*(*GII*, *globfq*) BY DEF *InvGlobalRecordCount*
 $\langle 4 \rangle 2$. *IsDeltaVecVacantUpto*(*llef'*, *nrec*, *ft*) BY $\langle 2 \rangle 6$, $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ DEF *NrecVacantUpto*
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *GII*, *globfq*
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ USE $\langle 3 \rangle 2$, $\langle 3 \rangle 4$, $\langle 3 \rangle 5$, $\langle 3 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1$, $\langle 4 \rangle 2$, $\langle 3 \rangle 10$, *DeltaVecVacantUpto_Add*

$\langle 3 \rangle 12. \text{IsDeltaVecVacantUpto}(\text{lleg}', \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{kappa}, \text{GII}'), \text{ft})$ BY $\langle 3 \rangle 9, \langle 3 \rangle 11$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 13. \text{IsDeltaVecVacantUpto}(\text{lleg}', \text{kappa}, \text{ft})$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. \text{IsDeltaVecUpright}(\text{lleg}', \text{GII}')$ BY DEF *InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright*
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *GII, kappa*
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ USE $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 3, \langle 3 \rangle 6, \langle 3 \rangle 7$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 8, \langle 3 \rangle 12, \text{DeltaVecVacantUpto_BetaUpright}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle 14. \text{IsDeltaVecVacantUpto}(\text{lleg}', \text{globfq}', \text{ft})$
 $\langle 4 \rangle 1. \text{globfq}' = \text{DeltaVecAdd}(\text{globfq}, \text{kappa})$ BY $\langle 2 \rangle 2, \langle 2 \rangle 8$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ HIDE DEF *kappa, globfq*
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ USE $\langle 3 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 4, \langle 3 \rangle 6$
 $\langle 4 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 4 \rangle 1, \langle 3 \rangle 10, \langle 3 \rangle 13, \text{DeltaVecVacantUpto_Add}$
 $\langle 3 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 3 \rangle 14$ DEF *GlobVacantUpto*
 $\langle 2 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 2 \rangle 7, \langle 2 \rangle 8$
 $\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY $\langle 1 \rangle 6, \langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 8$ DEF *Next*

InvStickyGlobVacantUpto holds in the initial state.

THEOREM *ThmInitInvStickyGlobVacantUpto* \triangleq
 $\text{Init} \Rightarrow \text{InvStickyGlobVacantUpto}$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED BY *Isa* DEF *Init, InvStickyGlobVacantUpto*

InvStickyGlobVacantUpto carries through a *Next* step.

THEOREM *ThmNextInvStickyGlobVacantUpto* \triangleq
 $\wedge \text{InvType}$
 $\wedge \text{InvTempUpright}$
 $\wedge \text{InvIncomingInfoUpright}$
 $\wedge \text{InvGlobalRecordCount}$
 $\wedge \text{InvInfoAtBetaUpright}$
 $\wedge \text{InvStickyGlobVacantUpto}$
 $\wedge [\text{Next}]_{\text{vars}}$
 \Rightarrow
 $\text{InvStickyGlobVacantUpto}'$

PROOF

(1) SUFFICES ASSUME
 $InvType,$
 $InvTempUpright,$
 $InvIncomingInfoUpright,$
 $InvGlobalRecordCount,$
 $InvInfoAtBetaUpright,$
 $InvStickyGlobVacantUpto,$
 $[Next]_{vars}$
 PROVE $InvStickyGlobVacantUpto'$
 OBVIOUS

Dispose of the stutter step.

(1) 1. CASE UNCHANGED $vars$
 (2) USE DEF $vars$
 (2) USE DEF $InvStickyGlobVacantUpto$
 (2) USE DEF $GlobVacantUpto$
 (2) QED BY (1)1

Set up to prove $InvStickyGlobVacantUpto'$.

(1) SUFFICES ASSUME $Next$ PROVE $InvStickyGlobVacantUpto'$ BY (1)1

 (1) SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $f_q \in Proc$, NEW $ft \in Point$
 PROVE $globvut[f_q][ft]' \Rightarrow GlobVacantUpto(f_q, ft)'$
 BY DEF $InvStickyGlobVacantUpto$

 (1) SUFFICES $globvut[f_q][ft]' = GlobVacantUpto(f_q, ft)$ BY $ThmStickyGlobVacantUpto$

If the action is $NextPerformOperation$.

(1) 7. CASE $NextPerformOperation$
 (2) 1. PICK $p \in Proc$, $c \in PointToNat$, $r \in PointToNat$:
 $NextPerformOperation_WithPCR(p, c, r)$
 BY (1)7 DEF $NextPerformOperation$, $NextPerformOperation_WithPCR$

 (2) 2. $NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion(p, c, r)$
 BY (2)1, $NextPerformOperation_State$

 (2) USE DEF $NextPerformOperation_State_Conclusion$

 (2) QED BY (2)2

If the action is $NextSendUpdate$.

(1) 8. CASE $NextSendUpdate$
 (2) 1. PICK $p \in Proc$, $tt \in \text{SUBSET } Point$:
 $NextSendUpdate_WithPTT(p, tt)$
 BY (1)8 DEF $NextSendUpdate$, $NextSendUpdate_WithPTT$

$\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion}(p, tt)$
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \text{NextSendUpdate_State}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ USE DEF NextSendUpdate_State_Conclusion}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 2$

If the action is *NextReceiveUpdate*.

$\langle 1 \rangle 9. \text{CASE NextReceiveUpdate}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{PICK } p \in \text{Proc}, q \in \text{Proc} :$
 $\text{NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ}(p, q)$
 BY $\langle 1 \rangle 9 \text{ DEF NextReceiveUpdate, NextReceiveUpdate_WithPQ}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \text{NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion}(p, q)$
 BY $\langle 2 \rangle 1, \text{NextReceiveUpdate_State}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ USE DEF NextReceiveUpdate_State_Conclusion}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 2 \rangle 2$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ QED BY } \langle 1 \rangle 7, \langle 1 \rangle 8, \langle 1 \rangle 9 \text{ DEF Next}$

InvStickyGlob VacantUpto holds in all reachable states.

THEOREM $\text{ThmInvStickyGlob VacantUpto} \triangleq \text{Spec} \Rightarrow \Box \text{InvStickyGlob VacantUpto}$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle \text{ DEFINE } I \triangleq$
 $\wedge \text{InvType}$
 $\wedge \text{InvTempUpright}$
 $\wedge \text{InvIncomingInfoUpright}$
 $\wedge \text{InvGlobalRecordCount}$
 $\wedge \text{InvInfoAtBetaUpright}$
 $\wedge \text{InvStickyGlob VacantUpto}$
 $\langle 1 \rangle \text{ Init} \Rightarrow I$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ USE ThmInitInvType}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ USE ThmInitInvTempUpright}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ USE ThmInitInvIncomingInfoUpright}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ USE ThmInitInvGlobalRecordCount}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ USE ThmInitInvInfoAtBetaUpright}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ USE ThmInitInvStickyGlob VacantUpto}$
 $\langle 2 \rangle \text{ QED OBVIOUS}$

- ⟨1⟩ $I \wedge [Next]_{vars} \Rightarrow I'$
 - ⟨2⟩ USE *ThmNextInvType*
 - ⟨2⟩ USE *ThmNextInvTempUpright*
 - ⟨2⟩ USE *ThmNextInvIncomingInfoUpright*
 - ⟨2⟩ USE *ThmNextInvGlobalRecordCount*
 - ⟨2⟩ USE *ThmNextInvInfoAtBetaUpright*
 - ⟨2⟩ USE *ThmNextInvStickyGlobVacantUpto*
 - ⟨2⟩ QED OBVIOUS
 - ⟨1⟩ $Init \wedge \Box[Next]_{vars} \Rightarrow \Box I$ OMITTED *TLAPS cannot check it*
 - ⟨1⟩ $Spec \Rightarrow \Box I$ OMITTED BY DEF *Spec*
 - ⟨1⟩ QED OMITTED *TLAPS cannot check it*
-

C.27 The top-level proof module

MODULE *NaiadClockProof*

EXTENDS *NaiadClockProofInvStickyGlobVacantUpto*

The top-level proof module.

This module presents the top-level theorems, which are proved by appealing to earlier theorems and temporal deductions. Unfortunately, *TLAPS* is unable to check the temporal deductions.

In any execution that obeys *Spec*, the safety property *SafeStickyNrecVacantUpto* always holds.

TLAPS is unable to check the temporal steps in this proof.

THEOREM *ThmSafeStickyNrecVacantUpto* \triangleq
 $Spec \Rightarrow \Box SafeStickyNrecVacantUpto$

PROOF

$\langle 1 \rangle$ SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $t \in Point$

PROVE

$(Init \wedge \Box [Next]_{vars})$

\Rightarrow

$\Box (NrecVacantUpto(t) \Rightarrow \Box NrecVacantUpto(t))$

OMITTED BY DEF *Spec, SafeStickyNrecVacantUpto*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ DEFINE $I \triangleq$

$\wedge InvType$

$\langle 1 \rangle 1. Init \Rightarrow I$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmInitInvType*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle 2. (I \wedge [Next]_{vars}) \Rightarrow I'$

$\langle 2 \rangle$ USE *ThmNextInvType*

$\langle 2 \rangle$ QED OBVIOUS

$\langle 1 \rangle 3. (I \wedge NrecVacantUpto(t) \wedge [Next]_{vars}) \Rightarrow NrecVacantUpto(t)'$

BY *ThmStickyNrecVacantUpto*

$\langle 1 \rangle$ QED OMITTED *TLAPS cannot check it*

In any execution that obeys *Spec*, the safety property *SafeStickyGlob VacantUpto* always holds.

TLAPS is unable to check the temporal steps in this proof.

THEOREM $ThmSafeStickyGlob VacantUpto \triangleq$
 $Spec \Rightarrow \Box SafeStickyGlob VacantUpto$

PROOF

(1) SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $q \in Proc$, NEW $t \in Point$

PROVE

$(Init \wedge \Box [Next]_{vars})$

\Rightarrow

$\Box (Glob VacantUpto(q, t) \Rightarrow \Box Glob VacantUpto(q, t))$

OMITTED BY DEF *Spec, SafeStickyGlob VacantUpto*

(1) DEFINE $I \triangleq$

$\wedge InvType$

$\wedge InvTempUpright$

$\wedge InvIncomingInfoUpright$

$\wedge InvGlobalRecordCount$

$\wedge InvInfoAtBetaUpright$

(1)1. $Init \Rightarrow I$

(2) USE *ThmInitInvType*

(2) USE *ThmInitInvTempUpright*

(2) USE *ThmInitInvIncomingInfoUpright*

(2) USE *ThmInitInvGlobalRecordCount*

(2) USE *ThmInitInvInfoAtBetaUpright*

(2) QED OBVIOUS

(1)2. $(I \wedge [Next]_{vars}) \Rightarrow I'$

(2) USE *ThmNextInvType*

(2) USE *ThmNextInvTempUpright*

(2) USE *ThmNextInvIncomingInfoUpright*

(2) USE *ThmNextInvGlobalRecordCount*

(2) USE *ThmNextInvInfoAtBetaUpright*

(2) QED OBVIOUS

(1)3. $(I \wedge Glob VacantUpto(q, t) \wedge [Next]_{vars}) \Rightarrow Glob VacantUpto(q, t)'$

BY *ThmStickyGlob VacantUpto*

(1) QED OMITTED *TLAPS cannot check it*

In any execution that obeys *Spec*, the safety property *SafeGlob VacantUptoImpliesStickyNrec* always holds.

TLAPS is unable to check the temporal steps in this proof.

THEOREM $ThmSafeGlob VacantUptoImpliesStickyNrec \triangleq$
 $Spec \Rightarrow \Box SafeGlob VacantUptoImpliesStickyNrec$

PROOF

(1) SUFFICES ASSUME NEW $q \in Proc$, NEW $t \in Point$

PROVE

$(Init \wedge \Box [Next]_{vars})$

\Rightarrow

$\Box (Glob VacantUpto(q, t) \Rightarrow \Box Nrec VacantUpto(t))$

OMITTED BY DEF *Spec*, *SafeGlob VacantUptoImpliesStickyNrec*

(1) DEFINE $I \triangleq$

$\wedge InvType$

$\wedge InvTempUpright$

$\wedge InvIncomingInfoUpright$

$\wedge InvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright$

$\wedge InvGlobalRecordCount$

$\wedge InvGlob VacantUptoImpliesNrec$

(1)1. $Init \Rightarrow I$

(2) USE *ThmInitInvType*

(2) USE *ThmInitInvTempUpright*

(2) USE *ThmInitInvIncomingInfoUpright*

(2) USE *ThmInitInvGlobalRecordCount*

(2) USE *DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright*

(2) USE *DeduceInvGlob VacantUptoImpliesNrec*

(2) QED OBVIOUS

(1)2. $(I \wedge [Next]_{vars}) \Rightarrow I'$

(2) USE *ThmNextInvType*

(2) USE *ThmNextInvTempUpright*

(2) USE *ThmNextInvIncomingInfoUpright*

(2) USE *ThmNextInvGlobalRecordCount*

(2) USE *DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright*

(2) USE *DeduceInvGlob VacantUptoImpliesNrec*

(2) QED OBVIOUS

(1)3. $(I \wedge Glob VacantUpto(q, t)) \Rightarrow Nrec VacantUpto(t)$

BY DEF *InvGlob VacantUptoImpliesNrec*

(1)4. $(I \wedge Nrec VacantUpto(t) \wedge [Next]_{vars}) \Rightarrow Nrec VacantUpto(t)'$

BY *ThmStickyNrec VacantUpto*

(1) QED OMITTED *TLAPS* cannot check it

Index of Theorems

- AppendDef, 40
- AppendProperties, 46
- AppendPropertiesNewElem, 47
- AppendPropertiesOldElems, 47
- CorrectIsFiniteSet, 57
- DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoSkip0, 157
- DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoType, 155
- DeduceInvGlobalIncomingInfoUpright, 158
- DeduceInvGlobalInfoAtBetaUpright, 162
- DeduceInvGlobVacantUptoImpliesNrec, 160
- DeduceInvIncomingInfoType, 154
- DeduceInvInfoAtType, 153
- DeltaVecAddAssociative, 75
- DeltaVecAddCommutative, 75
- DeltaVecAddNeg, 76
- DeltaVecAddType, 74
- DeltaVecAddZero, 74
- DeltaVecBetaUpright_Add, 140
- DeltaVecBetaUpright_ExistsFoundation, 139
- DeltaVecBetaUpright_FunSum, 142
- DeltaVecBetaUpright_PositiveImplies, 144
- DeltaVecBetaUpright_Zero, 139
- DeltaVecFunAddAtPreservesFiniteNonZeroRange, 127
- DeltaVecFunAddAtPreservesType, 126
- DeltaVecFunIndexSumAnyExactSeq, 117
- DeltaVecFunIndexSumEmpty, 119
- DeltaVecFunIndexSumProp, 111
- DeltaVecFunIndexSumRemoveAt, 115
- DeltaVecFunIndexSumType, 114
- DeltaVecFunSubsetSumElemNoChange, 124
- DeltaVecFunSubsetSumEmpty, 120
- DeltaVecFunSubsetSumNewElem, 121
- DeltaVecFunSubsetSumProp, 112
- DeltaVecFunSubsetSumSameSubset, 125
- DeltaVecFunSubsetSumType, 114
- DeltaVecFunSumAddAt, 128
- DeltaVecFunSumAllZero, 120
- DeltaVecFunSumProp, 113
- DeltaVecFunSumType, 115
- DeltaVecNegType, 75
- DeltaVecSeqAddAtType, 101
- DeltaVecSeqSkipSumAddAt, 101
- DeltaVecSeqSkipSumAllZero, 79
- DeltaVecSeqSkipSumAppend, 88
- DeltaVecSeqSkipSumEmpty, 81
- DeltaVecSeqSkipSumHeadTail, 92
- DeltaVecSeqSkipSumNext, 81
- DeltaVecSeqSkipSumProp, 77
- DeltaVecSeqSkipSumRemoveAt, 96
- DeltaVecSeqSkipSumSkipAll, 80
- DeltaVecSeqSkipSumTail, 90
- DeltaVecSeqSkipSumType, 79
- DeltaVecSeqSumAddAt, 109
- DeltaVecSeqSumAllZero, 108
- DeltaVecSeqSumAppend, 109
- DeltaVecSeqSumEmpty, 108
- DeltaVecSeqSumProp, 107
- DeltaVecSeqSumRemoveAt, 109
- DeltaVecSeqSumType, 108
- DeltaVecUpright_Add, 134
- DeltaVecUpright_ExistsSupport, 133
- DeltaVecUpright_FunSum, 137
- DeltaVecUpright_SeqSkipSum, 136
- DeltaVecUpright_SeqSum, 137
- DeltaVecUpright_Zero, 133
- DeltaVecVacantUpto_Add, 146
- DeltaVecVacantUpto_BetaUpright, 147
- DeltaVecZeroType, 74
- DotDotDef, 38
- DotDotOneThruN, 38
- DotDotType, 38
- DotDotType2, 38

- ElementOfSeq, 42
- EmptySeq, 42
- EmptySeqIsASeq, 43
- ExactSeqEmpty, 65
- ExactSeqExists, 61
- ExactSeqForProperties, 65
- ExactSeqIsFiniteSet, 65
- ExactSeqLength, 68
- ExactSeqRemoveAt, 66
- FiniteSetEmpty, 57
- FiniteSetSingleton, 57
- FiniteSetSubset, 58
- FiniteSetUnion, 59
- HeadDef, 40
- HeadType, 43
- Init_GlobalIncomingInfo, 191
- Init_IncomingInfo, 184
- Init_InfoAt, 177
- IsASeq, 40
- LenAxiom, 41
- LenDef, 40
- LenDomain, 41
- LenEmptyIsZero, 43
- LenInNat, 41
- NatWellFounded, 39
- NextCommon_State, 164
- NextPerformOperation_GlobalIncomingInfo, 192
- NextPerformOperation_IncomingInfo, 185
- NextPerformOperation_InfoAt, 178
- NextPerformOperation_State, 166
- NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo, 195
- NextReceiveUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo1, 198
- NextReceiveUpdate_IncomingInfo, 189
- NextReceiveUpdate_InfoAt, 180
- NextReceiveUpdate_InfoAt1, 182
- NextReceiveUpdate_State, 173
- NextSendUpdate_GlobalIncomingInfo, 194
- NextSendUpdate_IncomingInfo, 186
- NextSendUpdate_InfoAt, 178
- NextSendUpdate_State, 169
- PartialOrderAntisymmetric, 71
- PartialOrderReflexive, 71
- PartialOrderStrictlyTransitive, 72
- PartialOrderTransitive, 72
- RemoveAtProperties, 51
- SeqSupset, 48
- TailProp, 44
- TailType, 45
- ThmInitInvGlobalRecordCount, 220
- ThmInitInvIncomingInfoUpright, 207
- ThmInitInvInfoAtBetaUpright, 212
- ThmInitInvStickyGlobVacantUpto, 236
- ThmInitInvStickyNrecVacantUpto, 228
- ThmInitInvTempUpright, 203
- ThmInitInvType, 200
- ThmInvGlobalRecordCount, 224
- ThmInvIncomingInfoUpright, 210
- ThmInvInvInfoAtBetaUpright, 218
- ThmInvStickyGlobVacantUpto, 238
- ThmInvStickyNrecVacantUpto, 230
- ThmInvTempUpright, 205
- ThmInvType, 202
- ThmNextInvGlobalRecordCount, 221
- ThmNextInvIncomingInfoUpright, 208
- ThmNextInvInfoAtBetaUpright, 213
- ThmNextInvStickyGlobVacantUpto, 236
- ThmNextInvStickyNrecVacantUpto, 229
- ThmNextInvTempUpright, 203
- ThmNextInvType, 201
- ThmSafeGlobVacantUptoImpliesStickyNrec, 242
- ThmSafeStickyGlobVacantUpto, 241
- ThmSafeStickyNrecVacantUpto, 240
- ThmStickyGlobVacantUpto, 232
- ThmStickyNrecVacantUpto, 226